Programme Regulations and Papers

Contents

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Interdivisional</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Doctor of Philosophy</td>
<td>193</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Arts and Science</td>
<td>197</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diploma for Graduates</td>
<td>198</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Higher Education</td>
<td>200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate Diploma in Higher Education</td>
<td>201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate Certificate in Higher Education</td>
<td>202</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Division of Humanities</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Arts and Music</td>
<td>203</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Education</td>
<td>265</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Law</td>
<td>297</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Theology</td>
<td>305</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Division of Sciences</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Division of Commerce</td>
<td>379</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Division of Health Sciences</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dentistry</td>
<td>419</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Health Sciences</td>
<td>459</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Medicine</td>
<td>509</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pharmacy</td>
<td>561</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physiotherapy</td>
<td>577</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Foundation Studies</td>
<td>593</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Papers</td>
<td>599</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Regulations for the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy  PhD

Nature of the Degree
Candidates for the degree of the Doctor of Philosophy are required to pursue an approved programme of advanced study and research under supervision as enrolled students of the University. The degree of Doctor of Philosophy is awarded on the basis of the submission of a thesis. The thesis, which may include a nominated creative component, should give evidence of the candidate’s ability to carry out research, that the candidate has shown originality and independence, and that the candidate has made a significant contribution to the advancement of their particular field. The research should be of a kind which a diligent and competent student might reasonably be expected to complete within three years of full-time study.

1  Admission

(a) Admission to the degree programme shall be subject to the approval of the Senate.

Note: Applications may be made at any time. Applications must be approved before the candidate begins the research work.

(b) Every candidate must be a university graduate and produce evidence of ability to undertake research in the area of proposed study. Such evidence shall include:

(i) a Bachelor’s degree with first or upper second class Honours (with an average grade in Honours papers at or equivalent to at least B+ at the University of Otago) or equivalent (including a research component with an average grade at or equivalent to at least B+ at the University of Otago); or

(ii) a Master’s degree (with an average grade at or equivalent to at least B+ at the University of Otago) (including an appropriate research component worth at least a quarter of a year’s workload (0.25 EFTS), with a grade at or equivalent to at least B+ at the University of Otago); or

(iii) appropriate research experience; and

(iv) for candidates including a nominated creative component for assessment, demonstrated advanced training or experience in a relevant creative practice.

(c) A candidate for a Master’s degree may apply to transfer to candidature for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy, and may have the date of admission backdated as is considered appropriate.

(d) Initial admission to the degree programme shall normally be provisional, and shall be confirmed on receipt of a supervisory agreement and a satisfactory progress report after no less than six months and no more than 12 months of full- or part-time study.

(e) If admission to the degree programme is not confirmed, then either provisional admission may be extended for one period of up to six months or the candidate shall be required to withdraw or to enrol for another degree. If admission is not confirmed after a period of extension, the candidate shall be required to withdraw or to enrol for another degree.

(f) Notwithstanding regulation 1(b) above, a Medical student who has completed a year of study for the degree of Bachelor of Medical Science with Honours but has not been awarded that degree may be accepted as a candidate for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy and have the date of admission backdated as is considered appropriate. Such a student’s programme of study must be approved by both the Board of the Faculty of Medicine and the Graduate Research Committee.
2 Full-time and Part-time Study
(a) A candidate may apply for admission on a full-time or part-time basis, but may, with approval, change that status for any semester as long as that semester lies within the current or next calendar year.
(b) Holders of Divisional Teaching Assistantships shall be deemed to be full-time candidates, and Assistant Research Fellows may also be so deemed.

Notes:
(i) A full-time candidate shall count as 1 Equivalent Full-time Student (EFTS) per annum (also see Note (iii) below).
(ii) A part-time candidate shall count as 0.5 EFTS per annum.
(iii) The University expects that full-time candidates will devote the majority of their working time to their studies. It is not recommended that full-time candidates accept employment for more than ten hours per week on average over a period of twelve months. When progress is significantly hampered by work exceeding this recommendation, the candidate may be required to reduce work commitments or change to part-time enrolment.

3 Additional Papers
In certain cases a candidate may be required or allowed to take one or more prescribed papers in addition to the programme. No candidate may take any other paper or course additional to the programme without first obtaining the approval of the Senate, which must be satisfied that taking any such paper or course will not materially delay the completion of the candidate's research.

4 Duration of the Programme
(a) A candidate shall pursue a course of study and research under supervision for a period normally equivalent to 3 full-time years.
(b) The minimum period of study shall be equivalent to 3 full-time years and the maximum period shall be equivalent to 4 full-time years. Exceptions shall be permitted only with approval of the Senate.
(c) No programme shall exceed the equivalent of six years of full-time study from the date of first admission.
(d) A candidate shall be enrolled continuously for the entire period of the candidacy, up to the submission of the thesis, except that a candidate may apply to the Senate for permission to withdraw temporarily from study.

5 Location of Study and Research
(a) Candidates are normally expected to be resident and studying in New Zealand while enrolled for the degree. Exceptions shall be permitted only with approval of the Senate.
(b) Candidates proposing to study overseas may be approved to do so on a case by case basis by the Senate. Normally such study must be deemed necessary for the candidate's research. While overseas, the candidate must continue to be enrolled at the University.

6 Supervisors
(a) The Senate shall, on the recommendation of the relevant Head of Department, appoint at least two supervisors (who may be supported by a departmental advisory panel), or one supervisor supported by a departmental advisory panel of two or more members, to oversee the work of the candidate.
(b) One of the supervisors must be an appropriately qualified member of the academic staff of the University.
(c) In the case of a dispute between a candidate and a supervisor, the Senate shall have discretion to replace that supervisor.
7 Progress Reports
(a) While a candidate is provisionally admitted to the degree programme, progress reports signed by the candidate, supervisors, Head of Department and relevant Pro-Vice-Chancellor shall be submitted to the Senior Administrators, Student Administration (Doctoral), at six-monthly intervals from the date of initial admission.

(b) Once confirmation has been granted, progress reports signed by the candidate, supervisors, Head of Department and relevant Pro-Vice-Chancellor or nominee shall be submitted annually.

(c) If an unsatisfactory report is received, the Senate may, after appropriate consultation, terminate the candidacy.

8 Submission of the Thesis
(a) Four copies of the thesis embodying the results of the research shall be submitted for examination, in accordance with the regulations governing Presentation of Theses (section 14 in the Examination and Assessment Regulations).

(b) Theses may not exceed 100,000 words of text, excluding appendices, footnotes and bibliographies, or, for candidates including a nominated creative component, 60,000 words of text excluding the nominated creative component.

(c) A nominated creative component may include live performance such as theatre, dance and music; visual art and craft; creative writing; indigenous traditional practice; media production; creative on-line content; or other forms appropriate to the discipline, and should be presented for examination in one or more of the following formats:
   (i) as printed material integrated into the bound thesis;
   (ii) as a digital recording in a portable format;
   (iii) as a live performance or exhibition, in which case this should be documented and included in the thesis.

(d) A candidate may not present a thesis, including any nominated creative component within a thesis, which has previously been accepted for another degree.

9 Examination
(a) The thesis shall be submitted to three examiners appointed by the Senate on the recommendation of the Head of Department in consultation with the supervisors.

(b) One examiner shall be from outside New Zealand, one shall be from within New Zealand but external to the University, and one shall be internal to the University.

Note: Normal patterns for examiners may be varied in exceptional circumstances.

(c) An examiner shall not be a member of the supervisory team or departmental advisory panel or have participated in a candidate's progress report meeting.

(d) The entire examination shall be supervised by an independent Convener appointed by the Senate on the recommendation of the relevant Pro-Vice-Chancellor.

(e) The supervisors shall make a report on the work of the candidate which may be released to the Convener of the examiners.

(f) Each examiner shall supply a written report on the thesis, together with a preliminary recommendation for an examination result.

(g) An oral examination on the topic of the thesis and on the general field to which the topic belongs will normally be held as part of the PhD examination. The candidate must demonstrate mastery of the thesis in the oral examination in order to be eligible for the award of the degree.
(h) The oral examination shall be conducted by at least two examiners, one of whom is external to the University.

(i) At the discretion and invitation of the Convener, the supervisors and Head of Department may contribute to the oral examination.

(j) After consultation with the examiners, the Convener may approve the attendance of others at the oral examination.

10 Examination Result

(a) The Convener of examiners shall report to the Senate the recommendation of the examiners.

(b) The examiners may recommend that a thesis
   (i) be accepted, or be accepted with minor editorial corrections, and the degree be awarded;
   (ii) be accepted and the degree be awarded, but only after amendments have been made to the satisfaction of the Convener of examiners in consultation with the internal examiner;
   (iii) be revised and resubmitted for examination;
   (iv) be rejected and referred to the appropriate authority within the University for consideration of the award of another degree;
   (v) be rejected with no right of resubmission.

(c) Where the examiners cannot agree on a result, the Convener shall so report, and the Senate shall arrive at a decision after consulting a referee from outside the University.

(d) A candidate shall be permitted to revise and resubmit a thesis for examination once only.

(e) Once the final result has been decided, the student shall submit two hardbound copies and a digital copy of the thesis.

Notes:

(i) The cost of the hardbound copies will be met by the University provided that the thesis is submitted within four years of first enrolling for full-time PhD study.

(ii) Regulation 10(e), concerning requirements for the submission of hardbound theses, is under review. Please check the University website for the current requirements.

11 Variations

Notwithstanding anything in these regulations, the Senate shall have discretion to vary any provision set down if, in its opinion, special or unusual circumstances warrant such variation.

Note: The Senate has delegated authority over the PhD degree to the Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Research and Enterprise).
Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts and Science BASc

1 Structure of the Programme
Every degree programme
(a) shall consist of papers worth not less than 480 points,
(b) shall include at least 216 points from Arts and Music Schedule C and 216 points from Science Schedule C,
(c) shall satisfy the Major Subject Requirements of both
   (i) an Arts and Music major subject, and
   (ii) either a Science major subject or an Applied Science major subject,
   in separate disciplines, as listed in Arts and Music Schedule A, Science Schedule A, and Applied Science Schedule A,
(d) may include one optional minor subject that satisfies the Minor Subject Requirements listed in Arts and Music Schedule A, Science Schedule A, Applied Science Schedule A, Commerce Schedule A, or the Bachelor of Health Sciences Schedule,
(e) may not include a paper that counts for both a Major and a Minor Subject Requirement unless that paper is at 100- or 200-level and is specified as compulsory for both requirements, and
(f) may include papers that are not listed in Arts and Music Schedule C or Science Schedule C
   (i) up to 48 points, or
   (ii) as specified in Arts and Music Schedule A, Science Schedule A, or Applied Science Schedule A.

2 Prerequisites, Corequisites and Restrictions
(a) Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements for prerequisites, corequisites, and restrictions set out in the Prescriptions (published in the Guide to Enrolment).
(b) A candidate with outstanding results in a subject prior to entering University may be permitted by the Head of Department concerned to enrol for a paper at 200-level without having satisfied the normal prerequisites. In such cases the candidate shall not be credited with the prerequisite papers, but shall be exempted from including those papers in a Major Subject Requirement. A candidate may not, having passed any such paper at 200-level, enrol subsequently for any paper for which the exemption has been given.

3 Cross Credits
A candidate who is enrolled for the degree concurrently with another degree, or who has completed one degree and is proceeding with the other, may cross credit 100- and 200-level papers that are common to both degrees up to a maximum of 180 points.

4 Variations
The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) or the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study that does not comply with these regulations.
Regulations for the Diploma for Graduates  DipGrad

Nature of the Diploma
The Diploma for Graduates is a justifiable and academically feasible programme of study, designed for graduates and others with equivalent qualifications or experience, who require additional training with or without the objective of undertaking postgraduate study in that discipline; or training in another discipline without the necessity to undertake another full degree programme; or who wish to extend their knowledge of an area of study or bring it up to date; or who wish to gain the equivalent of an additional major subject; or who wish to satisfy the requirements of an external professional body.

1 Admission to the Programme
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Senate.
   (b) Every applicant shall
      (i) be a graduate; and
      (ii) have attained a satisfactory standard of academic performance; or
      (iii) have submitted evidence satisfactory to the Senate of previous training and experience appropriate to the planned programme of study.

2 Subjects of Study
The diploma may be taken in any subject or combination of subjects which constitutes a justifiable and academically feasible programme, taking into account the prior qualifications and experience of the candidate concerned. The papers to be included shall be decided in consultation with the Programme Director and the Heads of the Departments concerned.

3 Structure of the Programme
   (a) Every programme of study for the diploma shall
      (i) consist of papers worth at least 120 points;
      (ii) include at least 72 points for papers at or above 300-level;
      (iii) include such other work as may be prescribed in particular cases.
   (b) The Diploma may be endorsed in any of the subjects defined in the Schedule of Endorsements if the programme includes the requirements specified in the Schedule.
   (c) Students who have been granted credit for study elsewhere that has not been counted towards any other qualification may include up to 60 points for such credit in a programme. The credit may be at 100- or 200-level only, except in the case of students participating in the Student Exchange Programme, who may be credited with papers at 300-level or above.

4 Duration of the Programme
The programme may be completed by full-time candidates in one year, or by part-time candidates over more than one year. Any paper in which a candidate is enrolled in any year shall be examined in that year.

5 Variations
The Senate may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Note: All enquiries should be sent to dipgrad@otago.ac.nz
## Endorsement Requirements for the Diploma for Graduates

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Endorsed option</th>
<th>Papers required</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Any subject specified as a major subject or endorsement for BA, BTheol, BSc, BAppSc, BCom (excluding Tourism), BHealSc</td>
<td>Approved papers from those prescribed at 300-level for the major subject or endorsement requirements for the subject concerned and/or from those available at a higher level in the subject concerned. Of the 72 points required above 200-level for the programme, a minimum of 54 points shall be from papers for the subject concerned, but papers worth up to 72 points may be required for certain subjects. Other papers at 100- and/or 200-level in the subject concerned may also be required in some cases as a condition of endorsement.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Advertising</td>
<td>MART 333; MART 469; at least 18 MART points at 300-level or above; 72 further points, including at least 18 at 300-level or above.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Buddhist Studies</td>
<td>RELS 102; two of CHIN 131, 132, 231, 232, 334, 335, JAPA 131, 132, 231, 331, 332, 334, SANS 111, 112; four of RELS 309, 310, 312, 316, 326, 327, 328, 336.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dentistry</td>
<td>CLDN 910 and 920 (for students withdrawing from a Doctor of Clinical Dentistry programme).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Information and Communications Technology</td>
<td>COMP 270, 371, 372, 373, 390; Two further approved papers from a relevant area at 200-level or above, totalling at least 30 points.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sports Business</td>
<td>MANT 101; two of MART 207, SPEX 208, 209, TOUR 216; four of MANT 452, 461, SPEX 313-315, TOUR 304, 305, 310. With permission of the Director, LAWS 442 may be substituted for one of the elective papers.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tourism</td>
<td>TOUR 101; TOUR 219; one of TOUR 217, 218; 72 300- or 400-level TOUR points (excluding TOUR 480).</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Note: Admission to the programme is subject to approval from the Head of the Department of Marketing.*

*Note: Admission to the programme and elective papers are subject to the approval of the Programme Director.*

*Note: Endorsement may require enrolment in papers totalling more than 120 points, depending on the extent of prior study in relevant subjects and whether the student wishes to be eligible for postgraduate study in the subject of endorsement.*
Programme Regulations: MHEd

Regulations for the Degree of Master of Higher Education MHEd

1 Admission to the Programme
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Convener of the Interdivisional Board of Studies in Higher Education.
   (b) Every applicant must
      (i) be a graduate with an average grade of at least B+ in the 300-level requirements for the degree; or
      (ii) hold a postgraduate qualification at an equivalent standard; or
      (iii) have alternative qualifications or experience acceptable to the Interdivisional Board of Studies; and
      (iv) normally be a tertiary teacher.

2 Structure of the Programme
   The programme of study shall consist of
   - HEDU 501 Critical Reflection on Higher Education 30 points
   - HEDU 502 Learning Theory and Practice in Higher Education 30 points
   - HEDU 503 Research in Higher Education 30 points
   - HEDU 504 Academic Leadership in Higher Education 30 points
   - HEDU 590 Research Project 60 points
   Note: HEDU 501-504, 590 are also available through Distance Learning
   Where the degree is endorsed in Educational Technology, students will undertake study in the specialist area of educational technology within each paper and the research project.

3 Exemption
   A candidate who has completed the requirements for the Postgraduate Diploma in Higher Education may be exempted from HEDU 501, 502 and 503.

4 Duration of the Programme
   A candidate shall normally follow a full-time programme of study of not less than 12 months.

5 Assessment of Research Project
   (a) The research project will be assessed by at least two examiners other than the student’s supervisor.
   (b) Each examiner shall supply a written report on the research project and recommend the result of ‘Fail’, ‘Pass’, ‘Pass with Credit’ or ‘Pass with Distinction’ on the basis of the project submitted.
   (c) If a candidate does not pass the research project, the papers passed may be credited towards a Postgraduate Diploma in Higher Education.

6 Level of Award of Degree
   The degree may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

7 Variations
   The Convener of the Interdivisional Board of Studies in Higher Education may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Notes:
(i) The due date for applications for enrolment in the programme is 1 December of the year preceding that in which the programme is to be commenced. Late applications may be accepted.
(ii) Study towards the programme will commence in the third week in February.
Regulations for the Postgraduate Diploma in Higher Education   PGDipHighE

1 Admission to the Programme
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Convener of the Interdivisional Board of Studies in Higher Education.

   (b) Every applicant must
      (i) be a graduate and, normally, be engaged in tertiary teaching; or
      (ii) if enrolling for a programme for an endorsed diploma, be a graduate and, normally, be engaged in clinical teaching at tertiary level; or
      (iii) have alternative qualifications or experience acceptable to the Board of Studies.

2 Structure of the Programme
   The programme of study shall consist of
   
   HEDU 501 Critical Reflection on Higher Education  30 points
   HEDU 502 Learning Theory and Practice in Higher Education  30 points
   HEDU 503 Research in Higher Education  30 points
   HEDU 510 Special Topic, or a 30-point paper at 400-level approved by the Programme Director  30 points

   Where the postgraduate diploma is endorsed in Clinical Education, students will undertake study in the specialist area of clinical teaching within each paper.

   A candidate who has completed the requirements for the Postgraduate Certificate in Higher Education shall be exempted from the papers HEDU 501 and HEDU 502.

   Notes:
   (i) HEDU 501, 502, 503, 510 are also available through Distance Learning.
   (ii) Students should normally enrol initially for the Postgraduate Certificate in Higher Education before proceeding to the diploma.

3 Duration of the Programme
   The programme is 'self paced' and students may negotiate the duration of study for each paper within the following:

   (a) A candidate shall normally follow a part-time programme of study of not less than two academic years.

   (b) A candidate shall satisfy the requirements for the diploma within four years of admission to the programme.

4 Endorsement
   The postgraduate diploma may be endorsed in Clinical Education.

5 Variations
   The Convener of the Interdivisional Board of Studies in Higher Education may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

   Note: The due date for applications for first enrolment in the programme is 1 December of the year preceding that in which the programme is to be commenced.
Regulations for the Postgraduate Certificate in Higher Education  PGCertHighE

1 Admission to the Programme
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Convener of the Interdivisional Board of Studies in Higher Education.
   
   (b) Every applicant must
       (i)    be a graduate and, normally, be engaged in tertiary teaching; or
       (ii)   if enrolling for a programme for an endorsed certificate, be a graduate and, normally, be engaged in clinical teaching at tertiary level; or
       (iii)  have alternative qualifications or experience acceptable to the Board of Studies.

2 Structure of the Programme
   The programme of study shall consist of
   
   HEDU 501    Critical Reflection on Higher Education    30 points
   HEDU 502    Learning Theory and Practice in Higher Education    30 points

   Where the postgraduate certificate is endorsed in Clinical Education, students will undertake study in the specialist area of clinical teaching within each paper.

   Notes:
   (i)    HEDU 501 and 502 may be taken in any order.
   (ii)   HEDU 501 and 502 are also available through Distance Learning.

3 Duration of the Programme
   The programme is ‘self paced’ and students may negotiate the duration of study for each paper within the following:
   
   (a) A candidate shall normally follow a part-time programme of study of not less than one academic year.
   (b) A candidate shall satisfy the requirements for the certificate within three years of admission to the programme.

4 Endorsements
   The postgraduate certificate may be endorsed in Clinical Education.

5 Variations
   The Convener of the Interdivisional Board of Studies in Higher Education may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

   Note: The due date for applications for first enrolment in the programme is 1 December of the year preceding that in which the programme is to be commenced.
Arts and Music

Contents

Degree, Diploma, and Certificate Regulations

- Bachelor of Arts
- Bachelor of Arts with Honours
- Postgraduate Diploma in Arts Subjects
- Master of Arts
- Doctor of Literature
- Master of Fine Arts
- Master of International Studies
- Master of Peace and Conflict Studies
- Master of Planning
- Master of Politics
- Bachelor of Music
- Bachelor of Music with Honours
- Postgraduate Diploma in Music
- Master of Music
- Doctor of Musical Arts
- Doctor of Music
- Bachelor of Performing Arts
- Bachelor of Social Work
- Bachelor of Social Work with Honours
- Master of Social and Community Work (Applied)
- Master of Social Work
- Postgraduate Diploma in Social Welfare
- Master of Indigenous Studies
- Postgraduate Diploma in Child-Centred Practice
- Postgraduate Certificate in Children's Issues
- Graduate Diploma in Second Language Teaching
- Diploma in Global Cultures
- Diploma in Language

Schedules

- A Major and Minor Subject Requirements
- B Honours and PGDipArts Subject Requirements
- C Papers
Arts and Music

Note: These regulations should be read in conjunction with the Statutes and General Regulations, particularly those concerned with Admission and Enrolment, Terms Requirements, and Examinations.

Prescriptions for papers are printed in the Guide to Enrolment.

Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts  BA

1  Structure of the Programme
   Every degree programme shall consist of papers worth not less than 360 points,
   (a) shall include at least 180 points for papers above 100-level, of which at least 72 points shall be for papers above 200-level,
   (b) shall satisfy at least one of the Major Subject Requirements listed in Arts and Music Schedule A. No paper above 200-level may count for more than one Major Subject Requirement,
   (c) may include one or more optional minor subjects which satisfy the Minor Subject Requirements listed in Arts and Music Schedule A, or Commerce Schedule A, or Science Schedule A, or Applied Science Schedule A, or the Bachelor of Health Sciences Schedule. No paper may count for both a Major and a Minor Subject Requirement or for more than one Minor Subject Requirement unless that paper is at 100- or 200-level and is specified as compulsory for both Requirements,
   (d) may include papers which are not listed in Arts and Music Schedule C
      (i) up to 90 points; or
      (ii) as specified in Arts and Music Schedule A; or
      (iii) as specified in the Minor Subject Requirements.

2  Prerequisites, Corequisites and Restrictions
   (a) Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements for prerequisites, corequisites, and restrictions set out in the Prescriptions (published in the Guide to Enrolment).
   (b) A candidate with outstanding results in a subject prior to entering the University may be permitted by the Head of Department concerned to enrol for a paper at 200-level without having satisfied the normal prerequisites. In such cases the candidate shall not be credited with the prerequisite papers, but shall be exempted from including those papers in a Major Subject Requirement specified in Schedule A. A candidate may not, having passed any such paper at 200-level, enrol subsequently for any paper for which the exemption has been given.

3  Cross Credits
   A candidate who is enrolled for the degree concurrently with another degree, or who has completed one degree and is proceeding with the other, may cross credit 100- and 200-level papers which are common to both degrees up to a maximum of 126 points where the other degree is a three-year degree and up to a maximum of 180 points where the other degree is longer than a three-year degree.

4  Variations
   The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.
Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts with Honours  BA(Hons)

1 Admission to the Programme
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).
   (b) Every applicant shall have fulfilled one of the following conditions:
      (i) have been admitted to the degree of Bachelor of Arts majoring in the subject or subjects of study proposed with an average grade of at least B+ for the appropriate 300-level papers;
      (ii) have been admitted with the status of one who is entitled to proceed to the degree;
      (iii) have a qualification acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor and produce evidence acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor of ability to proceed to the degree.
   (c) A student enrolled for a postgraduate diploma programme may not be admitted retrospectively and transfer to an Honours programme unless he or she would have been eligible for admission at the commencement of the programme and the structure and duration of the postgraduate diploma programme are identical to those for the Honours programme.

2 Subjects of Study
   The degree may be awarded in any one of the subjects, or in an approved combination of subjects (Combined Honours), listed in Arts and Music Schedule B.

3 Structure of the Programme
   (a) Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements for the subject concerned as set out in Schedule B.
   (b) With the permission of the Heads of the Departments concerned, a candidate may substitute a paper of another subject for one of the required papers.
   (c) A student who has obtained the degree in one subject may become a candidate for the degree in any other subject.
   (d) The research report must be submitted by 1 June or 1 November of the semester in which the programme is completed.

4 Prerequisites, Corequisites and Restrictions
   Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements for prerequisites, corequisites, and restrictions set out in the Prescriptions (published in the Guide to Enrolment).

5 Duration of the Programme
   (a) A full-time candidate shall normally complete the requirements for the degree within one academic year of commencing the programme.
   (b) A part-time candidate shall normally complete the requirements for the degree within two academic years of commencing the programme.

6 Level of Award of the Degree
   (a) The degree may be awarded with First Class Honours, with Second Class Honours (Division I), with Second Class Honours (Division II), or with Third Class Honours.
   (b) Should a candidate fail to obtain Honours, the papers passed may be credited towards a Postgraduate Diploma.
(c) A candidate who fails to obtain Honours may not resit all or part of the Honours programme in a subsequent year, unless the Senate has determined that his or her performance in the examinations was seriously impaired.

7 Variations

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may, in exceptional circumstances, approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Note: The due date for applications for enrolment in the programme is 10 December. Late applications will be considered.

Regulations for the Postgraduate Diploma in Arts Subjects
PGDipArts

1 Admission to the Programme

(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).

(b) Every applicant shall either

(i) have been admitted to the degree of Bachelor of Arts majoring in the subject or subjects of study proposed; or

(ii) have been admitted with the status of one who is entitled to proceed to the diploma; or

(iii) have a qualification acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor and produce evidence satisfactory to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor of ability to proceed to the diploma.

2 Subjects of Study

The diploma may be awarded in any one of the subjects, or in an approved combination of the subjects, listed in Arts and Music Schedule B (Honours and PGDipArts Subject Requirements). With the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities), the diploma may be awarded in a subject not listed in the schedule to a student who has withdrawn from a programme for a master’s degree requiring two years of full-time study.

3 Structure of the Programme

(a) Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements for the subject concerned as set out in Schedule B.

(b) With the permission of the Heads of the Departments concerned, a candidate may substitute a paper of another subject for one of the required papers. When such permission is granted, prerequisite and corequisite requirements laid down in the Prescriptions may be waived.

(c) Any required dissertation or research essay must be submitted no later than 1 November.

4 Prerequisites, Corequisites and Restrictions

Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements for prerequisites, corequisites, and restrictions set out in the Prescriptions (published in the Guide to Enrolment).

5 Duration of the Programme

The programme may be taken by full-time candidates in one year, or by part-time candidates over more than one year. Any paper in which a candidate is enrolled in any year shall be examined in that year.
6 Level of Award of the Diploma

The diploma may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

7 Diploma in a Second Subject

A student who has obtained the diploma in one subject may become a candidate for the diploma in any other subject.

8 Variations

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Note: The due date for applications for first enrolment in the programme is 10 December. Late applications will be considered.

---

Regulations for the Degree of Master of Arts MA

1 Admission to the Programme

(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).

(b) Every applicant must either

(i) be a graduate, or

(ii) have alternative qualifications or experience acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).

(c) In considering an applicant's qualifications, regard will be had to the detail of the course of study followed to gain the qualification, as well as the applicant's performance in the programme. Applicants must normally have achieved an average grade of at least B+ in the papers at the highest level in the programme.

2 Structure of the Programme

(a) The degree may be awarded in any of the subjects listed in the MA Schedule. With the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) the degree may be awarded in a subject not listed in the MA Schedule.

(b) Thesis option

(i) The programme of study for this option shall consist of the preparation and submission of a thesis embodying the results of supervised research. A candidate who has obtained a three-year bachelor's degree will be required to take and pass the papers listed in the Honours requirements for the subject concerned, in addition to completing a thesis. A candidate whose qualification for entry to the programme is the degree of Bachelor of Arts with Honours, or the Postgraduate Diploma in Arts Subjects in the subject of the degree, will normally be required to complete only a thesis, although in some cases the candidate may also be required to take and pass approved papers, normally at 400-level, in addition to completing a thesis.

(ii) For a thesis, the research should be of a kind that a diligent and competent student should complete within one year of full-time study.

(c) Coursework option

(i) The programme of study for this option shall be as prescribed for the subject concerned in Part 2 of the MA Schedule and shall in each case consist of a research dissertation or studio project (60 points), two 500-level HUMS papers (30 points each) from HUMS 501-503, and further papers worth 60 points at 400- or 500-level for the subject concerned, to a total value of 180 points.
(ii) With the permission of the Heads of Departments concerned, a candidate may substitute for one required paper a paper of another subject at the same level.

(d) A candidate shall, before commencing the investigation to be described in the thesis, research dissertation or studio option, secure the approval of the Head of the Department concerned for the topic, the supervisor(s), and the proposed course of the investigation.

(e) A candidate may not present a thesis, research dissertation or studio project which has previously been accepted for another degree.

3 Duration of the Programme

(a) Thesis option
A candidate achieving the degree by papers and a thesis shall normally follow a programme for the equivalent of not less than two years of full-time study and not more than three years of full-time study, and a candidate achieving the degree by thesis alone shall normally follow a programme of study for the equivalent of not less than one year of full-time study and not more than two years of full-time study.

(b) Coursework option
A candidate achieving the degree by coursework shall normally follow a programme for the equivalent of not less than one year of full-time study and not more than eighteen months of full-time study.

(c) Exceptions to the normal duration of a programme shall be permitted only with the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) and no programme of study shall exceed five calendar years from the date of first admission.

4 Withdrawal from the Programme
Where a thesis candidate withdraws from the programme after completing the prescribed papers the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may recommend the award of the Postgraduate Diploma in Arts Subjects or determine which papers shall be credited towards the diploma.

5 Examination of the Thesis, Research Dissertation or Studio Project

(a) The Dean or Head of Department concerned (or nominee) shall appoint a Convener of Examiners who shall oversee each thesis, dissertation or studio project examination.

(b) The thesis, research dissertation or studio project shall be assessed by at least two examiners, at least one of whom shall be external to the University.

(c) The candidate's supervisor shall not be an examiner but may make a report on the work of the candidate to the Head of Department concerned.

(d) Each examiner shall supply a written report on the thesis, research dissertation or studio project and recommend a mark and grade on the basis of the thesis as submitted, and an overall result selected from the options as specified in clause (e) below.

(e) The examiners may recommend that a thesis, research dissertation or studio project exegesis:

(i) be accepted without amendments;

(ii) be accepted subject to amendments being made at the discretion, and to the satisfaction, of the Head of Department concerned;

(iii) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, but may be revised and resubmitted for examination;

(iv) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, and should be rejected without right of resubmission.
Change (regulation 5(e)(ii)) and revisions (regulation 5(e)(iii)) shall be completed by a specified date to be determined by the Head of Department concerned.

(g) A candidate shall be permitted to revise and resubmit a thesis, research dissertation or studio project exegesis for examination once only.

(h) If a revised and resubmitted thesis, research dissertation or studio project exegesis is finally accepted, the result shall be either ‘Pass’ or ‘Fail’ (i.e. ungraded) and without eligibility for the award of the degree with distinction or credit.

(i) Where examiners cannot agree on a result, the Head of Department concerned should so report to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) or nominee who shall arrive at a decision after consulting a referee who should normally be external to the University.

6 Level of Award of the Degree
The degree may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

7 Variations
The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Note: The due date for applications for first enrolment in the programme is 10 December. Late applications will be considered.

MA Schedule
Part 1: Subjects for the Degree – Thesis option

<p>| Anthropology | Human Services |
| Art History and Visual Culture | Indigenous Development/He Kura Matanui |
| Childhood and Youth Studies | Information Science |
| Chinese | Japanese |
| Classics | Linguistics |
| Communication Studies | Māori Studies |
| Computer Science | Mathematics |
| Development Studies | Music |
| Economics | Peace and Conflict Studies |
| Education | Philosophy |
| English | Politics |
| Film and Media Studies | Psychology |
| French | Religious Studies |
| Gender Studies | Sociology |
| Geography | Spanish |
| German | Statistics |
| History | Theatre Studies |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Requirements</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Anthropology</td>
<td>ANTH 590, two of HUMS 501-503, and three 400-level ANTH papers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Art History and Visual Culture</td>
<td>ARTV 590, two of HUMS 501-503, two 400-level ARTV papers, and one additional paper in a relevant discipline approved by the Head of the Department of History and Art History</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Buddhist Studies</td>
<td>RELS 590, and four of HUMS 501-503, RELS 521-523, 531</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>With approval from the Head of the Department of Theology and Religion, a 500-level paper from a relevant subject may be substituted for one of the elective papers.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Childhood and Youth Studies</td>
<td>CHIC 590, two of HUMS 501-503; and two of CHIC 401, CHIC 402 or CHIC 407</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chinese</td>
<td>CHIN 590 or CHIN 591, two of HUMS 501-503, and either CHIN 441, 451, 452, or CHIN 441 and two other approved 400-level papers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Classics</td>
<td>CLAS 590, two of HUMS 501-503, and three further 400-level CLAS papers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Communication Studies</td>
<td>MFCO 590, two of HUMS 501-503, MFCO 401 and two 400-level MFCO papers. GEND 401, SCOM 409, may be substituted for one 400-level MFCO paper.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Education</td>
<td>EDUC 580; HUMS 502 and either 501 or 503; and three of EDUC 401, 421, 423, 428-435, 438-441, 444, 451, 453, 459, 461-465</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English</td>
<td>ENGL 590, two of HUMS 501-503, and three 400-level ENGL papers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Film and Media Studies</td>
<td>MFCO 590, two of HUMS 501-503, MFCO 401 and two further 400-level MFCO papers. GEND 401 may be substituted for one 400-level paper.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>French</td>
<td>FREN 590, two of HUMS 501-503, and either FREN 441, 451, 452, or FREN 441 and two other approved 400-level papers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gender Studies</td>
<td>GEND 590, two of HUMS 501-503, GEND 401 and two of ANTH 416, 423, ARTV 405, 406, EDUC 427, HIST 406, MFCO 408, PACI 401, POLS 411, SOCI 401, 402, 403</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Geography</td>
<td>GEOG 590, two of HUMS 501-503, and three further 400-level GEOG or DEVS papers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>German</td>
<td>GERM 590, two of HUMS 501-503, and either GERM 441, 451, 452, or GERM 441 and two other approved 400-level papers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>History</td>
<td>HIST 590, two of HUMS 501-503, and three 400-level HIST papers. ENGL 404, GEND 401, MAOR 407, or any 400-level ARTV paper may be substituted for one 400-level paper.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Indigenous Development/He Kura Matanui</td>
<td>INDV 590; two of HUMS 501-503; INDV 402; and two of ANTH 416, MAOR 401-431, PACI 401-410, POLS 402. INGS 501 may be substituted for one 400-level paper.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Japanese</td>
<td>JAPA 590, two of HUMS 501-503, and either JAPA 441, 451, 452, or JAPA 441 and two other approved 400-level papers</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note: 400-level papers selected should be consistent with interdisciplinary choices at 300-level. Approved papers may be drawn from those offered by other Divisions.
### Arts and Music: MA Regulations

**MA Schedule continued**

**Part 2: Subjects and Requirements for the Degree – Coursework Option**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Requirements</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Linguistics</strong></td>
<td>LING 590, two of HUMS 501-503, and three 400-level LING papers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Māori Studies</strong></td>
<td>MAOR 590, two of HUMS 501-503, and three 400-level MAOR papers including at least one of MAOR 401, 427, 431. INGS 501 or one 400-level INDV or PACI paper may be substituted for one 400-level MAOR paper.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Music</strong></td>
<td>MUSI 590, two of HUMS 501-503, and approved 400-level MUSI papers worth 60 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Philosophy</strong></td>
<td>PHIL 590, two of HUMS 501-503; and three 400-level PHIL papers. CLAS 440 may be substituted for one 400-level paper.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Philosophy, Politics and Economics</strong></td>
<td>One of ECON 580, PHIL 590 or POLS 590, two of HUMS 501-503; 400-level or 500-level papers in ECON, PHIL, or POLS worth 60 points. No more than 80 points may be from any one of the component disciplines. CLAS 440 may be substituted for one 400-level PHIL paper.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Religious Studies</strong></td>
<td>RELS 590, two of HUMS 501-503, and further RELS papers at either 400- or 500-level worth 60 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Sociology</strong></td>
<td>SOCI 590, two of HUMS 501-503, and three further 400-level SOCI papers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Spanish</strong></td>
<td>SPAN 590, two of HUMS 501-503, and either SPAN 441, 451, 452, or SPAN 441 and two other approved 400-level papers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Theatre Studies</strong></td>
<td>THEA 580 or THEA 590, two of HUMS 501-503, and approved 400-level THEA points worth 60 points, including THEA 423 if THEA 323 has not be passed previously</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Regulations for the Degree of Doctor of Literature  LittD

1 Eligibility
(a) The degree shall be awarded for published original contributions of special excellence in linguistic, literary, social or historical knowledge.
(b) Every candidate for the degree must either
   (i) have held a master’s degree for at least five years before applying for admission to the degree; or
   (ii) have been admitted with the status of one who is entitled to proceed to the degree.
(c) A candidate for the degree shall normally be a graduate of the University of Otago or shall have had some other formal academic association with the University.

2 Application
(a) A candidate must apply for admission to the degree by submitting the following in the first instance:
   (i) a curriculum vitae;
   (ii) an abstract and/or brief description of the work including a list of the published original contributions upon which the application is based; and
   (iii) a statutory declaration identifying the submitted work as original and stating that it has not previously been accepted for another university qualification.
   Where co-authored work is submitted, those parts which are the candidate’s own work should be identified, whereupon the University will advise if a case for the award of the degree exists (Note i).
(b) Every candidate shall submit three soft-bound (Note ii) copies of the work upon which the application is based together with the required entry fee (Note iii).
(c) In exceptional circumstances, and with the approval of the Senate, unpublished work may be submitted.
(d) Additional work, published or unpublished, may be submitted in support of the application.

Notes:
(i) The application shall be forwarded to the Dean of Graduate Research.
(ii) Permanently bound copies are acceptable if the work is already in that format.
(iii) The three copies of the work together with the entry fee of $2,000 (inclusive of GST) shall be forwarded to the Dean of Graduate Research.

3 Examination
(a) The submitted work shall be assessed by three examiners, appointed by the Senate on the recommendation of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities), at least one of whom shall be an overseas authority.
(b) Where the examiners cannot agree on a result, they should so report to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities), who shall nominate a referee to advise the Senate.
(c) Upon the successful completion of the examination process, the candidate shall forward two permanently bound copies of the work to the Dean of Graduate Research who will arrange for the copies to be placed in the University Library and the appropriate University department or school.

4 Variations
Notwithstanding anything in these regulations, the Senate shall have the discretion to vary any provision set down if, in its opinion, special or unusual circumstances warrant such variation.

Note: The Senate has delegated authority over the LittD degree to the Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Research and Enterprise).
Regulations for the Degree of Master of Fine Arts – MFA

1 Admission to the Programme
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).
   (b) Every applicant must either
       (i) be a graduate, normally in a relevant field, or
       (ii) have alternative qualifications or experience acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).
   (c) In considering an applicant's qualifications, regard will be had to the detail of the course of study followed to gain the qualification, as well as the applicant's performance in the programme.

2 Structure of the Programme
   (a) The degree will be awarded in the following subject: Theatre Studies
   (b) The programme of study shall consist of the preparation and presentation of production work (one or more substantial theatrical or live performance works, or a suite of shorter works), plus a written exegesis on that body of work. In some cases the candidate may also be required to take and pass approved papers, normally at 400-level.
   (c) A candidate shall, before commencing the programme, secure the approval of the Programme Co-ordinator for the supervisor(s) and for the selection of performance works to be prepared and presented.
   (d) A candidate may not present work that has previously been accepted for another degree.
   (e) The Senate shall approve the proposed area of study on the recommendation of the Programme Co-ordinator and Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).

3 Duration of the Programme
   (a) A candidate shall normally complete the degree within one year of study.
   (b) A candidate shall satisfy the requirements for the degree within four years of admission to the programme. A candidate may apply to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) for an extension of this time limit by up to one year.

4 Withdrawal from the Programme
   Where a candidate withdraws from the programme after completing the prescribed papers, the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may recommend the award of the Postgraduate Diploma in Arts Subjects in Theatre Studies or determine which papers shall be credited towards the diploma.

5 Examination of the Production Work and Exegesis
   (a) The production work and exegesis shall be assessed by at least two examiners, at least one of whom shall be external to the University.
   (b) The candidate's supervisor shall not be an examiner but may make a report on the work of the candidate to the Programme Co-ordinator.
   (c) Each examiner shall supply a written report on the production work and exegesis and, on the basis of the work submitted, recommend a mark and grade as well as an overall result selected from the options specified in clause (d) below.
   (d) The examiners may recommend that the production work and exegesis:
       (i) be accepted without amendments;
(ii) be accepted subject to amendments being made at the discretion, and to the satisfaction, of the Programme Co-ordinator;

(iii) do not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, but, where this is viable, may be revised and resubmitted for examination;

(iv) do not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, and should be rejected without right of resubmission.

(e) Amendments (regulation 5(d)(ii)) and revisions (regulation 5(d)(iii)) shall be completed by a specified date to be determined by the Programme Co-ordinator.

(f) A candidate shall be permitted to revise and resubmit the production work and exegesis for examination once only.

(g) If revised and resubmitted work (production work and exegesis) is finally accepted, the result shall be either ‘Pass’ or ‘Fail’ (i.e. ungraded) and without eligibility for the award of the degree with distinction or credit.

(h) Where the examiners cannot agree on a result, the Programme Co-ordinator should so report to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) or nominee who shall arrive at a decision after consulting a referee who should normally be external to the University.

6 Level of Award of the Degree

The degree may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

7 Variations

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Regulations for the Degree of Master of International Studies   MIntSt

1 Admission to the Programme

(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).

(b) Every applicant should normally

(i) be a graduate with an ordinary bachelor’s degree and with an average grade of at least B+ in the 300-level papers for the degree, or

(ii) be a graduate with an honours degree awarded at a standard of at least second class honours (division I), or

(iii) have alternative qualifications or experience acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).

2 Structure of the Programme

(a) The programme of study shall consist of four taught papers and a supervised research dissertation:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>INTS 502</td>
<td>International Politics</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTS 503</td>
<td>The Global Economy</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTS 504</td>
<td>International Legal Issues</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTS 509</td>
<td>Global Peace and Conflict</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTS 590</td>
<td>Research Dissertation</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
(b) The research dissertation should be started at the beginning of the programme and submitted no later than twelve months following first enrolment. The limit is 20,000 words of text, exclusive of appendices, footnotes, tabular material, bibliography or equivalent.

(c) Before commencing the investigation to be described in the research dissertation, a candidate shall obtain the approval of the Programme Co-ordinator and the supervisor(s) of the proposed topic.

(d) A candidate may not present a dissertation which has previously been accepted for another degree.

3 Duration of the Programme
A full-time candidate should complete the requirements of the degree within twelve months, and a part-time candidate within twenty-four months, of commencing the programme.

4 Assessment
(a) Students will sit written examinations in the four required papers. Assessment will normally involve at least two examiners, one of whom will be external to the University. A candidate may be permitted to be re-examined for not more than one of the four taught papers (INTS 502-504, 509).

(b) The dissertation shall be assessed by at least two examiners, at least one of whom shall be external to the University. If the dissertation is assessed as unsatisfactory on first submission the examiners may recommend to the Programme Co-ordinator that it be revised and resubmitted by a specified date.

(c) Where the examiners cannot agree on a result, the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) shall reach a decision after consulting a referee.

5 Degree Requirements
The four required papers together contribute two-thirds, and the research dissertation one-third, of the overall mark. A pass standard is required for each of the four papers, and students must meet this standard to submit the research dissertation. Should a pass standard not be obtained, a student may re-take the examination or re-submit the assessment. Students may be re-examined in only one paper. They must also obtain a pass standard, or better, for the research dissertation.

6 Level of Award of the Degree
The degree may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

7 Variations
The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.
Regulations for the Degree of Master of Peace and Conflict Studies  MPCS

1 Admission to the Programme
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).
   (b) Every applicant must either
       (i) be a graduate, or
       (ii) have alternative qualifications or experience acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities)
   (c) In considering an applicant's qualifications, regard will be had to the detail of the course of study that was followed to gain the qualification, as well as the applicant's performance in the programme. A minimum grade of B+ or higher over the final year is normally required but relevant practical experience may also be considered where this minimum is not met.

2 Structure of the Programme
   The programme of study shall consist of two core papers and two elective papers, worth 120 points, together with a 60 point research dissertation, or 60 point practicum and research project:
   
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PEAC 501</td>
<td>Theories of Peace and Conflict</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PEAC 502</td>
<td>Conflict Analysis and Conflict Resolution Theory</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PEAC 590</td>
<td>Research Dissertation</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PEAC 595</td>
<td>Practicum and Research Report</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>and two of</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PEAC 503</td>
<td>Conflict Resolution Practice</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PEAC 504</td>
<td>Development and Peace-building</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PEAC 505</td>
<td>Peace Education</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PEAC 506</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PEAC 507</td>
<td>Critical Terrorism Studies</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PEAC 508</td>
<td>Psychology of Peace and Conflict</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td></td>
<td>180</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

3 Duration of the Programme
   A full-time candidate shall normally complete the requirements of the degree within twelve months. A part-time candidate shall normally complete the requirements of the degree within twenty-four months.

4 Examination of the Research Dissertation or Research Report
   (a) The research dissertation or research report shall be assessed by at least two examiners, at least one of whom shall be external to the University.
   (b) The candidate's supervisor shall not be an examiner but may make a report on the work of the candidate to the Director, National Centre for Peace and Conflict Studies.

5 Level of Award of the Degree
   The degree may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

6 Variations
   The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.
Regulations for the Degree of Master of Planning  MPlan

1 Admission to the Programme
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).
   (b) Every applicant must either
      (i) be a graduate, or
      (ii) have alternative qualifications or experience acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).
   (c) In considering an applicant’s qualifications, regard will be had to the detail of the course of study followed to gain the qualification, as well as the applicant’s performance in the programme.

2 Structure of the Programme
   (a) The programme of study shall consist of either
      (i) seven prescribed papers in planning studies (PLAN 411, 412, 435, 438, 535, LAWS 515, and one of LAWS 521, 540, 577) with a value of 130 points, one planning-related paper worth 20 points, as approved by the Director of the Planning Programme, and a thesis (PLAN 5) with a value of 90 points, or
      (ii) seven prescribed papers in planning studies (as in (a)(i) above) with a value of 130 points, planning-related papers worth at least 60 points, as approved by the Director of the Planning Programme, and a planning research project (PLAN 590) with a value of 50 points.
   (b) With the approval of the Director of the Planning Programme, one or more papers from relevant subject areas may be substituted for a prescribed paper in planning studies worth up to 20 points.
   (c) A candidate shall, before commencing the investigation to be described in either the planning project or the thesis, secure the approval of the Director of the Planning Programme for the topic, the supervisor(s) and the proposed course of the investigation.
   (d) A candidate shall submit the planning project by 1 October of the year in which the coursework is completed.
   (e) A candidate shall submit the thesis by 1 November of the year following that in which the coursework is completed.
   (f) A candidate may not present a planning project or a thesis which has previously been accepted for another degree.

3 Duration of the Programme
   (a) A candidate shall normally follow a programme of study for not less than two years.
   (b) A candidate must satisfy the requirements for the degree within four years of commencing the programme.

4 Examination of the Planning Project or Thesis
   (a) The planning project or thesis shall be assessed by at least two examiners, at least one of whom shall be external to the University.
   (b) The candidate’s supervisor shall not be an examiner but may make a report on the work of the candidate to the Head of the Department of Geography.
   (c) Each examiner shall supply a written report on the planning project or thesis and recommend a mark and grade on the basis of the planning project or thesis as submitted, and an overall result selected from the options as specified in clause (d) below.
(d) The examiners may recommend that a planning project or thesis:
   (i) be accepted without amendments;
   (ii) be accepted subject to amendments being made at the discretion, and to the satisfaction, of the Head of the Department of Geography;
   (iii) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, but may be revised and resubmitted for examination;
   (iv) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, and should be rejected without right of resubmission.

(e) Amendments (regulation 4(d)(ii)) and revisions (regulation 4(d)(iii)) shall be completed by a specified date to be determined by the Head of the Department of Geography.

(f) A candidate shall be permitted to revise and resubmit a planning project or thesis for examination once only.

(g) If a revised and resubmitted planning project or thesis is finally accepted, the result shall be either ‘Pass’ or ‘Fail’ (i.e. ungraded) and without eligibility for the award of the degree with distinction or credit.

(h) Where examiners cannot agree on a result, the Head of the Department of Geography should so report to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) or nominee who shall arrive at a decision after consulting a referee who should normally be external to the University.

5 Level of Award of the Degree

The degree may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

6 Variations

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Notes:
   (i) The due date for applications for first enrolment in the programme is 20 November of the year prior to admission. In special circumstances, late applications may be considered.
   (ii) A personal programme of study approved under regulation 6 may not meet the requirements for membership of the New Zealand Planning Institute.

MPlan Schedule

Papers for the Degree

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PLAN 411</td>
<td>20 points</td>
<td>20 points</td>
<td>20 points</td>
<td>20 points</td>
<td>20 points</td>
<td>15 points</td>
<td>15 points</td>
<td>15 points</td>
<td>15 points</td>
<td>50 points</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PLAN 412</td>
<td>20 points</td>
<td>20 points</td>
<td>20 points</td>
<td>20 points</td>
<td>20 points</td>
<td>15 points</td>
<td>15 points</td>
<td>15 points</td>
<td>15 points</td>
<td>50 points</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PLAN 435</td>
<td>20 points</td>
<td>20 points</td>
<td>20 points</td>
<td>20 points</td>
<td>20 points</td>
<td>15 points</td>
<td>15 points</td>
<td>15 points</td>
<td>15 points</td>
<td>50 points</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PLAN 438</td>
<td>20 points</td>
<td>20 points</td>
<td>20 points</td>
<td>20 points</td>
<td>20 points</td>
<td>15 points</td>
<td>15 points</td>
<td>15 points</td>
<td>15 points</td>
<td>50 points</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PLAN 535</td>
<td>20 points</td>
<td>20 points</td>
<td>20 points</td>
<td>20 points</td>
<td>20 points</td>
<td>15 points</td>
<td>15 points</td>
<td>15 points</td>
<td>15 points</td>
<td>50 points</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAW 515</td>
<td>20 points</td>
<td>20 points</td>
<td>20 points</td>
<td>20 points</td>
<td>20 points</td>
<td>15 points</td>
<td>15 points</td>
<td>15 points</td>
<td>15 points</td>
<td>50 points</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>and one of:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAW 521</td>
<td>15 points</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAW 540</td>
<td>15 points</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAW 577</td>
<td>15 points</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PLAN 590</td>
<td>15 points</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PLAN 5</td>
<td>15 points</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Other postgraduate planning-related papers approved by the Director of the Planning Programme
Regulations for the Degree of Master of Politics  MPols

1 Admission to the Programme
(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).
(b) Every applicant shall normally
   (i) be a graduate with an ordinary bachelor’s degree majoring in Politics, Political Science, International Relations, Government, Public Policy, Political Theory, Strategic Studies, Defence Studies, or Comparative Area Studies and have an average grade of at least B+ in the 300-level papers for the degree, or
   (ii) be a graduate with an honours degree awarded in Politics or Political Science or a cognate subject at a standard of at least second class honours (division I), or
   (iii) have alternative qualifications or experience acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).

2 Structure of the Programme
(a) The programme of study shall consist of
   (i) four 30-point 500-level papers, which must include POLS 501 and three further POLS 500-level papers;
   (ii) a 60-point research dissertation (POLS 590).
(b) The research dissertation shall be completed over the course of one calendar year. It should be started at the beginning of the programme and submitted no later than twelve months following first enrolment. The limit is 20,000 words of text, exclusive of appendices, footnotes, tabular material, bibliography or equivalent.
(c) Before commencing the investigation to be described in the research dissertation, a candidate shall obtain the approval of the Programme Co-ordinator and the supervisor(s) of the proposed topic.
(d) A candidate may not present a dissertation that has previously been accepted for another degree.

3 Duration of the Programme
A full-time candidate shall normally complete the requirements of the degree within twelve months, and a part-time candidate within twenty-four months, of commencing the programme.

4 Assessment
(a) Students will be assessed through a combination of examinations and internal assessment.
(b) The research dissertation shall be examined by two examiners internal to the University of Otago, neither of whom will be the candidate’s supervisor, and assessed externally.
(c) Where the examiners cannot agree on a result, the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) shall reach a decision after consulting a referee.

5 Degree Requirements
The four required papers (including the core paper) together contribute two thirds, and the research dissertation one third, of the overall mark. A pass standard is required for each of the four papers, and students must meet this standard to submit the research project. Should a pass standard not be obtained in an examination, a student may re-take the examination. Students may be re-examined in only one paper. They must also obtain a pass standard, or better, for the research dissertation.
6 **Level of Award of the Degree**

The degree may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

7 **Variations**

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study that does not comply with these regulations.

---

**Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Music  MusB**

1 **Structure of the Programme**

Every programme of study for the degree

(a) shall consist of papers worth not less than 360 points, of which at least 270 points will be in Music,

(b) shall include at least 180 points for papers above 100-level, of which at least 72 points shall be for papers above 200-level,

(c) shall include the papers specified in the MusB Schedule, Part 1,

(d) may be completed without endorsement or may be endorsed in an area of specialisation listed in the MusB Schedule, Part 2,

(e) may include an optional minor subject (in a discipline or subject other than Classical Music, Ethnomusicology, Music, Music Industry, Music Technology or Popular Music) that satisfies the Minor Subject Requirements listed in Arts and Music Schedule A or Commerce Schedule A or Science Schedule A or Applied Science Schedule A or the Bachelor of Health Sciences Schedule. Alternatively, a programme may include any papers worth up to a total of 90 points that are not listed in Arts and Music Schedule C.

2 **Prerequisites, Corequisites and Restrictions**

Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements for prerequisites, corequisites, and restrictions set out in the Prescriptions (published in the Guide to Enrolment).

3 **Cross Credits**

A candidate who is enrolled for the degree concurrently with another degree, or who has completed one degree and is proceeding with the other, may cross credit 100- and 200-level papers which are common to both degrees up to a maximum of 126 points where the other degree is a three-year degree and up to a maximum of 180 points where the other degree is longer than a three-year degree.

4 **Variations**

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

*Note: An application for admission to Performance papers is required; this is separate from the enrolment process.*
MusB Schedule
Part 1: Requirements for the Degree

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Requirements</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>100-level</td>
<td>MUSI 101</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>One of MUSI 102, 103, 104, or 105</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-level</td>
<td>MUSI 201</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>36 further 200- or 300-level MUSI points</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-level</td>
<td>72 300-level MUSI points</td>
<td>72</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plus</td>
<td>198 further points, including 54 above 100-level, comprising:</td>
<td>108</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>108 further MUSI points (for 18 of which MAOR 108 or PERF 205 or 305 may be substituted)</td>
<td>90</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>90 further points (any subject)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL</td>
<td></td>
<td>360</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Part 2: Optional Endorsement Requirements
A programme may be endorsed in one or two of the following areas of specialisation if it includes the paper(s) specified:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Endorsement</th>
<th>Papers required</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Composition</td>
<td>MUSI 331</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Performance</td>
<td>MUSI 341 or MUSI 346</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Studio Production</td>
<td>MUSI 332 and one of MUSI 303, 333, 366, or 369</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Music with Honours MusB(Hons)

1 Admission to the Programme
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).
   (b) Every applicant shall have fulfilled one of the following conditions:
        (i) have been admitted to the degree of Bachelor of Music with an average grade of at least B+ for the appropriate 300-level papers;
        (ii) have been admitted with the status of one who is entitled to proceed to the degree;
        (iii) have a qualification acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor and produce evidence acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor of ability to proceed to the degree.
   (c) A student enrolled for a postgraduate diploma programme may not be admitted retrospectively and transfer to an Honours programme unless he or she would have been eligible for admission at the commencement of the programme and the structure and duration of the postgraduate diploma programme are identical to those for the Honours programme.

2 Subjects of Study
The degree may be awarded in any one of the subjects, or in an approved combination of subjects (Combined Honours), listed in the MusB(Hons) Schedule.
3 Structure of the Programme
   (a) Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements for the subject concerned as set out in the Schedule.
   (b) Any required dissertation or research project must be submitted no later than 1 November of that year.

4 Prerequisites, Corequisites and Restrictions
   Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements for prerequisites, corequisites, and restrictions set out in the Prescriptions (published in the Guide to Enrolment).

5 Duration of the Programme
   (a) A full-time candidate shall normally complete the requirements for the degree within one academic year of commencing the programme.
   (b) A part-time candidate shall normally complete the requirements for the degree within two academic years of commencing the programme.

6 Level of Award of the Degree
   (a) The degree may be awarded with First Class Honours, with Second Class Honours (Division I), with Second Class Honours (Division II), or with Third Class Honours.
   (b) Should a candidate fail to obtain Honours, the papers passed may be credited towards a Postgraduate Diploma.
   (c) A candidate who fails to obtain Honours may not resit all or part of the Honours programme in a subsequent year, unless the Senate has determined that his or her performance in the examinations was seriously impaired.

7 Variations
   The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may, in exceptional circumstances, approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Note: The due date for applications for enrolment in the programme is 10 December. Late applications will be considered.

MusB(Hons) Schedule

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Prerequisites*</th>
<th>Requirements</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Composition</td>
<td>MUSI 331</td>
<td>MUSI 431 and three of MUSI 403, 407, 442</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Musical Performance</td>
<td>At least a B+ grade in MUSI 341, 345 or 346</td>
<td>MUSI 441 or 446, and MUSI 403, 407, 442</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Music Research</td>
<td>MUSI 223, 225 or 269</td>
<td>MUSI 490 and MUSI 403, 407, 442</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Recording and Production</td>
<td>MUSI 332 or 333</td>
<td>MUSI 432 and MUSI 403, 407, 442</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Papers which must have been passed as part of or in addition to the requirements for the degree of Bachelor of Music.
Regulations for the Postgraduate Diploma in Music
PGDipMus

1 Admission to the Programme
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).
   (b) Every applicant shall either
       (i) have been admitted to the degree of Bachelor of Music, or
       (ii) have been admitted with the status of one who is entitled to proceed to the diploma.

2 Subjects of Study
   The diploma may be awarded in Composition or Performance.

3 Structure of the Programme
   (a) Every programme of study shall comprise 400-level Music papers worth a total of 120 points: one of MUSI 431, 432, 441, 446 and three of MUSI 403, 407, 410, 442.
   (b) Any required dissertation or research project must be submitted no later than 1 November.

4 Prerequisites, Corequisites and Restrictions
   Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements for prerequisites, corequisites, and restrictions set out in the Prescriptions (published in the Guide to Enrolment).

5 Duration of the Programme
   The programme may be taken by full-time candidates in one year, or by part-time candidates over more than one year. Any paper in which a candidate is enrolled in any year shall be examined in that year.

6 Level of Award of the Diploma
   The diploma may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

7 Variations
   The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Note: The due date for applications for first enrolment in the programme is 10 December. Late applications will be considered.
Regulations for the Degree of Master of Music  MMus

1 Admission to the Programme
(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).
(b) Every applicant must either
   (i) have been admitted to the degree of Bachelor of Music with Honours, or
   (ii) have been awarded the Postgraduate Diploma in Music, or
   (iii) have alternative qualifications or experience acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).

2 Structure of the Programme
(a) The degree may be awarded in Composition, Studio Production, or Performance.
(b) To gain the degree in Composition, a candidate must present an approved portfolio comprising an extended work and such further compositions as may be required, accompanied by a written component.
(c) To gain the degree in Studio Production, a candidate must present a substantial, professional-quality sound recording of original or arranged works, accompanied by a written component.
(d) To gain the degree in Performance, a candidate must present two approved public performances of approximately 50 minutes each in the University, at least one of which shall be at the end of the programme, undergo an oral examination, and complete a written component. The candidate may replace one of the performances with a recorded performance.
(e) As a guide to the candidate, the recommended relative workload weighting may vary from 90% for the compositions, performances or studio productions and 10% for the written component, through to 70% for the compositions, performances or studio productions and 30% for the written component.
(f) A candidate may not present a composition, studio sound recording, or performance programme which has previously been accepted for another degree.

3 The Written Component
(a) The written component, comprising relevant background information, theoretical perspectives, and critical analysis, may vary in length (excluding appendices, footnotes, and bibliography) from 4,000-5,000 words (for 10% of the overall grade) to 12,000-15,000 words (for 30% of the overall grade).
(b) A candidate may not present a written component that has previously been accepted for another degree.
(c) If the written component is not at an acceptable standard, the degree shall not be awarded, regardless of any result attained for the portfolio, performances or studio productions.

4 Duration of the Programme
A candidate shall normally follow a programme of study for the equivalent of not less than one year of full-time study and not more than two years of full-time study. Exceptions shall be permitted only with the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).
5 Examination

(a) The required compositions, studio production, or performances, along with the written component, shall be assessed by a panel of at least two examiners, one of whom shall be external and one internal to the University.

(b) The candidate's supervisor shall not be an examiner but may make a report on the work of the candidate to the Head of the Department of Music, Theatre and Performing Arts.

(c) Each examiner shall supply a written report on the required compositions, studio production, or performances, along with the written component, and recommend a mark and grade on the basis of the submission or performance, and an overall result selected from the options as specified in clause (d) below.

(d) In the case of compositions or a studio production, the examiners may recommend that the submission, along with the written component:

(i) be accepted without amendments;

(ii) be accepted subject to amendments being made at the discretion, and to the satisfaction, of the Head of the Department of Music, Theatre and Performing Arts;

(iii) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, but may be revised and resubmitted for examination;

(iv) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, and should be rejected without right of resubmission.

(e) In the case of performances and the written component, the examiners may recommend that they:

(i) be accepted;

(ii) do not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, but a revised programme may be submitted for examination;

(iii) do not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, and should be rejected without right of resubmission.

(f) Amendments shall be completed by a specified date to be determined by the Head of the Department of Music, Theatre and Performing Arts;

(g) A candidate shall be permitted to revise and resubmit the compositions, studio production, or performances, along with the written component, for examination once only.

(h) If revised and resubmitted compositions, studio production, or performances, along with the written component, are finally accepted, the result shall be either 'Pass' or 'Fail' (i.e. ungraded) and without eligibility for the award of the degree with distinction or credit.

(i) Where examiners cannot agree on a result, the Head of the Department of Music, Theatre and Performing Arts should so report to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) or nominee who shall arrive at a decision after consulting a referee who should normally be external to the University.

6 Level of Award of the Degree

The degree may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

7 Variations

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Note: The due date for applications for first enrolment in the programme is 10 December. Late applications will be considered.
Regulations for the Degree of Doctor of Musical Arts  DMA

Overview of the Degree

The degree of Doctor of Musical Arts is awarded on the basis of the presentation of (a) a performance programme; or (b) a portfolio of compositions; or (c) a studio production.

The submission of an exegesis pertaining to the performances, compositions or studio production will be required. The exegesis is a scholarly critique and analysis of the process involved in each case. Each artistic production and the exegesis (all of which are considered research outputs) should give evidence of the candidate’s ability to carry out research, that the candidate has shown originality and independence in research and artistic creation, and that the candidate has made a significant contribution to knowledge in the particular field. The work in the exegesis must be at a level worthy of publication in a peer-reviewed journal. The research should be of a kind that a diligent and competent student might reasonably be expected to complete within three years of full-time study, and must achieve creative outputs that demonstrate a professional level of skills, competence and originality.

1  Admission

(a) Admission to the degree programme shall be subject to the approval of the Senate.

Note: Applications may be made at any time. Applications must be approved before the candidate begins the research work.

(b) Every candidate must be a university graduate and produce evidence of ability to undertake study in the proposed area. Such evidence shall include:

(i) a Bachelor’s degree with first or upper second class Honours or equivalent; or
(ii) a Master’s degree (including an appropriate research component); or
(iii) appropriate experience in the proposed area of study.

(c) A candidate for a Master of Music degree may apply to transfer to candidature for the degree of Doctor of Musical Arts, and may have the date of admission backdated as is considered appropriate.

(d) Initial admission to the degree programme shall normally be provisional, and shall be confirmed on receipt of a satisfactory progress report after no less than six months and no more than 12 months of full- or part-time study.

(e) If admission to the degree programme is not confirmed, then either provisional admission may be extended for one period of up to six months or the candidate shall be required to withdraw or to enrol for another degree. If admission is not confirmed after a period of extension, the candidate shall be required to withdraw or to enrol for another degree.

Note: A person wishing to undertake the programme in Performance is required to sit an audition before admission into the programme.

2  Full-time and Part-time Study

(a) A candidate may apply for admission on a full-time or part-time basis, but may, with approval, change that status at the start of any academic year.

(b) Holders of Divisional Teaching Assistantships shall be deemed to be full-time candidates, and Assistant Research Fellows may also be so deemed.

Notes:

(i) A full-time candidate shall count as 1 Equivalent Full-time Student (EFTS) per annum (also see Note (iii) below).
(ii) A part-time candidate shall count as 0.5 EFTS per annum.
(iii) The University expects that full-time candidates will devote the majority of their working time to their studies.

3  Additional Papers

In certain cases a candidate may be required or allowed to take one or more prescribed papers in addition to the programme. No candidate may take any other paper or course additional to the programme without first obtaining the approval of the Senate, which must be satisfied that taking any such paper or course will not materially delay the completion of the candidate’s research.
4 Duration of the Programme
(a) A candidate shall pursue a programme of study and research under supervision for a period normally equivalent to 3 full-time years.
(b) The minimum period of study shall be equivalent to 2.5 full-time years and the maximum period shall be equivalent to 4 full-time years. Exceptions shall be permitted only with approval of the Senate.
(c) A candidate shall be enrolled continuously for the entire period of the candidacy, except that a candidate may apply to the Senate for permission to withdraw temporarily from study.
(d) Normally, at least six months of study and research shall be carried out at the University.

5 Supervisors
(a) The Senate shall, on the recommendation of the Head of the Department of Music, Theatre and Performing Arts, appoint at least two supervisors, or one supervisor supported by a departmental advisory panel, to oversee the work of the candidate.
(b) One of the supervisors must be an appropriately qualified member of the academic staff of the University.
(c) In the case of a dispute between a candidate and a supervisor, the Senate shall have discretion to replace that supervisor.

6 Progress Reports
(a) While a candidate is provisionally admitted to the degree programme, progress reports signed by the candidate, supervisors, Head of the Department of Music, Theatre and Performing Arts and Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) shall be submitted to the Doctoral and Scholarships Office at six-monthly intervals from the date of initial admission.
(b) Once confirmation has been granted, progress reports signed by the candidate, supervisors and the Head of the Department of Music, Theatre and Performing Arts shall be submitted annually.
(c) If an unsatisfactory report is received, the Senate may, after appropriate consultation, terminate the candidacy.

7 Structure of the Programme
(a) (i) The degree will be awarded in one of the following subjects:
Composition
Performance
Studio Production

(i) The Senate shall approve the proposed area of study on the recommendation of the Head of the Department of Music, Theatre and Performing Arts and Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).

(ii) As a guide to the candidate, the recommended relative workload weighting can vary from 90% for the creative portfolio, performances or studio productions, and 10% for the exegesis, through to 70% for the creative portfolio, performances or studio productions, and 30% for the exegesis. The workload weighting will be determined by the Department’s Postgraduate Committee, based on the nature of the proposed project. Detailed and descriptive programme notes should accompany each performance. Students are required to sit an oral examination.

(b) Composition
The degree in Composition requires the submission of substantial original pieces of work, and must achieve creative outputs that demonstrate a professional level of skill and competence. The proposed portfolio will be approved by the Department’s
Postgraduate Committee before admission and may include orchestral works, chamber
works, song cycles or albums, operas, music theatre, choral music, music involving
cultural diversity, film music, music in popular styles, or music using electronic media,
or other forms as approved. Compositions should be submitted in written and/or
recorded form, depending on the genre used. At least one composition written for live
performance should be presented both as a musical score and recording. The candidate
shall not present a portfolio that has previously been accepted for another degree.

(c) Performance

(i) The degree in Performance requires performances that demonstrate a
professional level of skills, competence and originality. Candidates are required
to present four or five examination performances. One of the performances may
be submitted as a recording; the other performances must be presented live to
the examiners.

(ii) The proposed performances will be approved by the Department's Postgraduate
Committee before admission. The programmes are subject to the approval of
the Senate on the recommendation of the Head of the Department of Music,
Theatre and Performing Arts and Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) and shall
feature major works in the candidate's specific field. In the case of a classical
music performer, the candidate's programme would be expected to feature major
works of the concert repertoire and encompass music of important and varied
stylistic eras. There is a requirement for new knowledge, and this should be
shown either through a performance or recording of new music, or through new
reinterpretations of existing music. In the case of a popular music or world music
performer, the candidate's programme would be expected to feature songs and/or
instrumental items considered to be major works within their genre, and to be of
considerable technical difficulty, as well as embracing new work. The candidate
may choose to specialise in the works of a specific composer or stylistic area. The
candidate shall not present performances that have previously been accepted for
another degree.

(iii) The first three performances will be held in the first two years of study (or part-
time equivalent) and will be examined by an internal and external (New Zealand)
examiner. The first performance is probationary, and must be passed in order for
the candidate to continue in the course. The final performance will be examined as
stated in regulation 9. The required performances, exegesis and oral examination
shall be assessed by a panel of at least three examiners. Two of the performances
shall include an examiner external to the University (see also regulation 9).

(d) Studio Production

The degree in Studio Production requires the submission of substantial original
recordings and must achieve creative outputs that demonstrate a professional level
of skills, competence and originality in the area of music production. The proposed
portfolio will be approved by the Department's Postgraduate Committee before
admission, and may include a number of albums or other recorded works, either
audio recording or audio recording with video. Candidates are encouraged, but not
required, to undertake compositional, arrangement, engineering and mastering
duties. The candidate must be credited as producer on all recordings which will
be examined based on the overall quality of the recorded product, and/or on the
candidate's ability to explore and contribute to theoretical approaches and concepts
relevant to the discipline of Studio Production Research. The pieces must be in the
form of audio recordings or audio-visual material, and must be capable of being
archived. The candidate shall not present a portfolio that has previously been accepted
for another degree.
8 Submission of the Exegesis

(a) Four copies of the exegesis explaining the results of the research shall be submitted for examination, in accordance with the regulations governing the Presentation of Theses.

(b) The length of the exegesis may vary from approximately 10,000 to 30,000 words (excluding appendices, footnotes and bibliography), in proportion to the weighting of the creative portfolio/performances (e.g. 10,000 words for an exegesis weighted 10%). The exegesis will include background information on the works, as well as theoretical perspectives on relevant performance/creative techniques, extra-musical sources of inspiration, and/or critical analysis of the performer's/composer's methodology.

(c) A candidate may not present an exegesis which has previously been accepted for another degree.

(d) If the exegesis is not at an acceptable standard, the degree shall not be awarded, regardless of any result attained for the portfolio, performances or studio productions.

Note: A refund of costs incurred in the printing and binding of two hardbound copies of the exegesis shall be provided to every candidate whose exegesis is submitted after no more than four years of full-time study, or the equivalent in part-time study.

9 Examiners

(a) One examiner shall be from outside New Zealand, one shall be from within New Zealand but external to the University, and one shall be internal to the University.

Note: Normal patterns for examiners may be varied in exceptional circumstances.

(b) A supervisor shall not be an examiner.

(c) The entire examination shall be supervised by an independent Convener appointed by the Senate on the recommendation of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).

(d) The supervisors shall make a report on the work of the candidate which may be released to the Convener of the examiners.

(e) Each examiner shall supply a written report on the portfolio or performance, together with a preliminary recommendation for an examination result.

(f) An oral examination on the topic of the portfolio or performances or studio productions and on the general field to which the topic belongs is required.

(g) The oral examination shall be conducted by at least two examiners, one of whom is external to the University.

(h) At the discretion and invitation of the Convener, the supervisors and the Head of the Department of Music, Theatre and Performing Arts may contribute to the oral examination.

(i) After consultation with the examiners, the Convener may approve the attendance of others at the oral examination.

10 Examination Result

(a) The Convener of examiners shall report to the Senate the recommendation of the examiners.

(b) The examiners may recommend that the portfolio and exegesis

(i) be accepted, or be accepted with minor corrections, and the degree be awarded;
(ii) be accepted and the degree be awarded after amendments have been made to the satisfaction of the Convener of examiners in consultation with the internal examiner;
(iii) be revised and resubmitted for examination;
(iv) be rejected and referred to the appropriate authority within the University for consideration of the award of another degree;
(v) be rejected with no right of resubmission.
(c) Where the examiners cannot agree on a result, the Convener shall so report, and the Senate shall arrive at a decision after consulting a referee from outside the University.

(d) A candidate shall be permitted to revise and resubmit material for examination once only.

Note: Once the final result has been decided, the student shall submit two hardbound copies of the exegesis and portfolio (the Department will record all performances for examination and archival purposes). The cost of these hardbound copies will be met by the University provided that the exegesis is submitted within four years of first enrolling for full-time study for the degree.

11 Variations

Notwithstanding anything in these regulations, the Senate shall have discretion to vary any provision set down if, in its opinion, special or unusual circumstances warrant such variation.

Note: The Senate has delegated authority over the DMA degree to the Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Research and Enterprise).

Regulations for the Degree of Doctor of Music   MusD

1 Eligibility

(a) The degree shall be awarded on the basis of publicly performed or published original contributions of special excellence in musical composition, performance (including conducting), or scholarship.

(b) Every candidate for the degree must either

(i) have held the degree of Bachelor of Music for at least five years before applying for admission to the degree; or

(ii) have been admitted with the status of one who is entitled to proceed to the degree.

(c) A candidate for the degree shall normally be a graduate of the University of Otago or shall have had some other formal academic association with the University.

2 Application

(a) A candidate must apply for admission to the degree by submitting the following in the first instance:

(i) a curriculum vitae;

(ii) an abstract and/or brief description of the work including a list of the compositions, performances, and/or other published original contributions upon which the application is based; and

(iii) a statutory declaration identifying the submitted work as original and stating that it has not previously been accepted for another university qualification. Where co-authored work is submitted, those parts which are the candidate’s own should be identified;

whereupon the University will advise if a case for the award of the degree exists (Note (i)).

(b) Every candidate shall submit three copies of a portfolio of the work and associated recordings and supporting material upon which the application is based together with the required entry fee (Note (ii)). The portfolio should include, but shall not be limited to, the following:

(i) in the case of a composer, manuscript or printed scores, details of performances of the works with supporting evidence such as posters and programmes for the concerts, media reviews of the performances, and recordings of musicians performing the works;
(ii) in the case of a performer (instrumentalist, vocalist, or conductor), details of performances with supporting evidence such as posters and programmes for the concerts, media reviews of the performances, and recordings;

(iii) in the case of a musicologist, copies of books and articles together with reviews from scholarly journals.

Notes:
(i) The application shall be forwarded to the Dean of Graduate Research.
(ii) The entry fee of $2,000 (inclusive of GST) shall be submitted to the Dean of Graduate Research with the application.

3 Examination

(a) The submitted work shall be assessed by three examiners, appointed by the Senate on the recommendation of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities), at least one of whom shall be an overseas authority.

(b) Where the examiners cannot agree on a result, they should so report to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) who shall nominate a referee to advise the Senate.

(c) Upon the successful completion of the examination process, the candidate shall forward two permanently bound copies of the work, together with associated recordings and/or supporting material, to the Dean of Graduate Research, who will arrange for these copies to be placed in the University Library and the appropriate University department or school.

4 Variations

Notwithstanding anything in these regulations, the Senate shall have the discretion to vary any provision set down if, in its opinion, special or unusual circumstances warrant such a variation.

Note: The Senate has delegated authority over the MusD degree to the Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Research and Enterprise).
Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Performing Arts BPA

1 Structure of the Programme

Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements set out in the BPA Schedule

(b) may include an optional minor subject (in a discipline or subject other than Music, Theatre Studies or Dance) which satisfies the Minor Subject Requirements listed in Arts and Music Schedule A, or Commerce Schedule A, or Science Schedule A, or Applied Science Schedule A, or the Bachelor of Health Sciences Schedule.

2 Prerequisites, Corequisites and Restrictions

Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements for prerequisites, corequisites, and restrictions set out in the Prescriptions (published in the Guide to Enrolment).

3 Cross Credits

A candidate who is enrolled for the degree concurrently with another degree, or who has completed one degree and is proceeding with the other, may cross credit 100- and 200-level papers which are common to both degrees up to a maximum of 126 points where the other degree is a three-year degree and up to a maximum of 180 points where the other degree is longer than a three-year degree.

4 Variations

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Note: An application for admission to Performance and Limited Entry papers is required; this is separate from the enrolment process.

BPA Schedule

Requirements for the Degree

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Requirements</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>100-level</td>
<td>THEA 153</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>one of MUSI 103, 104, 105, THEA 122</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Above 100-level</td>
<td>MUSI, THEA, PERF, or DANC papers above 100-level worth 126 points,</td>
<td>126</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>including 300-level papers worth at least 72 points</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plus</td>
<td>Further papers worth 198 points, including at least 54 above 100-level,</td>
<td>108</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>comprising:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MUSI, THEA, PERF, or DANC papers worth 108 points (MAOR 108 may be</td>
<td>90</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>substituted for one 18-point paper);</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>and further papers in any subjects worth 90 points</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

TOTAL 360
Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Social Work
BSW

1 Admission to the Programme
(a) Admission to the programme shall be determined by the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) on the advice of the Social Work Admissions Committee.

(b) To be admitted to the programme at the Third Stage, an applicant must have passed papers worth 234 points from the First and Second Stages as specified in the schedule of papers for the degree, or have completed the requirements for the degree of Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Theology, Bachelor of Science (majoring in Psychology), or Bachelor of Education Studies, or have completed a degree at another tertiary education institution (in the same, or similar, subject areas) and have taken an approved course in Māori language and tikanga.

(c) Candidates will be selected on the basis of their academic record, personal suitability and proven experience in the social services. The Social Work Admissions Committee must be satisfied that applicants meet the requirements of the Social Work Registration Act 2003.

(d) All applicants whose primary language is not English, Māori or New Zealand Sign Language must demonstrate either:
   (i) an IELTS (International English Language Testing System) score of 7.0 in the academic band (with no band score lower than 7.0), or;
   (ii) a TOEFL (Test of English as a Foreign Language) Internet-based test (iBT) score of 95 or higher with a writing score of 22.

   These tests must have been completed in one sitting within the previous two years, and evidence must be provided by way of certified results.

Note: Admission to and enrolment in the programme are subject to safety checking of students for suitability to work with children, as required under the Vulnerable Children Act 2014.

2 Structure of the Programme
(a) Every programme shall consist of papers worth not less than 480 points, as prescribed in the BSW Schedule.

(b) The Head of the Department of Sociology, Gender and Social Work may approve variations from the normal sequence of papers.

3 Prerequisites, Corequisites and Restrictions
Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements for prerequisites, corequisites, and restrictions set out in the Prescriptions (published in the Guide to Enrolment).

4 Duration of the Programme
A candidate shall follow a programme of study for not less than four years of full-time study, or the equivalent in part-time study.

5 Cross Credits
A candidate who is enrolled for the degree of Bachelor of Social Work concurrently with another degree, or who has completed one of the two degrees and is proceeding with the other, may cross credit 100- and 200-levels papers which are common to both degrees up to a maximum of 180 points.
6 Withdrawal from the Programme
   (a) A student who withdraws from the programme and wishes to be readmitted at a later date shall be required to reapply for entry under the normal application process.
   (b) A student who has been admitted to the programme but does not complete any papers for three consecutive years shall be deemed to have withdrawn.

7 Review and Exclusion from the Programme
   (a) A student’s place in the programme may be reviewed at any time if the student has:
      (i) failed a fieldwork placement or the prerequisite SOWK 320;
      (ii) failed any of the other compulsory papers of the programme at a second attempt;
      (iii) not been placed in a fieldwork placement due to concerns raised by more than two fieldwork agencies;
      (iv) committed a criminal offence (whether or not a conviction has been entered);
      (v) engaged in unethical conduct;
      (vi) exhibited significant and ongoing physical or mental health difficulties that may prevent him or her from being able to work safely in professional settings;
      (vii) failed to declare a matter covered by (iv)-(vi).
   (b) The processes for a review shall be those contained in the Division of Humanities’ Procedure for Reviewing a Student’s Place in the Social Work Programme. After the review process a student may:
      (i) have mandated tasks to complete;
      (ii) be excluded from the programme for a period of time; or
      (iii) be permanently excluded from the programme by the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).

8 Variations
   The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Notes:
   (i) Student numbers may be limited by the capacity of the social services to provide opportunities for fieldwork placements.
   (ii) The due date for applications for enrolment in the Third Stage of the BSW programme is 1 November in the year before admission to the Third Stage.
   (iii) Applicants with appropriate previous qualifications or prior learning and experience may be eligible for ad eundem credit or RPL (recognition of prior learning) credit towards the programme.
BSW Schedule
Papers for the Degree of Bachelor of Social Work

Notes:
(i) For information on prerequisites, corequisites and restrictions, refer to the Prescriptions in the Guide to Enrolment.
(ii) Prospective BSW students should initially enrol for a Bachelor of Arts (BA) programme.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>First Stage Compulsory Papers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SOWK 111 Working with People: The New Zealand Context</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCI 101 Sociology of New Zealand Society</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAOR 102 Māori Society</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAOR 110 Introduction to Conversational Māori</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 102 Human Development</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or PSYC 112 Human Thought and Behaviour</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Second Stage Compulsory Papers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SOWK 201 Fields of Practice</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWK 236 The Treaty and Social Services</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCI 201 Sociological Research in Practice</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCI 205 Social Inequality</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCI 207 Families and Society</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>and either</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCI 203 Young People and Society</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or CRIM 201 Crime, Justice and Society</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>First and Second Stage Elective Papers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Additional approved papers from Arts and Music Schedule C to make a total of at least 234 points.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Third Stage Compulsory Papers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SOWK 301 Theories and Methods of Social Work</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWK 302 Social Work for Children and Families - Analysis and Theory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWK 303 Communities and Organisations - Analysis and Theory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWK 304 Kaupapa Māori and Indigenous Approaches to Social Work</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWK 320 Introduction to Professional Practice</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWK 392 Fieldwork Practice 1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fourth Stage Compulsory Papers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SOWK 402 Micro Intervention: Theories and Skills</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWK 403 Communities and Organisations: Advanced Practice</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWK 492 Fieldwork Practice 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWK 480 Research Project</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWK 405, 406 or any other 400-level SOWK paper</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Social Work with Honours   BSW(Hons)

1 Admission to the Programme
(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).
(b) Admission to the Honours programme will be based upon an applicant’s academic performance in the third year of the programme for the degree of Bachelor of Social Work.

Note: Admission to and enrolment in the programme are subject to safety checking of students for suitability to work with children, as required under the Vulnerable Children Act 2014.

2 Structure of the Programme
(a) A candidate admitted to an Honours programme shall complete the requirements for the degree of Bachelor of Social Work as set out in the Schedule for that degree except that the final year’s course must comprise SOWK 402 and 403 (20 points each), SOWK 490 (40 points), and SOWK 492 (40 points).
(b) The final year’s course for the Honours programme should be taken by full-time candidates in one year, but may be taken by part-time candidates over more than one year.
(c) The dissertation prescribed for the final year’s course must be submitted no later than 1 November of that year.

3 Prerequisites, Corequisites and Restrictions
Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements for prerequisites, corequisites, and restrictions set out in the Prescriptions (published in the Guide to Enrolment).

4 Withdrawal from the Programme
(a) A student who withdraws from the programme and wishes to be readmitted at a later date shall be required to reapply for entry under the normal application process.
(b) A student who has been admitted to the programme but does not complete any papers for three consecutive years shall be deemed to have withdrawn.
(c) When a candidate withdraws from an Honours programme, voluntarily or otherwise, the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may recommend that the ordinary degree of Bachelor of Social Work be awarded or determine the papers which shall be credited towards that degree.

5 Review and Exclusion from the Programme
(a) A student’s place in the programme may be reviewed at any time if the student has:
   (i) failed a fieldwork placement or the prerequisite SOWK 320;
   (ii) failed any of the other compulsory papers of the programme at a second attempt;
   (iii) not been placed in a fieldwork placement due to concerns raised by more than two fieldwork educators;
   (iv) committed a criminal offence (whether or not a conviction has been entered);
   (v) engaged in unethical conduct;
   (vi) exhibited significant and ongoing physical or mental health difficulties that may prevent him or her from being able to work safely in professional settings;
   (vii) failed to declare a matter covered by (iv)-(vi).
(b) The processes for a review shall be those contained in the Division of Humanities’ *Procedure for Reviewing a Student’s Place in the Social Work Programme*. After the review process a student may:

(i) be given mandated tasks to complete;
(ii) be excluded from the programme for a period of time; or
(iii) be permanently excluded from the programme by the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).

6 Level of Award of the Degree

(a) The degree may be awarded with First Class Honours, with Second Class Honours (Division I), with Second Class Honours (Division II), or with Third Class Honours. The class of Honours awarded shall be determined by the examiners primarily on the performance of the candidate in the fourth stage of the programme.

(b) A candidate who fails to obtain Honours may proceed to the ordinary degree of Bachelor of Social Work.

(c) A candidate who fails to obtain Honours may not resit all or part of the final year’s course for the Honours programme in a subsequent year, unless the Senate has determined that his or her performance in those examinations was seriously impaired.

7 Variations

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.
1 Admission to the Programme

(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) on the advice of the Social Work Admissions Committee.

(b) Every applicant shall

(i) be a graduate, having completed an undergraduate degree programme of at least 360 points in an area considered to be suitable as background for postgraduate study in Social Work;

(ii) have achieved an average grade of at least B in the 300-level major-subject papers for the applicant's undergraduate degree programme;

(iii) provide evidence, to the satisfaction of the Social Work Admissions Committee, that the applicant is a fit and proper person to be a social work student. This shall normally be evaluated through character references and assessment of evidence of practice experience in community or voluntary organisations and/or a period of professional social work/social services employment. Additionally, applicants must consent to checks in light of the Vulnerable Children Act 2014, which shall include verification from the New Zealand Police and Department of Courts (and/or equivalent for international applicants) that the applicant has no undeclared criminal charges or convictions; and

(iv) provide evidence of prior skills or formal training in: Māori language and culture, the Treaty of Waitangi, social issues in New Zealand society, social research methods, and human development. International applicants shall be assessed as to whether they require further study on issues in New Zealand society. For some applicants, experience and skills in these areas may have been gained through employment or other relevant experience.

Note: For applicants who do not meet some of these criteria, the Social Work Admissions Committee may request completion of coursework (e.g. for Certificate of Proficiency at the University of Otago) prior to admission to the programme.

(c) In exceptional circumstances, an applicant who is not a graduate may be considered on the basis of alternative qualifications or appropriate training and experience in management, administration, or leadership in social service organisations. Applicants must provide proof of experience and performance equivalent to that acquired in completing an undergraduate degree. The applicant must also provide evidence of ability to undertake advanced-level academic study. The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may require such an applicant to pass one or more prescribed papers either before admission or concurrently with the programme.

(d) All applicants whose primary language is not English, Māori or New Zealand Sign Language must demonstrate either:

(i) an IELTS (International English Language Testing System) score of 7.0 in the academic band (with no band score lower than 7.0), or;

(ii) a TOEFL (Test of English as a Foreign Language) Internet-based test (iBT) score of 95 or higher with a writing score of 22.

These tests must have been completed in one sitting within the previous two years, and evidence must be provided by way of certified results.
2 Structure of the Programme
Every programme shall consist of papers worth a total of 240 points, as prescribed in the MSCW(Applied) Schedule.

3 Duration of the Programme
A candidate shall normally complete the requirements of the degree within two years of full-time study or five years of part-time study.

4 Level of Award of the Degree
The degree may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

5 Variations
The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study that does not comply with these regulations.

MSCW(Applied) Schedule
Papers available for the Degree of Master of Social and Community Work (Applied)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year 1</th>
<th></th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SOWK 551</td>
<td>Theories and Methods of Social Work</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWK 552</td>
<td>Child and Family Social Work</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWK 553</td>
<td>Communities and Organisations – Analysis and Theory</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWK 554</td>
<td>Kaupapa Māori and Indigenous Approaches to Social Work</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWK 570</td>
<td>Introduction to Professional Practice</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWK 592</td>
<td>Fieldwork Practice 1</td>
<td>25</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year 2</th>
<th></th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SOWK 562</td>
<td>Micro Intervention: Theories and Skills</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWK 563</td>
<td>Communities and Organisations – Advanced Practice</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWK 580</td>
<td>Research Project</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWK 593</td>
<td>Fieldwork Practice 2</td>
<td>25</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Plus one of the following papers

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper</th>
<th></th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SOWK 504</td>
<td>Care and Protection</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWK 505</td>
<td>Lifespan Issues – Advanced Practice with Older Adults</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWK 508</td>
<td>Pasifika and Social Services</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWK 509</td>
<td>Decision-making in Child Welfare</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWK 510</td>
<td>Advanced Social Services Counselling</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWK 511</td>
<td>Advanced Family Practice</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWK 515</td>
<td>Iwi Social Services I – Contextual Issues</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWK 517</td>
<td>Social Policy Development</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWK 521</td>
<td>Advanced Special Topic</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWK 523</td>
<td>Animals and Social Work</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Regulations for the Degree of Master of Social Work  MSW

1 Admission to the Programme
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).
   (b) Every applicant shall
       (i) possess an approved professional social services qualification, and
       (ii) have at least two years’ proven competence working in the social welfare field, and
       (iii) present evidence of ability for advanced level academic study.
   Note: Applicants who are not graduates or who have not achieved grades averaging B or better will normally be expected to enrol for a Postgraduate Diploma in Social Welfare or Diploma for Graduates or for approved papers for Certificate of Proficiency.

2 Structure of the Programme
   (a) The programme shall consist of four papers to a total value of 120 points in the University of Otago and a thesis: three papers from SOWK 504-523; a fourth paper chosen from SOWK 504-523 or an approved paper at 400-level or higher offered by the University of Otago or another New Zealand tertiary education institution; and a thesis embodying the results of one year's full-time supervised research or the equivalent in part-time supervised research. Students are encouraged to complete the papers component of the programme before embarking on the thesis as the programme's second component. Those seeking to do otherwise must secure approval of the Programme Co-ordinator.
   (b) A candidate may not present a thesis that has been accepted for another degree.
   (c) The programme of study, the topic for the thesis and the supervision of the research shall be approved by the Head of the Department of Sociology, Gender and Social Work.
   (d) A candidate who has completed the requirements for the Postgraduate Diploma in Social Welfare shall be exempted from the papers for the degree programme and shall be required to complete only the thesis component.

3 Duration of the Programme
   A candidate shall normally follow a programme of study for the equivalent of not less than two years of full-time study and not more than four years of full-time study. Exceptions shall be permitted only with the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).

4 Examination of the Thesis
   (a) The thesis shall be assessed by at least two examiners, at least one of whom shall be external to the University.
   (b) The candidate’s supervisor shall not be an examiner but may make a report on the work of the candidate to the Head of the Department of Sociology, Gender and Social Work.
   (c) Each examiner shall supply a written report on the thesis and recommend a mark and grade on the basis of the thesis as submitted, and an overall result selected from the options as specified in clause (d) below.
   (d) The examiners may recommend that a thesis:
       (i) be accepted without amendments;
       (ii) be accepted subject to amendments being made at the discretion, and to the satisfaction, of the Head of the Department of Sociology, Gender and Social Work;
(iii) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, but may be revised and resubmitted for examination;

(iv) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, and should be rejected without right of resubmission.

(e) Amendments (regulation 4(d)(ii)) and revisions (regulation 4(d)(iii)) shall be completed by a specified date to be determined by the Head of the Department of Sociology, Gender and Social Work.

(f) A candidate shall be permitted to revise and resubmit a thesis for examination once only.

(g) If a revised and resubmitted thesis is finally accepted, the result shall be either ‘Pass’ or ‘Fail’ (i.e. ungraded) and without eligibility for the award of the degree with distinction or credit.

(h) Where examiners cannot agree on a result, the Head of the Department of Sociology, Gender and Social Work should so report to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) or nominee who shall arrive at a decision after consulting a referee who should normally be external to the University.

5 **Level of Award of the Degree**

The degree may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

6 **Variations**

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

**MSW Schedule**

**Papers available for the Degree (not exclusive)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SOWK 504</td>
<td>Care and Protection</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWK 505</td>
<td>Lifespan Issues – Advanced Practice with Older Adults</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWK 508</td>
<td>Pasifika and Social Services</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWK 509</td>
<td>Decision-making in Child Welfare</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWK 510</td>
<td>Advanced Social Services Counselling</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWK 511</td>
<td>Advanced Family Practice</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWK 512</td>
<td>Working with Children and Adolescents</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWK 513</td>
<td>Mental Health and Specialist Practice</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWK 514</td>
<td>Advanced Community Development</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWK 515</td>
<td>Iwi Social Services I – Contextual Issues</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWK 516</td>
<td>Iwi Social Services II – Development and Facilitation</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWK 517</td>
<td>Social Policy Development</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWK 518</td>
<td>Social Services Supervision</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWK 519</td>
<td>Social Services Management</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWK 520</td>
<td>Social Services Research and Evaluation</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWK 521</td>
<td>Advanced Studies Special Topic</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWK 522</td>
<td>Advanced Studies Special Topic</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWK 523</td>
<td>Animals and Social Work</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Research Component**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SOWK 6</td>
<td>MSW Thesis</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Regulations for the Postgraduate Diploma in Social Welfare  PGDipSW

1 Admission to the Programme
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).
   (b) Every applicant shall
       (i) possess an approved professional social services qualification, and
       (ii) have at least two years' proven competence working in the social welfare field, and
       (iii) present evidence of ability for advanced level academic study.

Note: Applicants who are not graduates or who have not achieved grades averaging B or better will normally be expected to enrol for a Diploma for Graduates or for approved papers for Certificate of Proficiency.

2 Structure of the Programme
   (a) The programme shall consist of approved papers from the schedule of papers available for the degree of Master of Social Work to the value of 120 points.
   (b) With prior approval, one paper at 400-level or above in a related subject offered by the University or another tertiary institution up to the value of 30 points may be included in the programme.

3 Duration of the Programme
   The programme may be taken by full-time candidates in one year, or by part-time candidates over more than one year. Any papers in which a candidate is enrolled in any year shall be examined in that year.

4 Level of Award of the Diploma
   The diploma may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

5 Variations
   The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Note: Enrolments will not normally be accepted for this qualification, but it is available as an exit qualification for students who withdraw from the Master of Social Work programme.
Regulations for the Degree of Master of Indigenous Studies  MIIndS

1 Admission to the Programme
(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).
(b) Every applicant must normally either
   (i) have completed the requirements for an Honours degree or other bachelor's degree requiring at least four years of full-time study, or equivalent, or
   (ii) have completed the requirements for a bachelor's degree requiring three years of full-time study, have had at least three years' experience relevant to the programme, and provide evidence of ability to undertake advanced academic study.
(c) In exceptional circumstances, an applicant who is not a graduate may be considered on the basis of alternative qualifications or satisfactory training and experience in management, administration, or leadership in indigenous communities. Such preparation must be equivalent to a degree, and the applicant must provide evidence of ability to undertake advanced level academic study. The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may require such an applicant to pass one or more prescribed papers either before admission to or concurrently with the programme.
(d) In considering an applicant's qualifications, regard will be had to the detail of the course of study followed to gain the qualifications and the option for which a successful applicant might be permitted to enrol (see regulation 2 (a)), as well as the applicant's performance in the programmes.

2 Structure of the Programme
(a) The programme of study shall consist of either of the following options:
   (i) research report option
       INGS 501 Indigenous Theory and Method 20 points
       INGS 590 Research Report 60 points
       and two approved elective papers from the following (each worth 20 points):
       EDUC 444  MAOR 404  MAOR 431  POLS 403
       ENGL 478  MAOR 407  PACI 401  POLS 419
       INGS 510  MAOR 410  PACI 402  SPAN 441
       MAOR 402  MAOR 417  PACI 410
       Research reports shall be limited to 18,000 words of text, exclusive of appendices, footnotes, tabular material, bibliography or equivalent.
   (ii) thesis option
       one core paper (INGS 501 Indigenous Theory and Method; 20 points), and a thesis (INGS 5) with a value of 100 points. In certain cases, at the discretion of the Dean of the School of Māori, Pacific and Indigenous Studies, a thesis candidate may be required to take one or more prescribed papers in addition to the programme.
       Theses shall be limited to 32,000 words of text, exclusive of appendices, footnotes, tabular material, bibliography or equivalent.
(b) The research project for INGS 590, or the thesis, should be started at the beginning of the programme and submitted no later than 28 February of the year following first enrolment (or the second year following first enrolment for a part-time candidate). Every component of the programme must be passed individually.
(c) Before commencing the investigation to be described in the research report or thesis, a candidate shall obtain the approval of the Programme Co-ordinator and the supervisor(s) of the proposed topic.

(d) A candidate may not present a research report or thesis that has previously been accepted for another degree.

3 Duration of the Programme

(a) A full-time candidate should complete the requirements of the degree within twelve months.

(b) No programme of study shall exceed five calendar years from the date of first admission.

4 Examination of the Thesis or Research Report

(a) The thesis or research report shall be assessed by at least two examiners, at least one of whom shall be external to the University.

(b) The candidate's supervisor shall not be an examiner but may make a report on the work of the candidate to the Dean of the School of Māori, Pacific and Indigenous Studies.

(c) Each examiner shall supply a written report on the thesis or research report and recommend a mark and grade on the basis of the thesis as submitted, and an overall result selected from the options as specified in clause (d) below.

(d) The examiners may recommend that a thesis or research report:

(i) be accepted without amendments;

(ii) be accepted subject to amendments being made at the discretion, and to the satisfaction, of the Dean;

(iii) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, but may be revised and resubmitted for examination;

(iv) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, and should be rejected without right of resubmission.

(e) Amendments (regulation 4(d)(iii)) and revisions (regulation 4(d)(iii)) shall be completed by a specified date to be determined by the Dean.

(f) A candidate shall be permitted to revise and resubmit a thesis or research report for examination once only.

(g) If a revised and resubmitted thesis or research report is finally accepted, the result shall be either ‘Pass’ or ‘Fail’ (i.e. ungraded) and without eligibility for the award of the degree with distinction or credit.

(h) Where examiners cannot agree on a result, the Dean should so report to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) or nominee who shall arrive at a decision after consulting a referee who should normally be external to the University.

5 Level of Award of the Degree

The degree may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

6 Variations

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.
Regulations for the Postgraduate Diploma in Child-Centred Practice  PGDipCCP

1 Admission to the Programme
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Board of the Division of Humanities.
   (b) Every applicant shall either
      (i) be a graduate or possess an appropriate professional qualification requiring at least three years of full-time tertiary study; or
      (ii) have alternative qualifications or experience related to Childhood Studies which are acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).

2 Structure of the Programme
   (a) The programme shall consist of papers to the value of 120 points as follows:
      CHIC 401  Understanding Children and Childhood: Theory into Practice  30 points
      CHIC 402  Promoting Children’s Participation and Protection  30 points
      and two of
      CHIC 407  Child-Centred Practice  30 points
      CHIC 480  Research Project*  30 points
      SOWK 520  Social Services Research and Evaluation  30 points
* Admission to CHIC 480 requires approval from the Director of the Children’s Issues Centre.
   (b) With the approval of the Programme Director, approved papers at an equivalent level may be substituted for 30 points.

3 Transitional Arrangements
   Students who have completed CHIX 401 and 402, or CHIX 403 and 404, are not eligible to enrol for CHIC 401 and 402. However, they may credit CHIX 401 and 402, or CHIX 403 and 404 towards the diploma in place of CHIC 401 and 402.

4 Duration of the Programme
   The duration of the programme shall be equivalent to one academic year of full-time study or the equivalent in part-time study.

5 Level of Award of the Diploma
   The diploma may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

6 Variations
   The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.
Regulations for the Postgraduate Certificate in Children’s Issues  PGCertChIs

1 Admission to the Programme
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).
   (b) Every applicant shall
      (i) be a graduate or possess an appropriate professional qualification requiring at least three years of full-time tertiary study; or
      (ii) have alternative qualifications or experience related to Childhood Studies which are acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).

2 Structure of the Programme
   The programme shall consist of papers to the value of 60 points as follows:
   CHIC 401 Understanding Children and Childhood: Theory into Practice  30 points
   CHIC 402 Promoting Children’s Participation and Protection  30 points

3 Duration of the Programme
   The minimum time in which a candidate may complete the certificate is one year of half-time study.

4 Transitional Arrangements
   Students who have completed CHIX 401 and CHIX 402, or CHIX 403 and CHIX 404, are not eligible to enrol for CHIC 401 and CHIC 402. Students who have completed CHIX 401 or CHIX 403 only can be awarded the Certificate upon the completion of CHIC 402. Students who have completed CHIX 402 or CHIX 404 only can be awarded the Certificate upon completion of CHIC 401.

5 Variations
   The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.
Regulations for the Graduate Diploma in Second Language Teaching  GDipSLT

1  Nature of the Graduate Diploma
The Graduate Diploma in Second Language Teaching is an academically focused programme of study, designed for graduates and others with equivalent qualifications and experience, who do not have a prior knowledge of Linguistics and/or Language Teaching as an academic discipline but who wish to have a good grounding in Second/Foreign Language Teaching with a view to obtaining a nationally and internationally recognised named diploma. The diploma is intended for those who have not majored in Linguistics, English and Linguistics, or Languages and Linguistics at Otago or at other New Zealand universities.

2  Admission to the Programme
(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) on the advice of the GDipSLT Admissions Committee.
(b) Every applicant must either be a graduate, or have obtained a teaching qualification and be able to present evidence of appropriate teaching experience acceptable to the GDipSLT Admissions Committee.

3  Structure of the Programme
The programme of study for the graduate diploma shall consist of approved papers, from the schedule, to a value of no less than 120 points with at least 72 points at 300-level or above.

4  Duration of the Programme
The duration of the programme is one academic year of full-time study or its equivalent in part-time study.

5  Level of Award of the Diploma
The diploma may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

6  Variations
The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Schedule
Papers for the Graduate Diploma in Second Language Teaching

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LING 111</td>
<td>Language and Its Structure</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LING 231</td>
<td>Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LING 331</td>
<td>Advanced Topic in TESOL</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

At least four additional Linguistics papers, of which one may be replaced with an EDUC paper, to make a total of at least 120 points with at least 72 points at 300-level or above.

Note: LING 111 or its equivalent, if already passed, may be replaced by LING 217.
Regulations for the Diploma in Global Cultures
DipGlobalC

1 Structure of the Programme
Every programme for the diploma shall consist of papers worth not less than 126 points, including at least 36 at 300-level, as prescribed in the Schedule.

2 Prerequisites, Corequisites and Restrictions
Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements for prerequisites, corequisites, and restrictions set out in the Prescriptions (published in the Guide to Enrolment).

3 Cross Credits
(a) A candidate who is enrolled for the diploma concurrently with a degree, or who has completed a degree and is proceeding with the diploma, may cross credit 100-level and 200-level papers which are common to both the degree and the diploma up to a maximum of 36 points.

(b) No paper may be cross credited between the diploma and any other under-graduate diploma.

4 Variations
The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Schedule
Papers for the Diploma in Global Cultures

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Papers required</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Seven papers, including GLBL 101, GLBL 201 or 202, GLBL 301 or 302, ASIA 101, EURO 202 or 302, and two of ASIA 201, 202, 301, 302, CHIN 241-244, 342-344, JAPA 242-244, 342-344, FREN 250, 341, MFCO 316, SPAN 243, 250, 251, 341-343, 350, 351, HIST 204, 304</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>At least two papers must be at 300-level.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Regulations for the Diploma in Language  DipLang

1 Structure of the Programme
Every programme for the diploma
(a) shall consist of papers worth not less than 126 points, including at least 36 at 300-level,
(b) shall satisfy the requirements for at least one endorsement as specified in the Schedule of requirements for the diploma.

2 Prerequisites, Corequisites and Restrictions
(a) Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements for prerequisites, corequisites, and restrictions set out in the Prescriptions (published in the Guide to Enrolment).
(b) A candidate may be permitted by the Head of the Department of Languages and Cultures to enrol for a paper at 200-level without having satisfied the normal prerequisites. In such cases the candidate shall not be credited with the prerequisite papers, but shall be exempted from including those papers in an endorsement specified in the Schedule of requirements for the diploma. A candidate may not, having passed any such paper at 200-level, enrol subsequently for any paper for which the exemption has been given.

3 Cross Credits
(a) A candidate who is enrolled for the diploma concurrently with a degree, or who has completed a degree and is proceeding with the diploma, may cross credit 100-level and 200-level papers which are common to both the degree and the diploma up to a maximum of 36 points.
(b) No paper may be cross credited between the diploma and any other under-graduate diploma.

4 Variations
The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Schedule
Papers for the Diploma in Language

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Endorsed option</th>
<th>Papers required</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Chinese</td>
<td>Seven of CHIN 131, 132, 231, 232, 250, 334, 335, 344</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>French</td>
<td>Seven of FREN 131, 132, 232, 233, 333-336</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>German</td>
<td>GERM 131, 132, 230, 231, 331, 334, 335</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Japanese</td>
<td>Seven of JAPA 131, 132, 231, 233, 331, 332, 334, 351</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spanish</td>
<td>SPAN 131, 132, 231-233, 331, 332</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note: Students admitted directly to papers at 200- or 300-level must replace their prerequisites with other papers in the subject concerned.
Arts and Music Schedule A

Major and Minor Subject Requirements

Part 1: Major Subject Requirements

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Major subject</th>
<th>Papers required</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Anthropology</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100-level</td>
<td>Two 100-level ANTH papers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-level</td>
<td>One of ANTH 208, 210 or 211; and two further 200-level ANTH papers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BIOA 201 may be substituted for one 200-level ANTH paper</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-level</td>
<td>Four 300-level ANTH papers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BIOA 301 may be substituted for one 300-level ANTH paper</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Art History and Visual Culture</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100-level</td>
<td>Either two ARTV 100-level papers, or one ARTV 100-level paper and one HIST 100-level paper</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-level</td>
<td>Two 200-level ARTV papers, plus an additional paper that may be</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>an ARTV 200-level paper, a HIST 200-level paper, or one of</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ASIA 201, CHIN 242, CLAS 240, ENGL 215, 218, EURO 202, GEND 205, MFCO 201, 203,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>213, 216, MUSI 261, 266, THEA 221</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-level</td>
<td>Three 300-level ARTV papers, plus an additional paper that may be</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>be an ARTV 300-level paper, a HIST 300-level paper, or one of</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CHIN 342, CLAS 343, ENGL 334, 342, EURO 302, 304, GEND 305, MFCO 314, 316,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>318, 319, 320, MUSI 361, PACI 301, RELS 328, SPAN 343, THEA 325</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Asian Studies</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100-level</td>
<td>ASIA 101; RELS 102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-level</td>
<td>ASIA 201 or 202; one of ANTH 203, ARTV 206, CHIN 241-244, HIST 204, 211, JAPA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>242-244, MUSI 268; and one of RELS 209, 212, 216, 226, 227</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-level</td>
<td>ASIA 301 or 302; one of CHIN 342-344, JAPA 342-344; and two of</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>HIST 303, 304, 314, MANT 341, 348, MUSI 368, POLS 318, RELS 309, 310, 312, 316,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>326-328</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Biblical Studies</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100-level</td>
<td>BIBS 112 and BIBS 121</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-level</td>
<td>Three 200-level BIBS papers, one of which may be replaced with a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>200-level CHTH paper</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-level</td>
<td>Four 300-level BIBS papers, one of which may be replaced with a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>300-level CHTH paper</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Chinese</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100-level</td>
<td>CHIN 131, CHIN 132, and one of ASIA 101, GLBL 101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-level</td>
<td>CHIN 231, CHIN 232, and one of CHIN 241-244, 250, ASIA 201, 202, GLBL 201, 202,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>HIST 204</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-level</td>
<td>CHIN 334, CHIN 335, and two of CHIN 342-344, ASIA 301, 302, GLBL 301, 302,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>HIST 304, POLS 318</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Note: Students with previous knowledge of Chinese will be placed in CHIN language papers appropriate to their knowledge of Chinese. Students placed in 200- or 300-level language papers will still have to pass approved papers worth 180 points in order to major in Chinese.*
**Part 1: Major Subject Requirements continued**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Major subject</th>
<th>Papers required</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Classics (including Classical Studies, Greek and Latin)</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100-level</td>
<td>Any two CLAS or GREK or LATN 100-level papers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-level</td>
<td>Any three CLAS or GREK or LATN 200-level papers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-level</td>
<td>Any four papers from CLAS or GREK or LATN 300-level papers, PHIL 335</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Communication Studies</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100-level</td>
<td>MFCO 102, 103</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-level</td>
<td>MFCO 202; two further papers from 200-level MFCO papers, GEND 205</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-level</td>
<td>MFCO 303; three further papers from 300-level MFCO papers, GEND 305</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Computer Science</strong></td>
<td>See Science Schedule A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Economics</strong></td>
<td>See Commerce Schedule A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Education</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100-level</td>
<td>EDUC 101 and EDUC 102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Above 100-level</td>
<td>Seven EDUC papers, including at least four at 300-level</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>English</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100-level</td>
<td>ENGL 121 or 131 and one further paper from ENGL 120, 121, 127, 128, 131, LING 111</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-level</td>
<td>Three 200-level ENGL papers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EURO 202 may be substituted for one 200-level ENGL paper</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-level</td>
<td>Four 300-level ENGL papers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EURO 302 may be substituted for one 300-level ENGL paper</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>English and Linguistics</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100-level</td>
<td>Any 100-level ENGL paper (excluding ENGL 126) and LING 111</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-level</td>
<td>Any two 200-level ENGL papers and two further 200-level LING papers (excluding LING 231)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-level</td>
<td>Any two 300-level ENGL papers and any two 300-level LING papers.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>European Studies</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100-level</td>
<td>Core papers EURO 101, HIST 108</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>General papers One of FREN 132, GERM 132, SPAN 132*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>* May be replaced with an approved 200- or 300-level FREN, GERM, or SPAN paper</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-level</td>
<td>Core paper EURO 202</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>General papers One of ARTV 202, 203, 204, CLAS 232, 238, ENGL 214, 215, 218, FREN 250, MUSI 223, 261, SPAN 243</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>One of HIST 217, 223, 225, PHIL 226-228, 230, POLS 216</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-level</td>
<td>Core paper EURO 304</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>General papers One of ARTV 302, 303, 304, 308, 309, CLAS 337, 343, ENGL 311-315, 319, 335, FREN 341, 350, GERM 341, MFCO 314, 316, MUSI 323, 361, SPAN 342, 343</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>One of HIST 301, 307, 325, POLS 301, 310, 312, 315, 325</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>One further 300-level paper from the lists above</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Film and Media Studies</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100-level</td>
<td>MFCO 101, 102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-level</td>
<td>MFCO 210; two further papers from 200-level MFCO papers, ASIA 201, CHIN 242, GEND 205</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-level</td>
<td>MFCO 301; three further papers from 300-level MFCO papers</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Note: Either CHIN 342 or GEND 305 may be substituted for one MFCO paper.*
### Part 1: Major Subject Requirements  
continued

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Major subject</th>
<th>Papers required</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>French</strong></td>
<td><strong>100-level</strong> FREN 131, 132, GLBL 101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>200-level</strong> FREN 232, 233, and one of FREN 250, EURO 202, GLBL 201, 202</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>300-level</strong> FREN 333, 334, and two of FREN 335, 336, 341, 350, GLBL 301, 302</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Note: Students with previous knowledge of French will be placed in FREN language papers appropriate to their knowledge of French. Students placed in 200- or 300-level language papers will still have to pass approved papers worth 180 points in order to major in French.*

| **Gender Studies**                  | **100-level** GEND 101, 102                        |
|                                     | **200-level** GEND 201; two of GEND 205-210, one of which may be replaced with ANTH 205, ARTV 202, CHIN 241, CLTE 204, GEOG 210, HIST 215, 234, MFCO 212, POLS 202, RELS 209, or SOCI 205 |
|                                     | **300-level** Four of GEND 305-311, 334, one of which may be replaced with ANTH 316, 322, 327, ARTV 302, 305, 306, EDUC 318, MFCO 301, RELS 309, SOCI 302, or SOCI 305 |

| **Geography**                       | **100-level** GEOG 101 and GEOG 102                |
|                                     | **200-level** GEOG 280 and two further 200-level GEOG papers (excluding GEOG 290) |
|                                     | **300-level** GEOG 380 and three further 300-level GEOG papers |

| **German**                          | **100-level** GERM 131, 132, GLBL 101               |
|                                     | **200-level** GERM 230, 231, and one of EURO 202, GLBL 201, 202 |
|                                     | **300-level** GERM 331, 334, and two of GERM 335, EURO 302, GLBL 301, 302, MFCO 316 |

*Note: Students with previous knowledge of German will be placed in GERM language papers appropriate to their knowledge of German. Students placed in 200- or 300-level language papers will still have to pass approved papers worth 180 points in order to major in German.*

| **History**                         | **100-level** Two 100-level HIST papers            |
|                                     | Any 100-level ARTV paper may be substituted for one 100-level HIST paper |
|                                     | **200-level** Three 200-level HIST papers          |
|                                     | Any 200-level ARTV paper, CHIN 244, CHTH 206, ENVI 211, ENGL 215, or MAOR 207 may be substituted for one 200-level HIST paper |
|                                     | **300-level** Four 300-level HIST papers           |
|                                     | Any 300-level ARTV paper, CHIN 344, or MAOR 307 may be substituted for one 300-level HIST paper |

| **Indigenous Development/ He Kura Matanui** | **100-level** MAOR 102, 110                        |
|                                           | **200-level** MAOR 202; and two of ANTH 204, 205, 206, 208, GEOG 278, HIST 223, 226, MAOR 203, 204, 207, 208, 210-213, MFCO 212, PACI 201, 210, POLS 202, 207, PUBH 203, SPAN 243, SPEX 206 |
|                                           | **300-level** INDV 301 or 302; and any three of ANTH 324, ECON 303, ENGL 332, GEOG 378, HIST 327, INDV 307, MANT 341, MAOR 303, 304, 307, 308, 310-313, 316, MART 305, MFCO 318, PACI 301, 310, SPAN 343, SPEX 306, TOUR 301, 306 |

*Note: Approved papers may be drawn from those offered by other Divisions. The choice of 300-level papers is expected normally to be consistent with the interdisciplinary choices made at 200-level.*
## Arts and Music: Schedule A

### Part 1: Major Subject Requirements

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Major subject</th>
<th>Papers required</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| **Information Science**       | See Commerce Schedule A.  
Note: Additionally, BSNS 112 or STAT 110 is recommended.                                                                                   |
| **Japanese**                  | **100-level** JAPA 131, 132, and one of ASIA 101, GLBL 101, LING 111  
**200-level** JAPA 231, 233, and one of ASIA 201, JAPA 242-244, GLBL 201, 202  
**300-level** JAPA 331, 332, and two of JAPA 334, 342-344, 351, ASIA 301, GLBL 301, 302  
Note: Students with previous knowledge of Japanese will be placed in JAPA language papers appropriate to their knowledge of Japanese. Students placed in 200- or 300-level language papers will still have to pass approved papers worth 180 points in order to major in Japanese. |
| **Language and Linguistics**  | **100-level** LING 111, and two 100-level papers in one of the following languages: Chinese, French, German, Greek, Japanese, Latin, Māori, Spanish  
**200-level** Two 200-level LING papers (excluding LING 231), and two 200-level papers in the language continued from 100-level  
**300-level** Two 300-level LING papers and two 300-level papers in the language continued from 200-level |
| **Linguistics**               | **100-level** LING 111 and any 100-level paper in Linguistics, Chinese, English, French, German, Greek, Hebrew, Japanese, Latin, Māori Language (MAOR 110, 111, 112), Sanskrit, or Spanish  
**200-level** Three LING 200-level papers  
**300-level** Any four 300-level LING papers |
| **Māori Studies**             | **100-level** MAOR 102, 111, 112  
**200-level** MAOR 211, MAOR 212, and one further 200-level MAOR paper or PACI 201  
**300-level** MAOR 311, MAOR 312, and two further 300-level MAOR papers  
One 300-level INDV paper or PACI 301 may be substituted for one 300-level MAOR paper  
Note: Students will be placed in MAOR language papers appropriate to their knowledge of Māori. A first year student placed in the 200-level or 300-level language paper will still have to pass MAOR papers worth at least 162 points in order to major in Māori Studies. |
| **Mathematics**               | See Science Schedule A                                                                                                                         |
| **Music for BA**              | **100-level** MUSI 101 and one of MUSI 102, 103, 104, 105  
**Above** MUSI 201 and 108 further MUSI points of which at least 72 must be above 200-level  
**Above 100-level** PERF 205 or 305 may be substituted for 18 MUSI points |
| **Music for MusB**             | **100-level** MUSI 101 and one of MUSI 102-105  
**Above** MUSI 201 and 108 further MUSI points of which at least 72 must be above 200-level  
**Above 100-level** PERF 205 or 305 may be substituted for 18 MUSI points  
Note: These are the core requirements for Music papers for the MusB degree; refer to the MusB regulations for full details of programme structures. |
## Part 1: Major Subject Requirements

### Pacific Islands Studies

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Papers required</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>100-level</td>
<td>PACI 101 and one of ANTH 103, 105, HIST 107, MAOR 102, MFCO 102, PACI 102, 103</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-level</td>
<td>PACI 201 or 210; ANTH 204; and one of ANTH 205, GEOG 278, HIST 208, MAOR 207, MFCO 212, MUSI 268, or approved Special Topic papers relevant to the Pacific Islands in ANTH, ARTV, CHTH, GEOG, HIST, MAOR</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-level</td>
<td>PACI 301 or 310; and three of ANTH 316, GEOG 378, HIST 337, INDV 307, MAOR 307, MUSI 368, POLS 320, SOWK 304, or approved Special Topic papers relevant to the Pacific Islands in ANTH, ARTV, CHTH, GEOG, HIST, MAOR</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Philosophy

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Papers required</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>100-level</td>
<td>Any two of PHIL 101-106</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Above</td>
<td>Seven PHIL papers, including at least two 200-level papers, at least four papers above 200-level, and not more than one 400-level paper</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-level</td>
<td>One of GEND 201, POLS 202, PSYC 204 may be substituted for one 200-level PHIL paper</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-level</td>
<td>One of BITC 301, CLAS 340, POLS 301 may be substituted for one 300-level PHIL paper</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Philosophy, Politics and Economics

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Papers required</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>100-level</td>
<td>BSNS 113, ECON 112, one 100-level PHIL paper (preferably PHIL 103), and one 100-level POLS paper (preferably POLS 102)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-level</td>
<td>PHPE 201, ECON 201 or 271, one other 200-level ECON paper, one 200-level PHIL paper, one 200-level POLS paper, and one further 200-level PHIL, POLS or ECON paper</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-level</td>
<td>Six 300-level ECON, PHIL, PHPE, or POLS papers, including at least one paper in each of Economics, Philosophy, and Politics</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Politics

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Papers required</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>100-level</td>
<td>Any two of POLS 101, 102, 104, 105</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Above</td>
<td>Seven POLS papers, including at least two 200-level papers, and at least four 300-level papers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-level</td>
<td>One of CHIN 241, GEND 201, 208, PHIL 227, 228, PSYC 204, PUBH 203 may be substituted for one 200-level POLS paper</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Psychology

See Science Schedule A

### Religious Studies

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Papers required</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>100-level</td>
<td>RELS 101 and RELS 102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-level</td>
<td>Three 200-level RELS papers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-level</td>
<td>Four 300-level RELS papers</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Sociology

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Papers required</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>100-level</td>
<td>SOCI 101 and SOCI 102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-level</td>
<td>SOCI 201; two further 200-level SOCI papers, one of which may be replaced with any 200-level GEND paper or CRIM 201 or PHSE 206</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-level</td>
<td>SOCI 301; three papers from GEND 311 and 300-level SOCI papers, one of which may be replaced with any 300-level GEND paper or SPEX 312 or 315</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Part 1: Major Subject Requirements  

### Spanish

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Papers required</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>100-level</td>
<td>SPAN 131, 132, GLBL 101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-level</td>
<td>SPAN 231, SPAN 232, and one of SPAN 233, 243, 250, 251, EURO 202, GLBL 201, 202</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-level</td>
<td>SPAN 331, SPAN 332, and two of SPAN 341-343, 350, 351, EURO 302, GLBL 301, 302</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note: Students with previous knowledge of Spanish will be placed in SPAN language papers appropriate to their knowledge of Spanish. Students placed in 200- or 300-level language papers will still have to pass approved papers worth 180 points in order to major in Spanish.

### Sport Development and Management

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Papers required</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>100-level</td>
<td>SPEX 101, 102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ANAT 101, PHSL 101 recommended</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-level</td>
<td>SPEX 204, 208, 209</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SPEX 206 recommended</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-level</td>
<td>Four of SPEX 304, 312-315</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Statistics

See Science Schedule A

### Theatre Studies

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Papers required</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>100-level</td>
<td>THEA 122, 151, 152</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-level</td>
<td>THEA 221 and two further 200-level THEA papers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MUSI 265 or PERF 205 may be substituted for one THEA paper</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-level</td>
<td>Four 300-level THEA papers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MUSI 365 or PERF 305 may be substituted for one THEA paper</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note: THEA 152 should normally be taken in the first or second year of the programme.

### Tourism, Languages and Cultures

Tourism papers

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Papers required</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>100-level</td>
<td>TOUR 101, 102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-level</td>
<td>TOUR 217, 218, 219</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-level</td>
<td>Two of TOUR 301, 303-306</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Languages and Cultures/Te Tumu papers

126 points of approved language and/or culture papers, including a minimum of two language acquisition papers in one particular language (Chinese, French, German, Japanese, Spanish, Māori) and at least two 300-level papers drawn from the offerings of the Department of Languages and Cultures and/or Te Tumu, the School of Māori, Pacific and Indigenous Studies

Additional elective paper

One additional 18-point paper from either Tourism or Languages and Cultures

Note: Students with previous experience of a second language will be placed in language papers appropriate to their experience.
## Part 2: Minor Subject Requirements

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Minor subject</th>
<th>Papers required</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Anthropology</td>
<td>Five ANTH, at least three of which must be above 100-level, including at least one above 200-level</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Art History and Visual Culture</td>
<td>Two 100-level ARTV papers, and at least three further ARTV papers above 100-level, one of which must be above 200-level.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Asian Studies</td>
<td>ASIA 101, 201 or 202, 301 or 302; one of ARTV 206, CHIN 241-244, 334, 342, 343, JAPA 242-244, 331, 342-344, MUSI 268, 368; and one of ANTH 203, HIST 204, 211, 231, 303, 304, 314, MANT 341, 348, POLS 318, RELS 209, 212, 216, 226, 227, 309, 310, 312, 316, 326-328. Must include at least two papers above 200-level.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biblical Studies</td>
<td>100-level Two 100-level BIBS or HEBR papers. Above At least three BIBS papers, including at least one above 200-level.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Buddhist Studies</td>
<td>RELS 102 and four of ANTH 105, ASIA 101, CHIN 131, 132, JAPA 131, 132, SANS 111, 112, RELS 202, 209, 216, 226, 227, 309, 316, 326, 327, 328, at least three of which must be above 100-level, including at least one above 200-level.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chinese</td>
<td>Five CHIN papers; at least three of which must be above 100-level, including at least one above 200-level.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Christian Thought and History</td>
<td>100-level Two 100-level CHTH papers. Above At least three CHTH papers, including at least one above 200-level.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Classical Music</td>
<td>MUSI 102 or 105 and four papers from the following list, three of which must be above 100-level, including at least one at 300-level: EURO 101, HIST 108, MUSI 101, 110, 191, EURO 202, MUSI 201, 220, 223, 259-263, 265, MUSI 301, 320, 323, 361, 363, 365. No more than one non-MUSI paper may be included.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Classics (also see Greek and Latin)</td>
<td>Five CLAS or GREK or LATN papers, at least three of which must be above 100-level, including at least one above 200-level.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Note: No paper forming part of a minor subject requirement in Greek or Latin may also count for a minor or major subject requirement in Classics.*

<p>| Communication Studies         | 100-level MFCO 102 and MFCO 103. Above MFCO 202; two further MFCO papers, of which one must be above 200-level. |
|                              | Note: GEND 205 or 305 may be substituted for one MFCO paper at the same level. |
| Computer Science              | See Science Schedule A |
| Criminology                   | 100-level SOCI 103. Above CRIM 201 and 54 points, including at least 18 above 200-level, from ANTH 327, 424, ENGL 243, FORB 201, GEND 208 or 308, GEND 209 or 309, GEND 210 or 310, GEND 311, HIST 215, 234, LAWS 410, 417, MFCO 212, POLS 202, 214, PSYC 204, 325, SOCI 203. |
| Dance                         | Five papers from DANC 101, 201, 204, 301, 304, THEA 153, PERF 205, 301, at least three of which must be above 100-level, including at least one at 300-level |
| Economics                     | See Commerce Schedule A |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Minor subject</th>
<th>Papers required</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Education</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100-level</td>
<td>EDUC 101 and EDUC 102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Above</td>
<td>At least three EDUC papers, including at least one above 200-level</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100-level</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>English</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100-level</td>
<td>Two 100-level ENGL papers (excluding ENGL 126)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-level</td>
<td>Two 200-level ENGL papers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-level</td>
<td>One 300-level ENGL paper</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Environment and Society</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100-level</td>
<td>ENVI 111 and one other approved paper at 100-level or above</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-level</td>
<td>ENVI 211 and one other approved paper at 200-level or above</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-level</td>
<td>ENVI 311</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Ethnomusicology</strong></td>
<td>Five of MUSI 103, 104, 105, 140, 141, 203, 225, 240, 241, 266-269, 303, 325, 340, 341, 366-369, MAOR 108, 208, 308; must include at least two 200-level papers and one 300-level paper</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Notes:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(i)</td>
<td>ANTH 105, 205 or 320 may be substituted for one paper.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(ii)</td>
<td>MUSI 140, 141, 240, 241, 340, and 341 should be taken in an approved instrument.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>European Studies</strong></td>
<td>Two of EURO 101, 202 or 302, 304</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>One further paper from EURO 101, 202 or 302, 304, HIST 217, 223, 225, 301, 307, 325, PHIL 226-228, POLS 216, 301, 310, 312, 315, 325</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>One further paper from the lists above</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Must include at least one 300-level paper</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Film and Media Studies</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100-level</td>
<td>MFCO 101 and MFCO 102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Above</td>
<td>MFCO 210; two further MFCO papers, of which one must be above 200-level</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100-level</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>French</strong></td>
<td>Five FREN papers; at least three of which must be above 100-level, including at least one above 200-level</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Gender Studies</strong></td>
<td>Five GEND papers, at least three of which must be above 100-level, including at least one above 200-level</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>One 100- or 200-level GEND paper may be replaced by one of the following: ANTH 205, CLTE 204, GEOG 210, HIST 215, 226, 234, MFCO 212, RELS 209, SOCI 205, ANTH 316, 322, 327, ARTV 305, 306, EDUC 318, MFCO 301, RELS 309, SOCI 302, 305</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Geography</strong></td>
<td>GEOG 101 and GEOG 102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Above</td>
<td>At least three GEOG papers including at least one above 200-level (excluding GEOG 290, 380)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>German</strong></td>
<td>Five GERM papers; at least three of which must be above 100-level, including at least one above 200-level</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Minor subject Requirements continued

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Minor subject</th>
<th>Papers required</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Greek</td>
<td>Five GREK papers, at least three of which must be above 100-level, including at least one above 200-level</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Note:</strong> No paper forming part of a minor subject requirement in Greek or Latin may also count for a minor or major subject requirement in Classics.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>History</td>
<td>Five HIST papers, at least three of which must be above 100-level, including at least one above 200-level</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Human Services Law</td>
<td>100-level LAWS 101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Above Papers worth at least 60 points from LAWS 311, 417, 448, 458, 459 (admission to any of these papers is subject to approval from the Dean of Law).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Indigenous Development/He Kura Matanui</td>
<td>Five papers: MAOR 202; four of ANTH 204-206, 208, GEOG 278, HIST 223, 226, INDV 301, 302, 307, MAOR 102, 110, 203, 204, 207, 208, 210-213, MFCO 212, PACI 101, 201, 210, POLS 202, 207, PUBH 203, SPAN 243, including at least one of INDV 301, 302, 307</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Information Science</td>
<td>See Commerce Schedule A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Irish Studies</td>
<td>Five papers, including no more than two papers from a single discipline, and at least one at 300-level, chosen from the following: ENGL 240, 241, 250, 340, 341, 350, HIST 218, 232, 307, 328, MFCO 320</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Japanese</td>
<td>Five JAPA papers; at least three of which must be above 100-level, including at least one above 200-level</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Latin</td>
<td>Five LATN papers, at least three of which must be above 100-level, including at least one above 200-level</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Note:</strong> No paper forming part of a minor subject requirement in Greek or Latin may also count for a minor or major subject requirement in Classics.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Linguistics</td>
<td>100-level LING 111 and any 100-level paper in Linguistics, Chinese, English (excluding ENGL 126), French, German, Greek, Hebrew, Japanese, Latin, Māori Language (MAOR 110, 111 112), Sanskrit, or Spanish</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>200-level Two 200-level LING papers (excluding LING 231)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>300-level Any 300-level LING paper</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Māori Studies</td>
<td>100-level Two 100-level MAOR papers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>200-level One 200-level MAOR paper, and one further MAOR, INDV or PACI paper at 200-level or above</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>300-level One 300-level MAOR paper</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mathematics</td>
<td>See Science Schedule A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Music</td>
<td>100-level MUSI 101 and one further MUSI paper or MAOR 108</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Above Three MUSI papers of which at least one must be above 200-level</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Note:</strong> PERF 205 or 305 may be substituted for one MUSI paper</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Note:</strong> Must include at least three papers at 200-level or above</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Arts and Music: Schedule A

#### Part 2: Minor Subject Requirements

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Minor subject</th>
<th>Papers required</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Pacific Islands Studies</strong></td>
<td>100-level PACI 101 and one of ANTH 103, 105, HIST 107, MAOR 102, MFCO 102, PACI 102, 103</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>200-level PACI 201 or 210; one of ANTH 204, 205, GEOG 278, HIST 208, MAOR 207, MFCO 212, MUSI 268, or approved Special Topic papers relevant to the Pacific Islands in ANTH, ARTV, CHTH, GEOG, HIST, MAOR</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>300-level One of ANTH 316, GEOG 378, HIST 337, INDV 307, MAOR 307, MUSI 368, PACI 301, 310, POLS 320, SOWK 304, or approved Special Topic papers relevant to the Pacific Islands in ANTH, ARTV, CHTH, GEOG, HIST, MAOR</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Pastoral Studies</strong></td>
<td>100-level Two 100-level CHTH papers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Above 100-level At least three PAST papers, including at least one above 200-level</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Philosophy</strong></td>
<td>Five PHIL papers, at least three of which must be above 100-level, including at least one at 300-level</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Politics</strong></td>
<td>Five POLS papers, at least three of which must be above 100-level, including at least one at 300-level</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Popular Music</strong></td>
<td>MUSI 103 and four papers from the following list, three of which must be above 100-level, including at least one at 300-level: ANTH 105, MUSI 104, 105, ANTH 205, ASIA 201, MFCO 212, MUSI 203, 225, 268, 269, PERF 205, MUSI 303, 325, 328, 368, 369, PERF 305</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Note: No more than one non-MUSI paper may be included*

| **Psychology**                | See Science Schedule A  |
| **Religious Studies**         | 100-level RELS 101 and RELS 102  |
|                                | Above 100-level At least three RELS papers, including at least one above 200-level.  |
|                                | 100-level BIBS 317 may be substituted for one paper  |
| **Science Communication**     | 100-level MFCO 103  |
|                                | Above 100-level MFCO 222, SCOM 209, 301, and one of MFCO 220, 223, 321, ECOL 212, ENGL 228, 327, HIST 229, 306, PHIL 225, 235, POLS 207, PUBH 202, 203, RELS 217, 317, SOCI 208, TOUR 306  |
| **Sociology**                 | Five SOCI papers, of which at least three must be at 200-level or above, including at least one at 300-level  |
|                                | One 18 point SOCI paper may be replaced by any GEND paper at the appropriate level, SPEX 312, 315, STAT 110  |
| **Sport Development and Management** | See Science Schedule A  |
| **Spanish**                   | Five SPAN papers; at least three of which must be above 100-level, including at least one above 200-level  |
| **Statistics**                | See Science Schedule A  |
| **TESOL (Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages)** | 100-level LING 111 and one further 100-level LING paper  |
|                                | 200-level LING 231 and one further 200-level LING paper or EDUC 252  |
|                                | 300-level One of LING 317, 331, 332  |

*Note: This minor subject is not available to students majoring in Linguistics.*
Part 2: Minor Subject Requirements  

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Minor subject</th>
<th>Papers required</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Theatre Studies</td>
<td>Five THEA papers including THEA 122, and at least three papers above 100-level, including at least one at 300-level. MUSI 265 or 365 or PERF 205 or 305 may be substituted for 18 THEA points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Theology</td>
<td>Five BIBS, CHTH or HEBR papers; at least three of which must be above 100-level, including at least one above 200-level. May include either RELS 211 or 311.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| Writing             | **100-level** ENGL 127 and either ENGL 120 or 128  
|                     | **Above 100-level** At least three of ENGL 217, 220, 227, 228, MFCO 220, THEA 241, ENGL 320, 327, 337, 342, 368, THEA 341, including at least one paper at 300-level               |

*Note: ENGL 217, THEA 241, and THEA 341 are limited-entry papers.*

---

Arts and Music Schedule B

**BA(Hons) and PGDipArts Subject Requirements**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Prerequisites*</th>
<th>Requirements</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| Anthropology                     |                | ANTH 490 or 495 or ANAT 490 and three further 400-level ANTH and/or ARCH papers  
|                                  |                | BIOA 401 may be substituted for one 400-level ANTH paper                                                                                                                                                     |
| Art History and Visual Culture   |                | ARTV 490, two further 400-level ARTV papers, and one additional paper in a relevant discipline approved by the Head of the Department of History and Art History |
| Biblical Studies                 | 36 points of either Greek or Hebrew language (or other combinations of papers comprising one year of Greek or Hebrew language study) | BIBS 490, and three further 400-level BIBS papers. One 400-level CHTH, MINS, PAST, or RELS paper may be substituted for one BIBS 400-level paper           |
| Chinese                          |                | CHIN 441, 451, 452, 490                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| Christian Thought and History    |                | CHTH 490, and three further 400-level CHTH papers. One 400-level BIBS, MINS, PAST, or RELS paper may be substituted for one CHTH 400-level paper                                                                  |
| Classics (including Classical Studies, Greek and Latin) |                | CLAS 490 and three further papers from 400-level CLAS or GREK or LATN papers or PHIL 406                                                                                                                      |

* Papers which must have been passed as part of or in addition to the normal major subject requirements for the subject concerned in the preceding ordinary degree programme.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Prerequisites*</th>
<th>Requirements</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Communication Studies</td>
<td>MFCO 490, 401, and two further 400-level MFCO papers, or other approved papers</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computer Science</td>
<td>As for BSc(Hons) and PGDipSci; see Science Schedule B</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Economics</td>
<td>ECON 375 and 377, two further ECON 300-level papers plus one further 300-level paper</td>
<td>As for BCom(Hons) and PGDipCom; see Commerce Schedule B</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Education</td>
<td>EDUC 480, 407, and three further 400-level EDUC papers Students who have already passed EDUC 351 may substitute EDUC 422 or 427 or an advanced research methods course, approved by the Dean of the College of Education, for EDUC 407.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English</td>
<td>ENGL 490 and three further 400-level ENGL papers</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Film and Media Studies</td>
<td>MFCO 490, 401 and two further 400-level MFCO papers, or other approved papers</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>French</td>
<td>FREN 441, 451, 452, 490</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gender Studies</td>
<td>GEND 401, 490, and two of ANTH 416, 423, ARTV 405, 406, EDUC 427, HIST 406, MFCO 408, PACI 401, POLS 411, SOCI 401-403, or other approved papers</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Geography</td>
<td>GEOG 490 and three further 400-level GEOG or DEVS papers</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>German</td>
<td>GERM 441, 451, 452, 490</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>History</td>
<td>HIST 490 and 452; and two further 400-level HIST papers. ENGL 404, GEND 401, MAOR 407, or any 400-level ARTV paper may be substituted for one 400-level paper</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Indigenous Development/ He Kura Matanui</td>
<td>INDV 402, MAOR 414, 490 and one of ANTH 416, MAOR 404, 407, 410, 417, 431, PACI 401, 402, 410, POLS 402 Note: 400-level papers selected should be consistent with interdisciplinary choices at 300-level. Approved papers may be drawn from those offered by other Divisions.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Information Science</td>
<td>As for BCom(Hons) and PGDipCom; see Commerce Schedule B</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Papers which must have been passed as part of or in addition to the normal major subject requirements for the subject concerned in the preceding ordinary degree programme.
## BA(Hons) and PGDipArts Subject Requirements (continued)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Prerequisites*</th>
<th>Requirements</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Japanese</td>
<td>JAPA 441, 451, 452, 490</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Linguistics</td>
<td>LING 490 and three further 400-level LING papers</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Māori Studies</td>
<td>MAOR 414, 490, and two further 400-level MAOR, INDV or PACI papers including at least one of MAOR 427 or 431</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mathematics</td>
<td>As for BSc(Hons) and PGDipSci; see Science Schedule B</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Music for BA(Hons) and PGDipArts</td>
<td>One of MUSI 220/320, MUSI 225/325 or MUSI 269/369.</td>
<td>MUSI 490 and 60 further points from MUSI 403, 407, 410 and 442</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Music for MusB(Hons)</td>
<td>See regulations for the degree of Bachelor of Music with Honours</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Philosophy</td>
<td>One of PHIL 105 or PHIL 222 or equivalent</td>
<td>PHIL 490 and three further papers from 400-level PHIL papers or CLAS 440</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Philosophy, Politics and Economics</td>
<td>Either ECON 492 or PHIL 490, plus three further 400-level ECON, PHIL or POLS papers. No more than 100 points may be from any one of the component disciplines CLAS 440 may be substituted for one 400-level PHIL paper</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Psychology</td>
<td>As for BSc(Hons) and PGDipSci; see Science Schedule B</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Religious Studies</td>
<td>RELS 490, RELS 415 and two further 400-level RELS papers. An approved paper may be substituted for one 400-level RELS paper</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sociology</td>
<td>SOCI 490 and three further 400-level SOCI papers</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spanish</td>
<td>SPAN 441, 451, 452, 490</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Statistics</td>
<td>As for BSc(Hons) and PGDipSci; see Science Schedule B</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Theatre Studies</td>
<td>400-level THEA papers worth 120 points, including THEA 490 and/or THEA 451, and including THEA 423 if THEA 323 has not been previously passed. An approved paper at 400-level or above may be substituted for one 20-point THEA paper</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Papers which must have been passed as part of or in addition to the normal major subject requirements for the subject concerned in the preceding ordinary degree programme.
Arts and Music: Schedule C

Arts and Music Schedule C - Papers

Papers in the following subjects: either all papers at 100-, 200- and 300-level with the codes listed or as individually specified.

(A list of all papers, with titles and point values, is printed before the indexes in this Calendar; prescriptions for papers, with prerequisites and other details, are printed in the Guide to Enrolment.)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Code</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Anthropology</td>
<td>ANTH</td>
<td>Law</td>
<td>LAWS 101, 102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Archaeology</td>
<td>ARCH</td>
<td>Linguistics</td>
<td>LING</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Art History and Visual Culture</td>
<td>ARTV</td>
<td>Māori Health</td>
<td>MAOH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Asian Studies</td>
<td>ASIA</td>
<td>Māori Studies</td>
<td>MAOR</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biblical Studies</td>
<td>BIBS</td>
<td>Mathematics</td>
<td>MATH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bioethics</td>
<td>BITC 201, 202, 301</td>
<td>Media, Film and Communication</td>
<td>MFCO</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biological Anthropology</td>
<td>BIOA</td>
<td>Music</td>
<td>MUSI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business Studies</td>
<td>BSNS 113</td>
<td>Pacific Health</td>
<td>PACH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chinese</td>
<td>CHIN</td>
<td>Pacific Islanders Studies</td>
<td>PACI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Christian Thought and History</td>
<td>CLTH</td>
<td>Pastoral Studies</td>
<td>PAST</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Classical Studies</td>
<td>CLAS</td>
<td>Performing Arts</td>
<td>PERF 102, 103, 202, 203, 301, 302</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Community Health Care</td>
<td>CMHC</td>
<td>Philosophy</td>
<td>PHIL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computer and Information Science</td>
<td>COMP</td>
<td>Philosophy, Politics and Economics</td>
<td>PHPE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computer Science</td>
<td>COSC</td>
<td>Politics</td>
<td>POLS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Criminology</td>
<td>CRIM</td>
<td>Psychological Medicine</td>
<td>PSME 201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dance</td>
<td>DANC</td>
<td>Psychology</td>
<td>PSYC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Economics</td>
<td>ECON</td>
<td>Public Health</td>
<td>POPH, PUBH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Education</td>
<td>EDUC</td>
<td>Religious Studies</td>
<td>RELS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English</td>
<td>ENGL</td>
<td>Sanskrit</td>
<td>SANS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Environment and Society</td>
<td>ENVI</td>
<td>Science Communication</td>
<td>SCOM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>European Studies</td>
<td>EURO</td>
<td>Social Work</td>
<td>SOWK</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>French</td>
<td>FREN</td>
<td>Sociology</td>
<td>SOCI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gender Studies</td>
<td>GEND</td>
<td>Spanish</td>
<td>SPAN</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Geography</td>
<td>GEOG</td>
<td>Sport, Physical Education and Exercise</td>
<td>SPEX 101, 102, 204, 206-209</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>German</td>
<td>GERM</td>
<td>Statistics</td>
<td>STAT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Global Cultures</td>
<td>GBL</td>
<td>Theatre Studies</td>
<td>THEA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Greek</td>
<td>GREK</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hebrew</td>
<td>HEBR</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>History</td>
<td>HIST</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Humanities</td>
<td>HUMS</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Indigenous Development</td>
<td>INDV</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Information Science</td>
<td>INFO</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Japanese</td>
<td>JAPA</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Latin</td>
<td>LATN</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Education

Contents

Degree, Diploma, and Certificate Regulations

Bachelor of Teaching 268
Bachelor of Education Studies 273
Graduate Diploma in Education and Teaching 279
Master of Teaching and Learning 281
Bachelor of Education 284
Doctor of Education 286
Master of Education and Learning 289
Postgraduate Diploma in Education and Learning 290
Postgraduate Certificate in Education and Learning 292
Graduate Diploma in Teaching 293
Graduate Certificate in Teacher Development 296
Programmes in Education Studies and Teacher Education

In addition to the qualifications in this section, the University offers programmes in Education for the degrees of Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Arts with Honours, and Master of Arts, and for the Postgraduate Diploma in Arts Subjects. Details may be found in the Arts and Music section of the Calendar. Other relevant qualifications are the Postgraduate Diploma in Child-Centred Practice and the Postgraduate Certificate in Children’s Issues (Arts and Music section) and the Postgraduate Diploma and Postgraduate Certificate in Higher Education (Interdivisional section).

Initial Teacher Education – Professional Standards and Criminal Offences Policy

Students graduating with an initial teacher education qualification are eligible to apply to the Teaching Council of Aotearoa New Zealand for registration as teachers.

In view of the requirements of the Teaching Council of Aotearoa New Zealand for the registration of teachers, the Vulnerable Children Act 2014, and the entitlement of schools, early childhood centres, and other education services participating in initial teacher education programmes to have confidence in the character and behaviour of College of Education students:

(a) persons who are applying for enrolment in initial teacher education programmes must consent to such checks as are prescribed by the College of Education in light of the requirements of the Teaching Council of Aotearoa New Zealand and the Vulnerable Children Act 2014, which shall include verification from the New Zealand Police and Department of Courts (and/or equivalent for international applicants) that the applicant has no undeclared criminal charges or convictions;

(b) depending on the nature and recency of any offending, an applicant for admission to a programme may be declined admission by the Dean of the College of Education on the recommendation of the Selection Committee concerned, on the grounds that the applicant is not of good character and/or has been guilty of misconduct (see Education Act 1989, Section 224(12) (a) and (b) and the Admission to University Statute 2011);

(c) students who are enrolled in initial teacher education programmes must adhere to the professional standards required during the period of the initial teacher education programme and also must declare any charges or convictions for criminal offences;

(d) any student charged with or convicted of a criminal offence during the period of an initial teacher education programme must inform the Associate Dean (Teacher Education) in writing within seven days of such charge or conviction (in the case of a student who is currently enrolled) or before enrolling for further study (in the case of a student who is not currently enrolled). A determination about the student's eligibility to continue to study towards the qualification will be made by the Dean of the College of Education on the recommendation of the Associate Dean (Teacher Education).
Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Teaching BTchg

1 Admission to the Programme
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities), on the advice of the Dean, College of Education, who must be satisfied that, in accordance with Section 224 of the Education Act 1989, the applicant satisfies the requirements for admission to an initial teacher education programme.
   (b) Applicants whose first language is not English or Māori must provide certified copies of IELTS (International English Language Testing System) results, including a score of at least 7.0 in the academic version (with no individual component below 7.0), prior to admission.

2 Structure of the Programme
   Every programme of study must satisfy the requirements for one endorsement in the schedule of requirements for the degree.

3 Duration of the Programme
   (a) A candidate who has not been granted credit or exemptions from papers on the basis of previous study shall normally follow a programme of full-time study for three years.
   (b) A candidate shall satisfy the requirements for the degree within six years of admission to the programme.

4 Prerequisites, Corequisites and Restrictions
   (a) Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements for prerequisites, corequisites, and restrictions set out in the Prescriptions (published in the Guide to Enrolment).
   (b) Continuation in the programme shall be subject to a candidate's achieving the required competency in Literacy, Information and Communication Technologies, and Mathematics, prior to enrolment in specified papers as listed in the schedule.

5 Credits
   The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may grant such credits or exemptions as are deemed appropriate for work previously completed by a candidate.

6 Cross Credits
   A candidate who is enrolled for the degree concurrently with another degree, or who has completed one degree and is proceeding with the other, may cross credit 100- and 200-level papers which are common to both degrees up to a maximum of 126 points where the other degree is a three-year degree and up to a maximum of 180 points where the other degree is longer than a three-year degree.

7 Exclusion from the Programme
   A candidate may be excluded from further study towards the degree by the Associate Dean (Teacher Education), College of Education, (clauses (a), (b), and (d), or the Dean, College of Education (clause (c)), if the candidate:
   (a) fails to make satisfactory academic progress (as defined by the Academic Progress Policy);
(b) fails to pass a professional practice paper for a second time:
   (i) Early Childhood Education
       – EDPR 101, EDPR 201, EDPR 301 or EDPR 302
   (ii) Te Pōkai Mātauranga o te Ao Rua (Primary Bicultural Education)
        – EDPR 151, EDPR 251, EDPR 333 or EDPR 351
   (iii) Primary Education
        – EDPR 131, EDPR 231, EDPR 331 or EDPR 333
(c) fails a component of the professional practice programme due to unprofessional or unethical behaviour, under which circumstances the student may be excluded from the professional component of the qualification.
(d) fails to pass any other compulsory paper in three attempts.

8 Examinations
(a) A candidate, who is enrolled for the Primary option or Primary Bicultural option for the degree and who has satisfied the internal assessment requirements for a compulsory curriculum studies paper but who has obtained a D grade in the final examination, may be permitted to sit a special examination for the paper or papers concerned, provided that the candidate has not failed more than half the total points for the year. In this event, the candidate will be required to repeat all the failed papers.
(b) Any candidate who is repeating a paper shall not normally be admitted to a special examination for that paper.

9 Withdrawal from and Readmission to the Programme
(a) A student who withdraws from the programme at any time and wishes to be readmitted to the programme at a later date shall be required to apply to the Associate Dean (Teacher Education), College of Education, for readmission.
(b) The period of temporary withdrawal from the programme shall not normally exceed one year following the year of withdrawal.
(c) Applications for readmission should normally be received by the Associate Dean (Teacher Education), College of Education, no later than 1 November in the year preceding desired readmission.

10 Variations
The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.
## Early Childhood Education Endorsement

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Paper</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>First Year</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 101</td>
<td></td>
<td>Education and Society</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 102</td>
<td></td>
<td>Human Development</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCR 101</td>
<td></td>
<td>Exploring Curriculum</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCR 102</td>
<td></td>
<td>The Languages of Children</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDPR 101</td>
<td></td>
<td>The Practice of Early Childhood Teaching</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDPR 102</td>
<td></td>
<td>From Personal to Professional</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EICT 199</td>
<td></td>
<td>ICT Competency Test</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELIT 199</td>
<td></td>
<td>Literacy Competency Test</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EMAT 197</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mathematics Competency Test (ECE/Secondary)</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note: Any student who does not pass one or more of EICT 199, ELIT 199, and EMAT 197 at the first attempt is recommended to take EICT 198 Essential ICT for Teaching, ELIT 198 Essential Literacy for Teaching, and/or support appropriate for EMAT 197 (or equivalent courses).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Paper</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Second Year</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 211</td>
<td></td>
<td>The Institutions of Childhood</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCR 201</td>
<td></td>
<td>Weaving Curriculum</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCR 202</td>
<td></td>
<td>People Under Three</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCR 203</td>
<td></td>
<td>Te Ohonga Ake o ngā Marautanga</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDPR 201</td>
<td></td>
<td>Relationships and the Practice of Teaching</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDPR 202</td>
<td></td>
<td>Relationships in Inclusive Settings</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Subject Study paper*</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Paper</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Third Year</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 311</td>
<td></td>
<td>Contemporary Understandings of Young Children as Learners</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCR 301</td>
<td></td>
<td>Living Curriculum</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCR 302</td>
<td></td>
<td>Debating Curriculum</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDPR 301</td>
<td></td>
<td>Professional Inquiry in(to) Practice 1</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDPR 302</td>
<td></td>
<td>Professional Inquiry in(to) Practice 2</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDPR 303</td>
<td></td>
<td>Politics, Policy and the Profession</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Programme must include Subject Studies papers worth a total of at least 36 points selected from EDUC and/or EDSU papers and/or papers from other approved disciplines and subjects.
### Te Pōkai Mātauranga o te Ao Rua (Primary Bicultural Education) Endorsement

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Paper</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>First Year</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDUC 101</td>
<td>Education and Society</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDUC 102</td>
<td>Human Development</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDCR 131</td>
<td>Introduction to English, Mathematics and Statistics</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDCR 132</td>
<td>Music, Dance and Drama</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDCR 133</td>
<td>Health and Physical Education</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDCR 152</td>
<td>He Kākano Noaiho</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EICT 199</td>
<td>Te Mōhiotanga – Professional Studies and Practice 1</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ELIT 199</td>
<td>ICT Competency Test</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EMAT 199</td>
<td>Literacy Competency Test</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EICT 198</td>
<td>Mathematics Competency Test (Primary)</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Second Year</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDUC 252</td>
<td>How People Learn</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDCR 231</td>
<td>Mathematics and Statistics</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDCR 232</td>
<td>Science and Technology</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDCR 234</td>
<td>English</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDCR 252</td>
<td>Te Pupuke</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDCR 254</td>
<td>Tikanga-ā-iwi, Ngā Reo, Toi Ataata</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDPR 251</td>
<td>Te Mātauranga – Professional Studies and Practice 1</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Third Year</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDUC 335</td>
<td>Constructions of Learning in Education Settings</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDCR 331</td>
<td>Advanced Mathematics and Statistics</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDCR 334</td>
<td>English and TESOL</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDCR 353</td>
<td>Whakaurunga o ngā Marautanga</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDPR 351</td>
<td>Tikanga Tuku Iho – Te Kete Tuatoru</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDPR 333</td>
<td>Professional Practice 4</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note: Any student who does not pass one or more of EICT 199, ELIT 199, and EMAT 199 at the first attempt is recommended to take EICT 198 Essential ICT for Teaching, ELIT 198 Essential Literacy for Teaching, and/or EMAT 198 Essential Mathematics for Teaching (or equivalent courses).

In Curriculum Studies papers, students will focus on the English medium documents, while developing a working knowledge of the parallel marau curricula within Te Marautanga o Aotearoa.
## Primary Education Endorsement

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Paper</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>First Year</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDUC 101</td>
<td>Education and Society</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDUC 102</td>
<td>Human Development</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDCR 131</td>
<td>Introduction to English, Mathematics and Statistics</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDCR 132</td>
<td>Music, Dance and Drama</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDCR 133</td>
<td>Health and Physical Education</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDPR 131</td>
<td>Te Weu – Professional Studies and Practice 1</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Subject Study paper*</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EICT 199</td>
<td>ICT Competency Test</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ELIT 199</td>
<td>Literacy Competency Test</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EMAT 199</td>
<td>Mathematics Competency Test</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Note:</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td>Any student who does not pass one or more of EICT 199, ELIT 199, and EMAT 199 at the first attempt is recommended to take EICT 198 Essential ICT for Teaching, ELIT 198 Essential Literacy for Teaching, and/or EMAT 198 Essential Mathematics for Teaching (or equivalent courses).</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| **Second Year** |       |                                                         |        |
|           | EDUC 252 | How People Learn                                        | 18     |
|           | EDCR 231 | Mathematics and Statistics                              | 18     |
|           | EDCR 232 | Science and Technology                                  | 18     |
|           | EDCR 233 | Social Sciences, Learning Languages and Visual Arts      | 18     |
|           | EDCR 234 | English                                                 | 18     |
|           | EDPR 231 | Te Aka – Professional Studies and Practice 2             | 18     |
|           |         | Subject Study paper*                                     | 18     |

| **Third Year** |       |                                                         |        |
|           | EDUC 335 | Constructions of Learning in Education Settings**       | 18     |
|           | EDCR 331 | Advanced Mathematics and Statistics                      | 18     |
|           | EDCR 332 | Curriculum Pedagogy and Content**                       | 18     |
|           | EDCR 334 | English and TESOL                                       | 18     |
|           | EDPR 331 | Te Pūāwaitanga – Professional Studies 3                 | 18     |
|           | EDPR 333 | Professional Practice 4                                 | 18     |

* Programme must include Subject Studies papers worth a total of at least 36 points selected from EDUC and/or EDSU papers and/or papers from other approved disciplines and subjects.

** A student wishing to focus on early years schooling may substitute EDUC 311 Contemporary Understandings of Young Children as Learners for EDUC 335, and may also substitute EDCR 301 Living Curriculum for EDCR 332 with approval of the Programme Co-ordinator.
Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Education Studies  BEdSt

Note: No new students will be accepted for this programme except for students permitted to transfer from a BTchg programme.

1 Admission to the Programme

(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities), on the advice of the Dean, College of Education, who must be satisfied that, in accordance with Section 224 of the Education Act 1989, the applicant satisfies the requirements for admission to an initial teacher education programme.

(b) Applicants whose first language is not English or Māori must provide certified copies of IELTS (International English Language Testing System) results with a score of at least 7.0 in the academic version (with no individual component below 7.0), prior to admission.

(c) Students who hold or have completed the requirements for a degree enabling application for provisional teacher registration in New Zealand shall not be admitted to the programme.

Note: The BEdSt degree does not in itself qualify graduates for teacher registration (see regulations for Graduate Diploma in Education and Teaching).

2 Structure of the Programme

Every programme of study must satisfy the requirements for one of each of the pathways and endorsements in the schedules of requirements for the degree.

3 Duration of the Programme

(a) A candidate who has not been granted credit or exemptions from papers on the basis of previous study shall normally follow a programme of full-time study for three years.

(b) A candidate shall satisfy the requirements for the degree within five years of admission to the programme.

4 Prerequisites, Corequisites and Restrictions

(a) Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements for prerequisites, corequisites, and restrictions set out in the Prescriptions (published in the Guide to Enrolment).

(b) Continuation in the programme shall be subject to a candidate's achieving the required competency in Literacy, Information and Communication Technologies and Mathematics, prior to enrolment in specified papers as listed in the schedule.

5 Credits

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may grant such credits or exemptions as are deemed appropriate for work previously completed by a candidate.

6 Cross Credits

A candidate who is enrolled for the degree concurrently with another degree, or who has completed one degree and is proceeding with the other, may cross credit 100- and 200-level papers which are common to both degrees up to 126 points where the other degree is a three-year degree, and up to 180 points where the other degree is longer than a three-year degree.
7 **Exclusion from the Programme**

A candidate may be excluded from further study towards the degree by the Associate Dean (Teacher Education), College of Education, (clauses (a), (b), and (d), or the Dean, College of Education (clause (c)), if the candidate:

(a) fails to make satisfactory academic progress (as defined by the Academic Progress Policy);

(b) fails to pass a professional practice paper for a second time:
   (i) Early Childhood Education
       – EDPR 101 or EDPR 201
   (ii) Te Pōkai Mātauranga o te Ao Rua (Primary Bicultural Education)
       – EDPR 151 or EDPR 251
   (iii) Primary Education
       – EDPR 131 or EDPR 231

(c) fails a component of the professional practice programme due to unprofessional or unethical behaviour, under which circumstances the candidate may be excluded from the professional component of the qualification;

(d) fails to pass any other compulsory paper in three attempts.

8 **Examinations**

(a) A candidate, who is enrolled for the Primary option or Primary Bicultural option for the degree and who has satisfied the internal assessment requirements for a compulsory curriculum studies paper but who has obtained a D grade in the final examination, may be permitted to sit a special examination for the paper or papers concerned, provided that the candidate has not failed more than half the total points for the year. In this event, the candidate will be required to repeat all the failed papers.

(b) Any candidate who is repeating a paper shall not normally be admitted to a special examination for that paper.

9 **Withdrawal from and Readmission to the Programme**

(a) A candidate who withdraws from the programme at any time and wishes to be readmitted at a later date shall be required to apply to the Associate Dean (Teacher Education), College of Education, for readmission.

(b) The period of temporary withdrawal from the programme shall not normally exceed one year following the year of withdrawal.

(c) Application for readmission must normally be received by the Associate Dean (Teacher Education), College of Education, no later than 1 November in the year preceding desired readmission.

(d) If a candidate withdraws permanently from the programme, the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) will determine, on the recommendation of the Associate Dean (Teacher Education), College of Education, what credit may be granted towards another qualification.

10 **Variations**

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.
Schedule
Papers for the Degree of Bachelor of Education Studies
(endorsed with an area of specialisation)

**Early Childhood Education Pathway**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Paper</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>First Year</strong></td>
<td>EDUC 101</td>
<td>Education and Society</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDUC 102</td>
<td>Human Development</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDCR 101</td>
<td>Exploring Curriculum</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDCR 102</td>
<td>The Languages of Children</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDPR 101</td>
<td>The Practice of Early Childhood Teaching From</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDPR 102</td>
<td>Personal to Professional</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EICT 199</td>
<td>ICT Competency Test</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ELIT 199</td>
<td>Literacy Competency Test</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EMAT 197</td>
<td>Mathematics Competency Test (ECE/Secondary)</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Note: Any student who does not pass one or more of EICT 199, ELIT 199, and EMAT 197 at the first attempt is recommended to take EICT 198 Essential ICT for Teaching, ELIT 198 Essential Literacy for Teaching, and/or support appropriate for EMAT 197 (or equivalent courses).*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Paper</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Second Year</strong></td>
<td>EDUC 211</td>
<td>The Institutions of Childhood</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDCR 201</td>
<td>Weaving Curriculum</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDCR 202</td>
<td>People Under Three</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDCR 203</td>
<td>Te Ohonga Ake o ngā Marautanga</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDPR 201</td>
<td>Relationships and the Practice of Teaching</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDPR 202</td>
<td>Relationships in Inclusive Settings</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Subject Study paper*</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Paper</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Third Year</strong></td>
<td>EDCR 360</td>
<td>Advanced Study and Internship</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

72 points in the area of specialisation, including at least 36 points at 300-level or above

(Specialisation Endorsement options listed below)

* Programme must include Subject Studies papers worth a total of at least 36 points selected from EDUC and/or EDSU papers and/or papers from other approved disciplines and subjects.
## Te Pōkai Mātauranga o Te Ao Rua (Primary Bicultural Education) Pathway

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Paper</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>First Yr</strong></td>
<td>EDUC 101</td>
<td>Education and Society</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDUC 102</td>
<td>Human Development</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDCR 131</td>
<td>Introduction to English, Mathematics and Statistics</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDCR 132</td>
<td>Music, Dance and Drama</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDCR 133</td>
<td>Health and Physical Education</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDCR 152</td>
<td>He Kākano Noaiko</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDPR 151</td>
<td>Te Mōhiotanga – Professional Studies and Practice 1</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EICT 199</td>
<td>ICT Competency Test</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ELIT 199</td>
<td>Literacy Competency Test</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EMAT 199</td>
<td>Mathematics Competency Test (Primary)</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Note: Any student who does not pass one or more of EICT 199, ELIT 199, and EMAT 199 at the first attempt is recommended to take EICT 198 Essential ICT for Teaching, ELIT 198 Essential Literacy for Teaching, and/or EMAT 198 Essential Mathematics for Teaching (or equivalent courses).*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Paper</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Second Yr</strong></td>
<td>EDUC 252</td>
<td>How People Learn</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDCR 231</td>
<td>Mathematics and Statistics</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDCR 232</td>
<td>Science and Technology</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDCR 234</td>
<td>English</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDCR 252</td>
<td>Te Pupuke</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDCR 254</td>
<td>Tikanga-ā-iwi, Ngā Reo, Toi Ataata</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDPR 251</td>
<td>Te Mātauranga – Professional Studies and Practice 2</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Paper</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Third Yr</strong></td>
<td>EDCR 360</td>
<td>Advanced Study and Internship</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

72 points in the area of specialisation, with at least 36 points at 300-level or above

*Specialisation Endorsement options listed below*

In Curriculum Studies papers, students will focus on the English medium documents, while developing a working knowledge of the parallel marau curricula within *Te Marautanga o Aotearoa.*
### Primary Education Pathway

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Paper</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>First Year</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDUC 101</td>
<td>Education and Society</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDUC 102</td>
<td>Human Development</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDCR 131</td>
<td>Introduction to English, Mathematics and Statistics</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDCR 132</td>
<td>Music, Dance and Drama</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDCR 133</td>
<td>Health and Physical Education</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDPR 131</td>
<td>Te Weu – Professional Studies and Practice 1</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Subject Study paper*</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EICT 199</td>
<td>ICT Competency Test</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ELIT 199</td>
<td>Literacy Competency Test</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EMAT 199</td>
<td>Mathematics Competency Test (Primary)</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Note: Any student who does not pass one or more of EICT 199, ELIT 199, and EMAT 199 at the first attempt is recommended to take EICT 198 Essential ICT for Teaching, ELIT 198 Essential Literacy for Teaching, and/or EMAT 198 Essential Mathematics for Teaching (or equivalent courses).*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Second Year</th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDUC 252</td>
<td>How People Learn</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDCR 231</td>
<td>Mathematics and Statistics</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDCR 232</td>
<td>Science and Technology</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDCR 233</td>
<td>Social Sciences, Learning Languages and Visual Arts</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDCR 234</td>
<td>English</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDPR 231</td>
<td>Te Aka – Professional Studies and Practice 2</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Subject Study paper*</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Third Year</th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDCR 360</td>
<td>Advanced Study and Internship</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>72 points in the area of specialisation, with at least 36 points at 300-level or above</td>
<td>72</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Specialisation Endorsement options listed below*

* Programme must include Subject Studies papers worth a total of at least 36 points selected from EDUC and/or EDSU papers and/or papers from other approved disciplines and subjects.

** A student wishing to focus on early years schooling may substitute EDUC 311 Contemporary Understandings of Young Children as Learners for EDUC 335, and may also substitute EDCR 301 Living Curriculum for EDCR 332 with approval of the Programme Co-ordinator.
Schedule
Endorsements (areas of specialisation) for the Degree of Bachelor of Education Studies

The following are the subjects of endorsement for the degree. In every case, EDCR 360 Advanced Study and Internship (36 points) must be taken in Year 3. In addition, approved papers worth 72 points relevant to the endorsement are required, of which papers worth 36 points must be at 300-level or above. Specific papers which are normally required to be included amongst the approved papers for an endorsement are listed.

Students will select the papers in their area of specialisation in consultation with a Course Adviser who will have up to date information on all offered and/or rotated papers for any given year relevant to the endorsement, subject to the overall approval of the Associate Dean (Teacher Education), College of Education.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Endorsed option</th>
<th>Compulsory papers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Dance Education</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Drama Education</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>English for Speakers of Other Languages</strong></td>
<td>LING 111, 231</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Family and Society</strong></td>
<td>One paper relevant to family support, and four papers relevant to family and society.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Health Education</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Information and Communication Technologies (ICT)</strong></td>
<td>EDUC 317</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Language Teaching</strong></td>
<td>LING 111 and both introductory papers in the student’s chosen language.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Literacy</strong></td>
<td>EDUC 308</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Literature</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Māori Studies</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Mathematics Education</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Music Education</strong></td>
<td>Note: MUSI 110 normally taken in first year.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Physical Education</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Religious Education</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Science Education</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Social Sciences Education</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Technology Education</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Visual Arts Education</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Regulations for the Graduate Diploma in Education and Teaching  GradDipEdTchg

Note: No new students will be accepted for this programme except for students enrolled for a BEdSt programme in or before 2014 (or enrolled for a BTchg programme in or before 2014 and permitted to transfer to a BEdSt programme.)

1 Admission to the Programme
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities), on the advice of the Dean, College of Education, who must be satisfied that, in accordance with Section 224 of the Education Act 1989, the applicant satisfies the requirements for admission to an initial teacher education programme.
   (b) Applicants whose first language is not English or Māori must provide certified copies of IELTS (International English Language Testing System) results with a score of at least 7.0 in the academic version (with no individual component below 7.0), prior to admission.
   (c) Every candidate for admission to the programme must have completed the requirements for the degree of Bachelor of Education Studies.

2 Structure of the Programme
   Every programme of study must satisfy the requirements for one of the endorsements in the schedule of requirements for the graduate diploma.

3 Duration of the Programme
   (a) A candidate who has not been granted credit or exemptions from papers on the basis of previous study shall normally follow a programme of full-time study for one year.
   (b) The programme must normally be completed in the year immediately following completion of the requirements for the degree of Bachelor of Education Studies.

4 Prerequisites, Corequisites and Restrictions
   Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements for prerequisites, corequisites, and restrictions set out in the Prescriptions (published in the Guide to Enrolment).

5 Credits
   The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may grant such credits or exemptions as are deemed appropriate for work previously completed by a candidate.

6 Exclusion from the Programme
   A candidate may be excluded from further study towards the degree by the Associate Dean (Teacher Education), College of Education, (clauses (a), (b), and (d), or the Dean, College of Education (clause (c)), if the candidate:
   (a) fails to make satisfactory academic progress (as defined by the Academic Progress Policy);
   (b) fails to pass a professional practice paper for a second time:
      (i) Early Childhood Education
          – EDPR 301 or EDPR 302
      (ii) Te Pōkai Mātāuranga o te Ao Rua (Primary Bicultural Education)
          – EDPR 335 or EDPR 351
      (iii) Primary Education
          – EDPR 331 or EDPR 335
(c) fails a component of the professional practice programme due to unprofessional or unethical behaviour, under which circumstances the candidate may be excluded from the professional component of the qualification;
(d) fails to pass any other compulsory paper in three attempts.

7 Examinations
(a) A candidate, who is enrolled for the Primary option or Primary Bicultural option for the degree and who has satisfied the internal assessment requirements for a compulsory curriculum studies paper but who has obtained a D grade in the final examination, may be permitted to sit a special examination for the paper or papers concerned, provided that the candidate has not failed more than half the total points for the year. In this event, the candidate will be required to repeat all the failed papers.

(b) Any candidate who is repeating a paper shall not normally be admitted to a special examination for that paper.

8 Withdrawal from and Readmission to the Programme
(a) A candidate who withdraws from the programme at any time and wishes to be readmitted at a later date shall be required to apply to the Associate Dean (Teacher Education), College of Education, for readmission.

(b) The period of temporary withdrawal from the programme shall not normally exceed one year following the year of withdrawal.

(c) Application for readmission must normally be received by the Associate Dean (Teacher Education), College of Education, no later than 1 November in the year preceding desired readmission.

(d) If a candidate withdraws permanently from the programme, the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) will determine, on the recommendation of the Associate Dean (Teacher Education), College of Education, what credit may be granted towards another qualification.

9 Variations
The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Schedule
Requirements for the Graduate Diploma in Education and Teaching

Early Childhood Education Endorsement

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 311</td>
<td>Contemporary Understandings of Young Children as Learners</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCR 301</td>
<td>Living Curriculum</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCR 302</td>
<td>Debating Curriculum</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDPR 301</td>
<td>Professional Inquiry in(to) Practice 1</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDPR 302</td>
<td>Professional Inquiry in(to) Practice 2</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDPR 303</td>
<td>Politics, Policy and the Profession</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Subject Study paper*</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Requirements for the Graduate Diploma in Education and Teaching continued

Te Pōkai Mātauranga o Te Ao Rua (Primary Bicultural Education) Endorsement

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 335</td>
<td>Constructions of Learning in Education Settings</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCR 331</td>
<td>Advanced Mathematics and Statistics</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCR 334</td>
<td>English and TESOL</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCR 353</td>
<td>Whakaurunga o ngā Marautanga</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDPR 351</td>
<td>Tikanga Tuku Iho – Te Kete Tuatoru</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDPR 335</td>
<td>Professional Practice Y4</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Subject Study paper*</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Primary Education Endorsement

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 335</td>
<td>Constructions of Learning in Education Settings**</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCR 331</td>
<td>Advanced Mathematics and Statistics</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCR 332</td>
<td>Curriculum in Context**</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCR 334</td>
<td>English and TESOL</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDPR 331</td>
<td>Te Puāwaitanga – Professional Studies 3</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDPR 335</td>
<td>Professional Practice B</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Subject Study paper*</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Programme shall normally include a Subject Study paper selected from EDUC and/or EDSU papers and/or papers from other approved disciplines and subjects. Students will be encouraged to complete this Subject Study paper in Year 2 of the Bachelor of Education Studies programme.

** A student wishing to focus on early years schooling may substitute EDUC 311 Contemporary Understandings of Young Children as Learners for EDUC 335 and may also substitute EDCR 301 Living Curriculum for EDCR 332 with approval of the Programme Co-ordinator.

Regulations for the Degree of Master of Teaching and Learning MTchgLn

1 Admission to the Programme

(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) on the advice of the Dean, College of Education, who must be satisfied that, in accordance with Section 224 of the Education Act 1989, the applicant satisfies the requirements for admission to an initial teacher education programme.

(b) Every applicant must have:

(i) a degree (at Level 7 or above on the New Zealand Qualifications Framework) with an average grade of at least B+ in the final year major subject requirements for a bachelor’s degree (requiring papers worth at least 360 points) or in the course components for a postgraduate qualification; or,

(ii) alternative qualifications or experience acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).

(c) Applicants whose first language is not English or Māori must provide certified results of an IELTS (International English Language Testing System) score of at least 7.5 in the academic version (with no individual component below 7.5), prior to admission.
Notes:
(i) At the time of selection a disposition to teach coupled with a proven academic record (B+ grade average) and appropriate levels of literacy and numeracy will be sought. Applicants’ suitability for the programme will be assessed by an interview and screening tests to be undertaken by applicants.
(ii) Applicants for the Secondary Education endorsement must have passed appropriate papers (including at least two at 300-level or above) in a teaching subject for the Secondary School Curriculum.

2 Structure of the Programme
Every programme of study must satisfy the requirements for one of the endorsements in the schedule of requirements for the degree.

3 Duration of the Programme
(a) The duration of the programme shall normally be one calendar year of full-time study or its equivalent in part-time study.
(b) The programme of study must normally be completed within two years of admission by a full-time candidate, or within three years by a part-time candidate.

4 Prerequisites, Corequisites and Restrictions
Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements for prerequisites, corequisites and restrictions set out in the Prescriptions (published in the Guide to Enrolment).

5 Exclusion from the Programme
A candidate may be excluded from further study towards the degree by the Associate Dean (Teacher Education), College of Education (clauses (a) and (b)), or the Dean, College of Education (clause (c)), if the candidate:
(a) fails to make satisfactory academic progress (as defined by the Academic Progress policy);
(b) fails to pass a professional experience paper for a second time:
   (i) Early Childhood Education – EDUC 475 or EDUC 575
   (ii) Primary Education – EDUC 473 or EDUC 573
   (iii) Secondary Education – EDUC 478 or EDUC 578
(c) fails a component of the professional experience programme due to unprofessional or unethical behaviour, under which circumstances the student may be excluded from the professional component of the qualification.

6 Withdrawal from and Readmission to the Programme
(a) A candidate who withdraws from the programme at any time and wishes to be readmitted to the programme at a later date shall be required to apply to the Associate Dean (Teacher Education), College of Education for readmission.
(b) The period of temporary withdrawal from the programme shall not normally exceed one year following the year of withdrawal.
(c) Applications for readmission should normally be received by the Associate Dean (Teacher Education), College of Education no later than the specified closing date for the programme.

7 Level of Award of the Degree
The degree may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

8 Variations
The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.
### Schedule

Requirements for the Degree of Master of Teaching and Learning

#### Early Childhood Education Endorsement

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Category</th>
<th>Course Code 1</th>
<th>Course Code 2</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Teaching in Context</strong></td>
<td>EDUC 471</td>
<td></td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Curriculum</strong></td>
<td>EDUC 474</td>
<td>EDUC 574</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Early Childhood Curriculum 1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Early Childhood Curriculum 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Inquiry (Professional Experience)</strong></td>
<td>EDUC 475</td>
<td>EDUC 575</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Evidence-based Inquiry (Early Childhood)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Extended Evidence-based Inquiry (Early Childhood)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Pedagogy</strong></td>
<td>EDUC 476</td>
<td></td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diversity and Inclusion</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Content Competency Tests</strong></td>
<td>EICT 199</td>
<td>ELIT 199</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ICT Competency Test</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Literacy Competency Test</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mathematics Competency Test (ECE/Secondary)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>180</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Primary Education Endorsement

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Category</th>
<th>Course Code 1</th>
<th>Course Code 2</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Teaching in Context</strong></td>
<td>EDUC 471</td>
<td></td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Curriculum</strong></td>
<td>EDUC 472</td>
<td>EDUC 572</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Primary Curriculum 1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Primary Curriculum 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Inquiry (Professional Experience)</strong></td>
<td>EDUC 473</td>
<td>EDUC 573</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Evidence-based Inquiry (Primary)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Extended Evidence-based Inquiry (Primary)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Pedagogy</strong></td>
<td>EDUC 476</td>
<td></td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diversity and Inclusion</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Content Competency Tests</strong></td>
<td>EICT 199</td>
<td>ELIT 199</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ICT Competency Test</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Literacy Competency Test</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mathematics Competency Test (Primary)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>180</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Secondary Education Endorsement

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Category</th>
<th>Course Code 1</th>
<th>Course Code 2</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Teaching in Context</strong></td>
<td>EDUC 471</td>
<td></td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Curriculum</strong></td>
<td>EDUC 477</td>
<td>EDUC 577</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Secondary Curriculum 1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Secondary Curriculum 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Inquiry (Professional Experience)</strong></td>
<td>EDUC 478</td>
<td>EDUC 578</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Evidence-based Inquiry (Secondary)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Extended Evidence-based Inquiry (Secondary)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Pedagogy</strong></td>
<td>EDUC 476</td>
<td></td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diversity and Inclusion</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Content Competency Tests</strong></td>
<td>EICT 199</td>
<td>ELIT 199</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ICT Competency Test</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Literacy Competency Test</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mathematics Competency Test (Secondary Specialisation)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mathematics Competency Test (ECE/Secondary)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or EMAT 196</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>180</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note: Any student who does not pass one or more of EICT 199, ELIT 199, and EMAT 196 or 197 or 199 at the first attempt is recommended to take EICT 198 Essential ICT for Teaching, ELIT 198 Essential Literacy for Teaching, and/or support appropriate for EMAT 196 or 197 or 199 (or equivalent papers).
Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Education  BEd

1 Admission to the Programme

(a) In the case of applicants for the unendorsed option, admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities), on the advice of a College of Education selection committee, which must be satisfied that, in accordance with Section 224 of the Education Act 1989, the applicant satisfies the requirements for admission to a preservice teacher education programme.

(b) In the case of applicants for the endorsement in TESOL (Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages),

(i) admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities), on the advice of the Dean of the College of Education, and on the recommendation of the Joint Universities-Institutes Committee (JUIC);

(ii) every candidate must meet the normal admission criteria for international students and have personal qualities suitable for becoming a teacher; and

(iii) must have successfully completed the 18-month Foundation Course of the BEd(TESOL) Preservice Twinning Programme at the Institut Pendidikan Guru Malaysia Kampus Batu Lintang, Sarawak, Malaysia.

2 Structure of the Programme

(a) The degree may be completed without endorsement or may be endorsed in an area of specialisation listed in the BEd Schedule.

(b) The programme of study shall be as prescribed for the option concerned in the BEd Schedule.

3 Duration of the Programme

(a) A candidate who has not been granted exemptions from papers on the basis of previous study shall follow a programme of study of not less than four years.

(b) A candidate shall satisfy the requirements for the degree within seven years of admission to the programme.

4 Credits

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may grant such credits or exemptions as deemed appropriate for work previously completed by the candidate.

5 Cross Credits

A candidate who is enrolled for the degree concurrently with another degree, or who has completed one degree and is proceeding with the other, may cross credit 100- and 200-level papers which are common to both degrees up to 180 points.

6 Variations

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.
### Unendorsed Option

No new enrolments will be accepted for this option. Returning or recommencing students wishing to complete the requirements for the unendorsed option should normally do so under the regulations published in the Calendar for 2014 or earlier and should consult the College of Education for advice on the papers they should take.

### TESOL (Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages) Endorsement

No new enrolments will be accepted for this option.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Education Studies</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EMAL 100*</td>
<td>Asian, Islamic and Ethnic Studies: An Introduction</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EMAL 101*</td>
<td>Philosophy of Education in Malaysian Contexts</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EMAL 102*</td>
<td>Human Development: Children</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDUC 252</td>
<td>How People Learn</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDUC 253</td>
<td>Making Learning Happen</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDUC 335</td>
<td>Constructions of Learning in Education Settings</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDUC 351</td>
<td>Research Methods in Education</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EMAL 399*</td>
<td>Research Project</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>An approved 300-level Education paper</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Curriculum Studies</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EMAL 112*</td>
<td>Introducing the Primary School Curriculum in Malaysia</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDCR 131</td>
<td>Introduction to English, Mathematics and Statistics</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>One paper selected from EDCR 132, 133**</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDCR 234</td>
<td>English</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EMAL 332*</td>
<td>Curriculum Studies in Malaysia</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Professional Studies</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EMAL 191*</td>
<td>Primary Classroom Management</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EMAL 391*</td>
<td>Professional Practice in Malaysian Classrooms</td>
<td>72</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EMAL 392*</td>
<td>Professional Development of the Language Teacher</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EMAL 393*</td>
<td>Linking Theory and Practice in the Language Classroom</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>English and Language Studies</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EMAL 121*</td>
<td>English Literature: A Survey</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EMAL 122*</td>
<td>Linguistics for the Language Teacher</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EMAL 123*</td>
<td>Introduction to English Language Teaching</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>LING 231</td>
<td>Teaching of English to Speakers of Other Languages</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>LING 319</td>
<td>Second Language Acquisition</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDSU 201</td>
<td>English Language Teaching in the Primary School</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDSU 301</td>
<td>Instructional Practices for Language Teaching</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>An approved English paper at 100-level or above</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Papers worth 18 points selected from:</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDSU 191</td>
<td>Creating Performance for Children (9 points)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDSU 192</td>
<td>Through Youthful Eyes: A Study of Children's Film (9 points)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDSU 193</td>
<td>Rhyme and Rhythm: Exploring Poetry for Children (9 points)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDSU 194</td>
<td>Literature in the Classroom (9 points)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Taught in Malaysia.

Regulations for the Degree of Doctor of Education  EdD

Nature of the Degree
The degree of Doctor of Education is awarded on the basis of submission of a thesis and the completion of coursework. The coursework is an integral and constitutive part of the thesis research of the degree. The thesis should give evidence that the candidate has the ability to carry out research, has shown originality and independence, and has made a significant contribution to knowledge in their particular profession. A research to practice portfolio consisting of evidence documenting the connection between the candidate's research and practice and how the research has informed and enhanced practice should be submitted as part of the thesis. It is expected that some of the work in the thesis would be worthy of publication. The programme should be of a kind which a diligent and competent student might reasonably be expected to complete within six years of part-time study.

1 Admission to the Programme
(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).
(b) Every applicant must have
   (i) a Bachelor's degree in education or related fields, with First Class Honours or Second Class Honours (Division I) or equivalent; or
   (ii) a Bachelor's degree with a Postgraduate Diploma in Education (with distinction or credit) or a Postgraduate Diploma in Teaching (with distinction or credit), including an appropriate research component; or
   (iii) a Master's degree in education or a related field (with distinction or credit).
(c) Every applicant must have at least five years of experience as a professional in education or related fields and be a leader in their field.
(d) The applicant should present evidence of ability for advanced level of academic study.
(e) Exceptionally qualified professionals, who meet the equivalent of the admission requirements under 1(b) above, may be admitted to the programme on the recommendation of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).
(f) Initial admission to the degree programme shall normally be provisional; it shall be confirmed after attaining at least a B+ grade for the coursework, and after the research proposal has been satisfactorily presented at the Confirmation Seminar.
(g) If admission to the degree programme is not confirmed, the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may approve provisional admission for a further period of up to one year or the candidate shall be required to withdraw from the programme.

2 Structure of the Programme
There are two components to the programme:
(a) Coursework: the candidate is required to complete coursework to the value of 60 points on a part-time basis (undertaken by enrolling for EDDC 911 twice; in the second half of the first year of study and the first half of the second year of study).
(b) Thesis research: once admission to the programme is confirmed, the candidate may proceed to thesis research (EDDC 9).

3 Duration of the Programme
(a) A candidate shall normally satisfy the requirements of the degree within a period equivalent to three years of full-time study.
(b) The minimum period of study shall be equivalent to 2.5 full-time years and the maximum period shall be equivalent to 4 full-time years. Exceptions shall be permitted only with approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).
(c) No programme of study shall exceed eight calendar years from the date of first admission.

(d) The coursework will normally comprise part-time study for one calendar year.

(e) The thesis may be completed by either full-time or part-time study.

4 Progress Reports

(a) Once confirmation has been granted, progress reports signed by the candidate, supervisors and the EdD programme co-ordinator of the College of Education shall be submitted annually.

(b) If progress is unsatisfactory, the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may, after appropriate consultation, terminate the candidacy.

5 Supervisors

(a) The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) shall, on the recommendation of the College of Education's Postgraduate Committee, appoint at least two supervisors, or one supervisor supported by a departmental advisory panel, to oversee the work of the candidate.

(b) One of the supervisors must be an appropriately qualified member of the academic staff of the University.

(c) In the case of a dispute between a candidate and a supervisor, the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) shall have discretion to replace the supervisor.

6 Withdrawal from the Programme

If the candidate fails to be confirmed or withdraws from the programme after completing the coursework, the 60 points gained may be credited towards another postgraduate programme.

7 Submission of the Thesis

(a) Four copies of the thesis shall be submitted for examination, in accordance with the regulations governing Presentation of Theses.

(b) Theses shall be limited to 100,000 words of text, excluding appendices, footnotes and bibliographies.

(c) A research to practice portfolio consisting of evidence documenting the connection between the candidate's research and practice and how the research has informed and enhanced practice shall be submitted as part of the thesis.

(d) A candidate may not present a thesis which has previously been accepted for another degree.

8 Examinations

(a) Coursework

The coursework shall be examined by three examiners: one from outside New Zealand and two internal examiners from the College of Education. In appropriate cases, examiners with special expertise in Māori matters shall be appointed instead of or in addition to the normal categories of examiners.

(b) Thesis Examination

(i) The thesis shall be submitted to three examiners appointed by the Senate on the recommendation of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) and the EdD programme co-ordinator in consultation with the supervisors.

(ii) One examiner shall be from outside New Zealand, one shall be from within New Zealand but external to the University, and one shall be internal to the University.
In appropriate cases, examiners with special expertise in Māori matters shall be appointed instead of or in addition to the normal categories of examiners.

Note: Normal patterns may be varied in exceptional circumstances.

(iii) A supervisor shall not be an examiner of the thesis.

(iv) The entire examination shall be supervised by an independent Convener appointed by the Senate on the recommendation of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).

(v) The supervisor shall make a report on the work of the candidate which may be released to the Convener of the examiners.

(vi) Each examiner shall supply a written report on the thesis, together with a preliminary recommendation for an examination result.

(vii) An oral examination on the topic of the thesis and on the general field to which the topic belongs may be held.

(viii) The oral examination shall be conducted by at least two examiners, one of whom is external to the University.

(ix) At the discretion and invitation of the Convener, the supervisors and EdD programme co-ordinator may contribute to the oral examination.

(x) After consultation with the examiners, the Convener may approve the attendance of others at the oral examination.

9 Examination Result

(a) Coursework
A candidate who fails to achieve at least a B+ grade for the coursework may, on the recommendation of the examiners, be permitted by the Dean of the College of Education to be re-examined one further time.

(b) Thesis
(i) The Convener of examiners shall report to the Senate the recommendation of the examiners.

(ii) The examiners may recommend that a thesis
   a. be accepted, or be accepted with minor editorial corrections, and the degree be awarded;
   b. be accepted and the degree be awarded after amendments have been made to the satisfaction of the Convener of examiners in consultation with the internal examiner;
   c. be revised and resubmitted for examination;
   d. be rejected and referred to the appropriate authority within the University for consideration of the award of another degree;
   e. be rejected with no right of resubmission.

(iii) Where the examiners cannot agree on a result, the Convener shall so report, and the Senate shall arrive at a decision after consulting a referee from outside the University.

(iv) A candidate shall be permitted to revise and resubmit a thesis for examination once only.

10 Variations
On the recommendation of the Dean of the College of Education, the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may, in exceptional circumstances, approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.
Regulations for the Degree of Master of Education and Learning  MEdLn

1 Admission to the Programme
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).
   (b) Every applicant shall:
      (i) have a bachelor's degree, or an equivalent qualification;
      (ii) be registered to teach in New Zealand, or have an equivalent teaching qualification or experience acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities);
      (iii) have experience of or be currently working in a relevant field of education; and
      (iv) present evidence of ability for advanced level academic study. Applicants must normally have achieved an average grade of at least B+ in the papers at the highest level in their qualifying programme.

2 Structure of the Programme
   (a) The programme of study shall consist of EDUC 402, 403, 495 (20 points each), EDUC 411 or 412 (20 points), EDUC 591 or 592 (40 points), and further 400-level EDUC papers worth a total of 60 points.
   (b) If the degree is to be endorsed, the programme of study must be as specified in the schedule of endorsed options.
   (c) The research component (EDUC 591 or EDUC 592) should be submitted no earlier than six months (for full-time students) and no later than twelve months following enrolment (for full-time or part-time students).
   (d) With prior approval, postgraduate papers worth up to the equivalent of 40 points may be credited from another department or from another university or tertiary institution.
   (e) A candidate who has been awarded the Postgraduate Certificate in Education and Learning, or the Postgraduate Diploma in Education and Learning, or equivalent, at a standard acceptable to the Dean of the College of Education, may be exempted from those papers in the programme for the degree which have been previously passed for the certificate or diploma.

3 Duration of the Programme
   The programme may be completed in eighteen months (two semesters of full-time study followed by completion of the Research Project or Professional Inquiry) but will normally be completed in three years of part-time study. Every candidate shall complete the requirements for the degree within eight years of admission to the programme.

4 Withdrawal from the Programme
   (a) A candidate whose results are not satisfactory after completion of the first 120 points of study may be required to withdraw from the programme.
   (b) Where a candidate withdraws from the programme after completing at least 120 points for papers required in regulation 2(a), the Dean of the College of Education may recommend the award of the Postgraduate Diploma in Education and Learning.

5 Examination
   The research projects (EDUC 591 and EDUC 592) shall be marked by two examiners who will agree upon a mark. In cases of significant discrepancy where agreement cannot be
reached, a third examiner will be appointed. The reports of all examiners shall be made available to the external examiner to the College of Education, who will recommend a mark to the Dean of the College of Education.

6 Level of Award of the Degree
The degree may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

7 Variations
The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Schedule
Endorsed options for the Degree of Master of Education and Learning

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Endorsed option</th>
<th>Papers required</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Curriculum</td>
<td>EDUC 402, EDUC 403, EDUC 495, and EDUC 411 or EDUC 412</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Three 400-level curriculum papers offered by the College of Education</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDUC 591 or EDUC 592*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Digital Technologies</td>
<td>EDUC 402, EDUC 403, EDUC 495, and EDUC 411 or EDUC 412</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Three 400-level digital technologies papers offered by the College of Education</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDUC 591 or EDUC 592*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Early Childhood Education</td>
<td>EDUC 402, EDUC 403, EDUC 495, and EDUC 411 or EDUC 412</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Three 400-level early childhood papers offered by the College of Education</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDUC 591 or EDUC 592*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Leadership</td>
<td>EDUC 402, EDUC 403, EDUC 495, and EDUC 411 or EDUC 412</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Three 400-level leadership papers offered by the College of Education</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDUC 591 or EDUC 592*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Studies in Teacher Education</td>
<td>EDUC 402, EDUC 403, EDUC 495, and EDUC 411 or EDUC 412</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Three 400-level teacher education papers offered by the College of Education</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDUC 591 or EDUC 592*</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*The EDUC 591 or EDUC 592 project must focus on the area of endorsement.

Regulations for the Postgraduate Diploma in Education and Learning  PGDipEdLn

1 Admission to the Programme
(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).
(b) Every applicant shall:
   (i) have a bachelor’s degree, or an equivalent qualification acceptable to the University, or be able to demonstrate extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience to the satisfaction of the Dean of the College of Education;
   (ii) be registered to teach in New Zealand, or have an equivalent teaching qualification or experience acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities);
   (iii) have experience of or be currently working in a relevant field of education; and,
   (iv) present evidence of ability for advanced level academic study.
2 Structure of the Programme
   (a) The programme of study shall comprise approved papers at 400-level worth a total of 120 points, including EDUC 402, EDUC 403; and either EDUC 411 or EDUC 412.
   (b) If the diploma is to be endorsed, the programme of study must be as specified in the schedule of endorsed options.
   (c) With prior approval, postgraduate papers worth up to the equivalent of 40 points may be credited from another department or from another university or tertiary institution.
   (d) The papers shall constitute a coherent and integrated programme of study with a specific educational focus.
   (e) A candidate who has completed the requirements for the Postgraduate Certificate in Education and Learning shall be exempted from those papers in the programme for the diploma which have been previously passed for the certificate. N.B. if the certificate has been endorsed, the student cannot gain the same endorsement for the diploma.

3 Duration of the Programme
   (a) A candidate for the diploma shall normally follow a programme of study for not less than one year of full-time study or the equivalent in part-time study.
   (b) A full-time candidate shall complete the requirements for the diploma within two years of admission to the programme and a part-time candidate shall complete the requirements within six years.

4 Level of Award of the Diploma
   The diploma may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

5 Variations
   The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Schedule
Endorsed options for the Postgraduate Diploma in Education and Learning

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Endorsed option</th>
<th>Papers required</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Curriculum</td>
<td>EDUC 402, EDUC 403, and EDUC 411 or EDUC 412</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Two 400-level curriculum papers offered by the College of Education</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Digital Technologies</td>
<td>EDUC 402, EDUC 403, and EDUC 411 or EDUC 412</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Two 400-level digital technologies papers offered by the College of Education</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Early Childhood</td>
<td>EDUC 402, EDUC 403, and EDUC 411 or EDUC 412</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Education</td>
<td>Two 400-level early childhood papers offered by the College of Education</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Leadership</td>
<td>EDUC 402, EDUC 403, and EDUC 411 or EDUC 412</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Two 400-level leadership papers offered by the College of Education</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Studies in Teacher</td>
<td>EDUC 402, EDUC 403, and EDUC 411 or EDUC 412</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Education</td>
<td>Two 400-level teacher education papers offered by the College of Education</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Regulations for the Postgraduate Certificate in Education and Learning  PGCertEdLn

1 Admission to the Programme
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).
   (b) Every applicant shall:
      (i) have a bachelor’s degree, or an equivalent qualification acceptable to the University, or be able to demonstrate extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience to the satisfaction of the Dean of the College of Education;
      (ii) be registered to teach in New Zealand, or have an equivalent teaching qualification or experience acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities);
      (iii) have experience of or be currently working in a relevant field of education;
      (iv) present evidence of ability for advanced level academic study.

2 Structure of the Programme
   (a) The programme shall consist of EDUC 402 (20 points); and further papers offered by the College of Education, worth a total of 40 points.
   (b) If the certificate is to be endorsed, the programme of study must be as specified in the schedule of endorsed options.

3 Duration of the Programme
   The programme may be completed in the equivalent of one year of part-time study and must be completed within three years of admission.

4 Variations
   The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Schedule

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Endorsed option</th>
<th>Papers required</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Curriculum</td>
<td>EDUC 402</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Two 400-level curriculum papers offered by the College of Education</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Digital Technologies</td>
<td>EDUC 402</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Two 400-level digital technologies papers offered by the College of Education</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Early Childhood Education</td>
<td>EDUC 402</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Two 400-level early childhood papers offered by the College of Education</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Leadership</td>
<td>EDUC 402</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Two 400-level leadership papers offered by the College of Education</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Studies in Teacher Education</td>
<td>EDUC 402</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Two 400-level teacher education papers offered by the College of Education</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Regulations for the Graduate Diploma in Teaching
GradDipTchg

1 Admission to the Programme
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities), on the advice of the Dean, College of Education, who must be satisfied that, in accordance with Section 224 of the Education Act 1989, the applicant satisfies the requirements for admission to an initial teacher education programme.
   
   (b) Every applicant must have:
        (i) a bachelor's degree at Level 7 or above on the New Zealand Qualifications Framework (NZQF) consisting of at least 360 points; or
        (ii) an equivalent overseas qualification; or
        for the Early Childhood Education and Primary Education endorsements:
        (iii) a bachelor's degree with honours at Level 8 on the NZQF consisting of at least 480 points; or
        (iv) a master's degree at Level 9 on the NZQF consisting of at least 240 points; or
        for the Secondary Education endorsement:
        (v) a graduate diploma or a Diploma for Graduates at Level 7 on the NZQF consisting of at least 120 points; or
        (vi) a bachelor's degree with honours at Level 8 on the NZQF consisting of at least 480 points; or
        (vii) a postgraduate diploma at Level 8 on the NZQF consisting of at least 120 points; or
        (viii) a master's degree at Level 9 on the NZQF consisting of at least 240 points.
   
   (c) Applicants whose first language is not English or Māori must provide certified results of an IELTS (International English Language Testing System) score of at least 7.5 in the academic version (with no individual component below 7.5), prior to admission.

Note: Applicants for the Secondary Education endorsement must have passed appropriate papers (including at least one at 300-level) in one or more teaching subjects for the Secondary School Curriculum.

2 Structure of the Programme
   Every programme of study must satisfy the requirements for one of the endorsements in the Schedule of requirements for the diploma.

3 Duration of the Programme
   (a) The duration of the programme shall normally be one year of full-time study or its equivalent in part-time study.
   
   (b) The programme of study must normally be completed within two years of admission by a full-time candidate or within three years of admission by a part-time candidate.

4 Prerequisites, Corequisites and Restrictions
   Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements for prerequisites, corequisites, and restrictions set out in the Prescriptions (published in the Guide to Enrolment).
5 Exclusion from the Programme

A candidate may be excluded from further study towards the degree by the Associate Dean (Teacher Education), College of Education (clauses (a) and (b)), or the Dean, College of Education (clause (c)), if the candidate:

(a) fails to make satisfactory academic progress (as defined by the Academic Progress Policy);
(b) fails to pass a professional experience paper (EDPE 300 or 301) for a second time;
(c) fails a component of the professional experience programme due to unprofessional or unethical behaviour, under which circumstances the student may be excluded from the professional component of the qualification.

6 Withdrawal from and Readmission to the Programme

(a) A candidate who withdraws from the programme at any time and wishes to be readmitted to the programme at a later date shall be required to apply to the Associate Dean (Teacher Education), College of Education, for readmission.
(b) The period of temporary withdrawal from the programme shall not normally exceed one year following the year of withdrawal.
(c) Applications for readmission should normally be received by the Associate Dean (Teacher Education), College of Education, no later than the specified closing date for the programme.

7 Variations

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Note: No new enrolments will be accepted for any of the endorsements for this programme.

Schedule
Requirements for the Graduate Diploma in Teaching

Early Childhood Education Endorsement

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Education Studies</th>
<th>EDUC 340</th>
<th>Theoretical Principles for Teaching and Learning</th>
<th>18 points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDUC 341</td>
<td>Teaching in Context: Culturally Relevant Teaching in Aotearoa</td>
<td>18 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Professional Experience</td>
<td>EDPE 300</td>
<td>The Teacher in Action</td>
<td>18 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDPE 301</td>
<td>The Teacher as a Reflexive Practitioner</td>
<td>18 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Curriculum Studies</td>
<td>EDCE 300</td>
<td>Curriculum in Action</td>
<td>18 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDCE 301</td>
<td>Ethics of Care and Curriculum for People Under Three</td>
<td>18 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDCE 302</td>
<td>International Perspectives</td>
<td>18 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDCE 303</td>
<td>Early Childhood: A Context for Learning</td>
<td>18 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Subject Study</td>
<td>MAOR 110</td>
<td>Introduction to Conversational Māori, or equivalent</td>
<td>18 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Content Mastery/ Competence Tests</td>
<td>EICT 199</td>
<td>ICT Competency Test</td>
<td>0 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ELIT 199</td>
<td>Literacy Competency Test</td>
<td>0 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EMAT 197</td>
<td>Mathematics Competency Test (ECE/Secondary)</td>
<td>0 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>162 points</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Schedule

Requirements for the Graduate Diploma in Teaching  continued

### Primary Education Endorsement

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Education Studies</th>
<th>Course Code/Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDUC 340 Theoretical Principles for Teaching and Learning</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDUC 341 Teaching in Context: Culturally Relevant Teaching in Aotearoa</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Professional Experience</td>
<td>EDPE 300 The Teacher in Action</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDPE 301 The Teacher as a Reflexive Practitioner</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Curriculum Studies</td>
<td>EDCP 320 Literacy and Learning Languages in Aotearoa</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDCP 321 Mathematics and Statistics/Social Sciences</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDCP 322 Science/Health and Physical Education</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDCP 323 The Arts/Technology</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Subject Study</td>
<td>MAOR 110 Introduction to Conversational Māori, or equivalent</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Content Mastery/Tests</td>
<td>EICT 199 ICT Competency Test</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ELIT 199 Literacy Competency Test</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EMAT 199 Mathematics Competency Test (Primary)</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL</td>
<td></td>
<td>126</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Note:** Any student who does not pass one or more of EICT 199, ELIT 199, and EMAT 196, 197, or 199 at the first attempt is recommended to take EICT 198 Essential ICT for Teaching, ELIT 198 Essential Literacy for Teaching, and/or support appropriate for EMAT 196, 197, or 199 (or equivalent papers).

### Secondary Education Endorsement

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Education Studies</th>
<th>Course Code/Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDUC 340 Theoretical Principles for Teaching and Learning</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDUC 341 Teaching in Context: Culturally Relevant Teaching in Aotearoa</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Professional Experience</td>
<td>EDPE 300 The Teacher in Action</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDPE 301 The Teacher as a Reflexive Practitioner</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Curriculum Studies</td>
<td>EDCP 320 Literacy and Learning Languages in Aotearoa</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDCP 321 Mathematics and Statistics/Social Sciences</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDCP 322 Science/Health and Physical Education</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDCP 323 The Arts/Technology</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Subject Study</td>
<td>MAOR 110 Introduction to Conversational Māori, or equivalent</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Content Mastery/Tests</td>
<td>EICT 199 ICT Competency Test</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ELIT 199 Literacy Competency Test</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EMAT 199 Mathematics Competency Test (Secondary Specialisation)</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>or EMAT 197 Mathematics Competency Test (ECE/Secondary)</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL</td>
<td></td>
<td>126</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Regulations for the Graduate Certificate in Teacher Development GCertTchrDev

1 Admission to the Programme

Admission to the programme is available to international students (normally in groups of 15-25) who

(a) are qualified teachers, educational administrators or managers selected by their employing institution or education authority.

(b) have achieved an IELTS (International English Language Testing System) score of at least 6.5 in the academic module or an equivalent score in a comparable test of English language proficiency.

(c) are graduates or demonstrate equivalent practical, professional or scholarly experience.

2 Structure of the programme

(a) The programme shall consist of an orientation programme (25 hours) followed by an approved selection of at least six papers from the following:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EDUT 300</td>
<td>Curriculum Development and Design</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUT 301</td>
<td>Programme Design and Action Plan</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUT 321-329</td>
<td>Resources and Techniques for Teaching</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Curriculum Subjects in Early Childhood Education</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUT 341-349</td>
<td>Resources and Techniques for Teaching</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Curriculum Subjects in Years 1-8</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUT 351-359</td>
<td>Resources and Techniques for Teaching</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Curriculum Subjects in Years 9-13</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUT 380</td>
<td>The Practice of Teacher Development</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUT 381</td>
<td>Assessment and Evaluation of Learning</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUT 382</td>
<td>Pre-Service Teacher Education</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUT 383</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUT 384</td>
<td>Managing Educational Change</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUT 385</td>
<td>Effective Resource and Personnel Management</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUT 386</td>
<td>Teaching Literacy and Numeracy</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUT 387</td>
<td>Teaching English as a Foreign Language</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUT 388</td>
<td>English Language: Personal Development</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUT 389</td>
<td>New Zealand Culture in Contemporary Society</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(b) The certificate may be endorsed in Administration if the selection of six papers includes EDUT 301, 384, and 385, or in Curriculum if the selection of six papers includes EDUT 300, EDUT 381, and at least one paper from EDUT 321-329 or EDUT 341-349 or EDUT 351-359

3 Variations

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.
Law

Contents

Degree Regulations

Bachelor of Laws 299
Bachelor of Laws with Honours 301
Master of Laws 302
Doctor of Laws 303

Admission as Barrister and Solicitor 304
Law

Note: These regulations should be read in conjunction with the Statutes and General Regulations, particularly those concerned with Admission and Enrolment, Terms Requirements, and Examinations.

Prescriptions for papers are printed in the Guide to Enrolment.

Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Laws  LLB

1 Admission to the Programme

(a) Admission to the second year Law course shall be determined by the Law Admissions Committee, which shall be a committee of the Divisional Board of the Humanities Division, though its membership need not be confined to members of the Divisional Board.

(b) The second year Law course consists of the five 200-level Law papers (LAWS 201-204 and 298). Candidates will normally be required to take all of those papers in the same year.

(c) Admission to the second year Law course is limited to 200 candidates who are eligible by virtue of citizenship of, or permanent residence in, New Zealand.

(d) The due date for applications for enrolment in the second year Law course is 1 October of the year preceding admission.

(e) To be considered for admission to the second year Law course, a candidate must have passed the 100-level Law paper (LAWS 101) and further papers worth at least 72 points prescribed for any other degree.

(f) The Law Admissions Committee shall select candidates for admission according to the following categories:
   - standard entry
   - alternative entry

(g) Candidates considered for standard entry shall be selected on the basis of their academic record, with particular emphasis placed on the marks obtained in the 100-level Law paper (LAWS 101). However, the Committee may admit a candidate whose academic record would not otherwise qualify him or her for admission if it is satisfied that the candidate's academic results do not reflect his or her true ability.

(h) Candidates for alternative entry
   - (i) shall be considered by virtue of their Māori descent;
   - (ii) must have achieved a minimum academic standard to be determined by the Law Admissions Committee from year to year;
   - (iii) may be required to supply supporting documentation and to attend an interview.

(i) Notwithstanding (c) above, the Law Admissions Committee shall have discretion to offer additional places in the second year Law course to foreign students for whom acceptable arrangements for the payment of tuition fees shall have been made. Such applicants must have achieved a level of attainment to be determined by the Law Admissions Committee from time to time.

(j) Notwithstanding any of the above provisions, the Law Admissions Committee shall have discretion to admit any applicant who, being eligible under paragraph (c) above, but not having satisfied these regulations in a particular respect, warrants admission to the second year Law course for exceptional reasons.
2 Structure of the Programme

(a) Every degree programme shall

(i) normally be pursued over four years of full-time study, or an equivalent period of part-time study;
(ii) consist of papers worth not less than 534 points;
(iii) include 36 points for the 100-level Law paper (LAWS 101);
(iv) include 180 points for the four 200-level Law papers (LAWS 201-204) and the papers LAWS 301 and LAWS 302;
(v) include further LAWS papers worth at least 210 points, provided that a student may substitute for up to 30 of those points one or more papers at 200-level or higher worth at least 30 points prescribed for any other degree or diploma;
(vi) include 108 points for papers in other programmes.

(b) To qualify for the award of the degree of Bachelor of Laws, a candidate must also complete, to the satisfaction of the Dean of Law:

(i) LAWS 298 Legal Writing
(ii) LAWS 398 Legal Research Skills
(iii) LAWS 498 Research and Writing;
(iv) LAWS 499 Advocacy Skills.

3 Prerequisites, Corequisites and Restrictions

Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements for prerequisites, corequisites, and restrictions set out in the Prescriptions (published in the Guide to Enrolment), provided that the Dean of Law may waive any prerequisite or corequisite generally in a given year for any paper, or in special circumstances waive any prerequisite or corequisite in approving a particular candidate’s course of study.

4 Compensation Passes

The Dean of Law may grant a compensation pass to a full-time student, or a student who is completing the degree, if the Law Examiners so recommend on the basis of the student’s work as a whole in the year concerned.

5 Cross Credits

A candidate who is enrolled for the degree of Bachelor of Laws concurrently with another degree, or who has completed one of the two degrees and is proceeding with the other, may cross credit 100- and 200-level papers which are common to both degrees up to a maximum of 180 points.

6 Variations

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Note: Not all 300-level and 400-level Law papers will be available in any one year.
Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Laws with Honours  LLB(Hons)

1  Admission to the Programme
   (a) Admission to the Honours programme shall be subject to the approval of the Dean of Law.
   (b) An applicant will not be admitted to the Honours programme before having passed at a satisfactory level the four 200-level Law papers.
   (c) An applicant who holds the degree of Bachelor of Laws shall not be admitted to the Honours programme.

2  Structure of the Programme
   (a) A candidate for the degree of Bachelor of Laws with Honours shall complete:
      (i) the requirements prescribed in regulation 2 of the regulations for the degree of Bachelor of Laws;
      (ii) the Preliminary Honours Research Papers (LAWS 380);
      (iii) the Final Honours Research Paper (LAWS 490).
   (b) In order to obtain the degree of Bachelor of Laws with Honours a candidate shall complete its requirements within two years of first enrolling for 300-level or 400-level Law papers if studying for the degree alone, or within three years of first enrolling for 300-level or 400-level Law papers if studying for the degree concurrently with another degree, provided that in special circumstances the Dean of Law may extend these periods.

3  Prerequisites, Corequisites and Restrictions
   Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements for prerequisites, corequisites, and restrictions set out in the Prescriptions (published in the Guide to Enrolment), provided that the Dean of Law may waive any prerequisite or corequisite generally in a given year for any paper, or in special circumstances waive any prerequisite or corequisite in approving a particular candidate's course of study.

4  Withdrawal from the Programme
   (a) A candidate whose results are not satisfactory may be required, by the Dean of Law, to withdraw from the Honours programme.
   (b) When a candidate withdraws from the Honours programme, voluntarily or otherwise, the Dean of Law may recommend that the ordinary degree of Bachelor of Laws be awarded or determine the papers which shall be credited towards that degree.

5  Level of Award of the Degree
   (a) The degree may be awarded with First Class Honours, with Second Class Honours (Division I), or with Second Class Honours (Division II). The class of Honours awarded shall be determined by the Law Examiners on the performance of the candidate in 300- and 400-level Law papers, with particular emphasis on the result obtained for LAWS 490.
   (b) A candidate who fails to obtain Honours may, on the recommendation of the Dean of Law, be awarded the degree of Bachelor of Laws.
6 Compensation Passes
The Dean of Law may grant a compensation pass to a full-time student, or a student who is completing the degree, if the Law Examiners so recommend on the basis of the student’s work as a whole in the year concerned.

7 Cross Credits
A candidate who is enrolled for the degree of Bachelor of Laws with Honours concurrently with another degree, or who has completed one of the two degrees and is proceeding with the other, may cross credit 100- and 200-level papers which are common to both degrees up to a maximum of 180 points.

8 Variations
The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Regulations for the Degree of Master of Laws  LLM

1 Admission to the Programme
(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) on the advice of the Dean of Law.

(b) Every applicant shall either
   (i) have been admitted to the degree of Bachelor of Laws or Bachelor of Laws with Honours; or
   (ii) have alternative qualifications or experience acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).

2 Structure of the Programme
(a) A candidate shall present a thesis embodying the results of research undertaken under supervision.

(b) The research should be of a kind that a diligent and competent student should complete within one year of full-time study.

3 Duration of the Programme
A candidate shall normally follow a programme of study for the equivalent of not less than one year of full-time study and not more than two years of full-time study. Exceptions shall be permitted only with the approval of the Dean of Law.

4 Examination
(a) The thesis shall be assessed by at least two examiners, at least one of whom shall be external to the University.

(b) The candidate’s supervisor shall not be an examiner but may make a report on the work of the candidate to the Dean of Law.

(c) Each examiner shall supply a written report on the thesis and recommend a mark and grade on the basis of the thesis as submitted, and an overall result selected from the options as specified in clause (d) below.

(d) The examiners may recommend that a thesis:
   (i) be accepted without amendments;
   (ii) be accepted subject to amendments being made at the discretion, and to the satisfaction, of the Dean of Law;
(iii) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, but may be revised and resubmitted for examination;
(iv) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, and should be rejected without right of resubmission.
(e) Amendments (regulation 4(d)(ii)) and revisions (regulation 4(d)(iii)) shall be completed by a specified date to be determined by the Dean of Law.
(f) A candidate shall be permitted to revise and resubmit a thesis for examination once only.
(g) If a revised and resubmitted thesis is finally accepted, the result shall be either 'Pass' or 'Fail' (i.e. ungraded) and without eligibility for the award of the degree with distinction or credit.
(h) Where examiners cannot agree on a result, the Dean of Law should so report to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) or nominee who shall arrive at a decision after consulting a referee who should normally be external to the University.

5 Level of Award of the Degree
The degree may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

6 Variations
The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) on the advice of the Dean of Law may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Regulations for the Degree of Doctor of Laws  LLD

1 Eligibility
(a) The degree shall be awarded for published original contributions of special excellence in the history, philosophy, exposition or criticism of law.
(b) Every candidate for the degree must either
   (i) have held the degree of Master of Laws for at least five years before applying for admission to the degree; or
   (ii) have been admitted with the status of one who is entitled to proceed to the degree.
(c) A candidate for the degree shall normally be a graduate of the University of Otago or shall have had some other formal academic association with the University.

2 Application
(a) A candidate must apply for admission to the degree by submitting the following in the first instance:
   (i) a curriculum vitae;
   (ii) an abstract and/or brief description of the work including a list of the published original contributions upon which the application is based; and
   (iii) a statutory declaration identifying the submitted work as original and stating that it has not previously been accepted for another university qualification. Where co-authored work is submitted, those parts which are the candidate's own should be identified, whereupon the University will advise if a case for the award of the degree exists (Note i).
(b) Every candidate shall submit three soft-bound (Note ii) copies of the work upon which the application is based together with the required entry fee (Note iii).
(c) In exceptional circumstances, and with the approval of the Senate, unpublished work may be submitted.

(d) Additional work, published or unpublished, may be submitted in support of the application.

Notes:
(i) The application shall be forwarded to the Dean of Graduate Research.
(ii) Permanently bound copies are acceptable if the work is already in that format.
(iii) The three copies of the work together with the entry fee of $2,000 (inclusive of GST) shall be forwarded to the Dean of Graduate Research.

3 Examination
(a) The submitted work shall be assessed by three examiners, appointed by the Senate on the recommendation of the Dean of Law through the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities), at least one of whom shall be an overseas authority.

(b) Where the examiners cannot agree on a result, they should so report to the Dean of Law who, through the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities), shall nominate a referee to advise the Senate.

(c) Upon the successful completion of the examination process, the candidate shall forward two permanently bound copies of the work to the Dean of Graduate Research who will arrange for the copies to be placed in the University Library and the appropriate University department or school.

4 Variations
Notwithstanding anything in these regulations, the Senate shall have the discretion to vary any provision set down if, in its opinion, special or unusual circumstances warrant such variation.

Note: The Senate has delegated authority over the LLD degree to the Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Research and Enterprise).

Admission as a Barrister and Solicitor of the High Court of New Zealand

1 The examination requirements for admission as a barrister and solicitor of the High Court are laid down in regulations made by the Council of Legal Education pursuant to the Lawyers and Conveyancers Act 2006.

2 To be eligible for admission as a barrister and solicitor of the High Court, a candidate who completes the requirements for the LLB or LLB(Hons) degree must, in addition:
(a) pass the Professional Legal Studies Programme; and
(b) possess such other attributes and qualifications as are prescribed by the Lawyers and Conveyancers Act 2006.
# Theology

## Contents

### Degree, Diploma, and Certificate Regulations

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Degree/Diploma/Certificate</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Theology</td>
<td>307</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Theology with Honours</td>
<td>308</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate Diploma in Theology</td>
<td>309</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Theology</td>
<td>310</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Chaplaincy</td>
<td>311</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate Diploma in Chaplaincy</td>
<td>312</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate Certificate in Chaplaincy</td>
<td>313</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Faith-based Leadership and Management</td>
<td>314</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate Diploma in Faith-based Leadership and Management</td>
<td>315</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Ministry</td>
<td>316</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate Diploma in Ministry</td>
<td>317</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Schedules

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Schedule Description</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A Core and Endorsement Requirements for BTheol</td>
<td>318</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B Honours Subject Requirements</td>
<td>318</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C Papers</td>
<td>318</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Theology

Note: These regulations should be read in conjunction with the Statutes and General Regulations, particularly those concerned with Admission and Enrolment, Terms Requirements, and Examinations. Prescriptions for papers are printed in the Guide to Enrolment.

Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Theology
BTheol

1 Structure of the Programme
Every programme of study for the degree
(a) shall consist of papers worth not less than 360 points,
(b) shall include at least 180 points for papers above 100-level, of which at least 72 points shall be for papers above 200-level,
(c) shall include the papers specified in Theology Schedule A, Part 1,
(d) may be completed without endorsement or may be endorsed in an area of specialisation listed in Theology Schedule A, Part 2,
(e) may include an optional minor subject (in a discipline or subject other than Biblical Studies, Christian Thought and History, Pastoral Studies, or Theology) that satisfies the Minor Subject Requirements listed in Arts and Music Schedule A or Commerce Schedule A or Science Schedule A or Applied Science Schedule A or the Bachelor of Health Sciences Schedule. Alternatively, a programme may include any papers worth up to a total of 90 points that are not listed in Theology Schedule C.
(f) (i) A candidate who has completed the requirements for an approved diploma in a theological discipline requiring the equivalent of at least one year of full-time study may be allowed credit for papers worth up to 108 points on the basis of passes for the diploma.
   (ii) A candidate who has completed the requirements for an approved certificate in a theological discipline requiring the equivalent of at least one semester of full-time study may be allowed credit for papers worth up to 54 points on the basis of passes for the certificate.

2 Prerequisites, Corequisites and Restrictions
Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements for prerequisites, corequisites, and restrictions set out in the Prescriptions (published in the Guide to Enrolment).

3 Variations
The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.
Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Theology with Honours  BTheol(Hons)

1  Admission to the Programme
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).
   
   (b) Every applicant shall have fulfilled one of the following conditions:
       (i) have been admitted to the degree of Bachelor of Theology with an endorsement in the subject of study proposed and with an average of B+ in at least four 300-level papers;
       (ii) have been admitted with the status of one who is entitled to proceed to the degree;
       (iii) have a qualification acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor and produce evidence acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor of ability to proceed to the degree.
   
   (c) A student enrolled for a postgraduate diploma programme may not be admitted retrospectively and transfer to an Honours programme unless he or she would have been eligible for admission at the commencement of the programme and the structure and duration of the postgraduate diploma programme are identical to those for the Honours programme.

2  Subjects of Study
   The degree may be awarded in any one of the subjects, or in an approved combination of subjects (Combined Honours), listed in Theology Schedule B.

3  Structure of the Programme
   (a) Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements for the subject concerned as set out in Schedule B.
   
   (b) With the permission of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) and the Head of the Department of Theology and Religion, a candidate may substitute a paper of another subject from Theology Schedule B for one of the required papers.
   
   (c) The dissertation must be submitted by 1 June or 1 November of the semester in which the programme is completed.

4  Prerequisites, Corequisites and Restrictions
   Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements for prerequisites, corequisites, and restrictions set out in the Prescriptions (published in the Guide to Enrolment).

5  Duration of the Programme
   (a) A full-time candidate shall normally complete the requirements for the degree within one academic year of commencing the programme.
   
   (b) A part-time candidate shall normally complete the requirements for the degree within two academic years of commencing the programme.

6  Level of Award of the Degree
   (a) The degree may be awarded with First Class Honours, with Second Class Honours (Division I), with Second Class Honours (Division II), or with Third Class Honours.
   
   (b) Should a candidate fail to obtain Honours, the papers passed may be credited towards a Postgraduate Diploma.
   
   (c) A candidate who fails to obtain Honours may not resit all or part of the Honours programme in a subsequent year, unless the Senate has determined that his or her performance in the examinations was seriously impaired.
Variations

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may, in exceptional circumstances, approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Note: The due date for applications for enrolment in the programme is 10 December. Late applications will be considered.

Regulations for the Postgraduate Diploma in Theology

PGDipTheol

1 Admission to the Programme

(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).

(b) Every applicant shall either

(i) have been admitted to the degree of Bachelor of Theology with an endorsement in the subject or subjects of study proposed or

(ii) have been admitted with the status of one who is entitled to proceed to the diploma.

2 Subjects of Study

The diploma may be awarded in any one of the subjects, or in any approved combination of the subjects, listed in Theology Schedule B (Honours Subject Requirements).

3 Structure of the Programme

(a) Every programme of study shall normally contain the papers required for the Honours programme in the subject concerned, as set out in Theology Schedule B.

(b) With the permission of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities), a candidate may substitute a paper of another subject for one of the required papers.

(c) The required dissertation must be submitted no later than 1 November of that year. Extension of time will be granted only in special circumstances at the discretion of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).

4 Prerequisites, Corequisites and Restrictions

Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements for prerequisites, corequisites, and restrictions set out in the Prescriptions (published in the Guide to Enrolment).

5 Duration of the Programme

The programme may be taken by full-time candidates in one year, or by part-time candidates over more than one year. Any paper in which a candidate is enrolled in any year shall be examined in that year.

6 Level of Award of the Diploma

The diploma may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

7 Diploma in a Second Subject

A student who has obtained the diploma in one subject may become a candidate for the diploma in any other subject.

8 Variations

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Note: The due date for applications for first enrolment in the programme is 10 December. Late applications will be considered.
Theology: MTheol Regulations

Regulations for the Degree of Master of Theology MTheol

1 Admission to the Programme
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).
   (b) Every applicant must either
        (i) be a graduate, normally with qualifications requiring a total of at least four years of tertiary study or
        (ii) have alternative qualifications or experience acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).
   (c) In considering an applicant's qualifications, regard will be had to the detail of the course of study followed to gain the qualification, as well as the applicant's performance in the programme.

2 Structure of the Programme
   (a) The programme of study shall consist of the preparation and submission of a thesis embodying the results of supervised research. In some cases, a candidate may also be required to take and pass approved papers, normally at 400-level, in addition to completing a thesis.
   (b) The candidate shall, before commencing the investigation to be described in the thesis, secure the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) for the topic, the supervisor(s) and the proposed course of the investigation.
   (c) A candidate may not present a thesis which has previously been accepted for another degree.
   (d) The research should be of a kind that a diligent and competent student should complete within one year of full-time study.

3 Duration of the Programme
   A candidate achieving the degree by papers and a thesis shall normally follow a programme of study for the equivalent of not less than two years of full-time study, and not more than three years of study in the case of full-time candidates or not more than four years in the case of part-time candidates. A candidate achieving the degree by thesis alone shall normally follow a programme of study for the equivalent of not less than one year of full-time study and not more than two years of full-time study. Exceptions shall be permitted only with the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).

4 Examination of the Thesis
   (a) The thesis shall be assessed by at least two examiners, at least one of whom shall be external to the University.
   (b) The candidate's supervisor shall not be an examiner but may make a report on the work of the candidate to the Head of the Department of Theology and Religion.
   (c) Each examiner shall supply a written report on the thesis and recommend a mark and grade on the basis of the thesis as submitted, and an overall result selected from the options as specified in clause (d) below.
   (d) The examiners may recommend that a thesis:
        (i) be accepted without amendments;
        (ii) be accepted subject to amendments being made at the discretion, and to the satisfaction, of the Head of the Department of Theology and Religion;
(iii) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, but may be revised and resubmitted for examination;
(iv) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, and should be rejected without right of resubmission.
(e) Amendments (regulation 4(d)(ii)) and revisions (regulation 4(d)(iii)) shall be completed by a specified date to be determined by the Head of the Department of Theology and Religion.
(f) A candidate shall be permitted to revise and resubmit a thesis for examination once only.
(g) If a revised and resubmitted thesis is finally accepted, the result shall be either ‘Pass’ or ‘Fail’ (i.e. ungraded) and without eligibility for the award of the degree with distinction or credit.
(h) Where examiners cannot agree on a result, the Head of the Department of Theology and Religion should so report to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) or nominee who shall arrive at a decision after consulting a referee who should normally be external to the University.

5 Level of Award of the Degree
The degree may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

6 Variations
The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Regulations for the Degree of Master of Chaplaincy
MChap

1 Admission to the Programme
(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).
(b) Every applicant must either
   (i) be a graduate and normally have achieved an average of B+ in the 300-level papers of his or her degree programme, or
   (ii) have alternative qualifications or experience acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).

2 Structure of the Programme
The programme of study shall consist of six papers and a research project, worth a total of 180 points:
(a) MINS 409, 410, 411 with a value of 60 points,
(b) three papers with a combined value of 60 points chosen from BIBS 413, CHTH 415, 416, 420, 422, 423, MINS 405, 408, 412, 413, 414,
(c) a research dissertation (MINS 590) with a value of 60 points embodying the results of supervised research. PAST 212 Research Methods, SOCI 201 Sociological Research in Practice, or an equivalent paper, is required as a prerequisite for enrolment in MINS 590.
Note: With approval from the Head of Department, MINS 590 may be taken on a part-time and/or part-year basis.
(d) A candidate who has been awarded the Postgraduate Certificate or Diploma in Chaplaincy may be exempted from those papers in the programme for the degree which have been previously passed for the certificate or diploma.

(e) With prior approval, relevant postgraduate papers worth up to the equivalent of 40 points may be credited from another department or from another university or tertiary institution.

3 Duration of the Programme
(a) The programme shall normally be completed on a part-time basis and requires the equivalent of 18 months of full-time study.

(b) A candidate shall satisfy the requirements for the degree within six years of admission to the programme.

4 Examination
(a) The project shall be assessed by at least two examiners, at least one of whom shall be external to the University.

(b) The candidate's supervisors shall not normally be examiners, but may make a report on the work of the candidate for the examiners to consider.

(c) If the project is assessed as unsatisfactory, the examiners may recommend to the Programme Co-ordinator that it be revised and resubmitted by a specified date.

(d) If a revised and resubmitted research project is finally accepted, the result shall be either 'Pass' or 'Fail' (i.e. ungraded) and without eligibility for the award of the degree with distinction or credit.

(e) Where examiners cannot agree on a result, the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) shall reach a decision after consulting a referee.

5 Level of Award of the Degree
The degree may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

6 Variations
The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Regulations for the Postgraduate Diploma in Chaplaincy
PGDipChap

1 Admission to the Programme
(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).

(b) Every applicant must either
   (i) be a graduate, or
   (ii) have alternative qualifications or experience acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).

2 Structure of the Programme
(a) The programme of study shall consist of six papers with a total value of 120 points of which three shall be MINS 409, 410, 411, and three shall be chosen from BIBS 413, CHTH 415, 416, 420, 422, 423, MINS 405, 408, 412, 413, 414.
(b) A candidate who has completed the requirements for the Postgraduate Certificate in Chaplaincy shall be exempted from those papers in the programme for the diploma which have been previously passed for the certificate.

(c) With prior approval, relevant postgraduate papers worth up to the equivalent of 40 points may be credited from another department or from another university or tertiary institution.

3 Duration of the Programme
The programme shall normally be completed on a part-time basis and requires the equivalent of one year of full-time study.

4 Level of Award of the Diploma
The degree may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

5 Variations
The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Regulations for the Postgraduate Certificate in Chaplaincy PGCertChap

1 Admission to the Programme
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).
   (b) Every applicant must either
      (i) be a graduate, or
      (ii) have alternative qualifications or experience acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).

2 Structure of the Programme
The programme of study shall consist of either MINS 409, 410, 411
or two papers from MINS 409, 410 and 411 and a third paper chosen from BIBS 413, CHTH 415, 416, 420, 422, MINS 405, 408, 412, 413, 414.

3 Duration of the Programme
The programme shall normally be completed on a part-time basis and requires the equivalent of one semester of full-time study.

4 Variations
The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.
Theology: MFBLM Regulations

Regulations for the Degree of Master of Faith-based Leadership and Management  MFBLM

1  Admission to the Programme
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).
   (b) Every applicant must either
      (i) be a graduate and normally have achieved an average of B+ in the 300-level papers of his or her degree programme, or
      (ii) have alternative qualifications or experience acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).

2  Structure of the Programme
   (a) The programme of study shall consist of seven papers and a research dissertation, worth a total of 180 points:
      (i) three papers with a combined value of 60 points chosen from CHTH 415, 420, 422, 423, MINS 406, 408. One other BIBS, CHTH or MINS 400-level paper may be substituted for one of these papers.
      (ii) four papers with a combined value of 60 points chosen from BMBA 501-513.
      (iii) a research dissertation (MINS 590) with a value of 60 points embodying the results of supervised research. A Research Methods paper (normally a 200-level, 18-point paper) is required as a prerequisite for enrolment in MINS 590.
   (b) A candidate who has been awarded the Postgraduate Diploma in Faith-based Leadership and Management may be exempted from those papers in the programme for the degree which have been previously passed for the diploma.
   (c) With prior approval, relevant postgraduate papers worth up to the equivalent of 40 points may be credited from another department or from another university or tertiary institution.

3  Duration of the Programme
   (a) The programme shall normally be completed on a part-time basis and requires the equivalent of 18 months of full-time study.
   (b) A candidate shall satisfy the requirements for the degree within six years of admission to the programme.

4  Examination
   (a) (i) The research dissertation shall be assessed by at least two examiners, at least one of whom shall be external to the University.
      (ii) The candidate's supervisors shall not normally be examiners, but may make a report on the work of the candidate for the examiners to consider.
      (iii) If the research dissertation is assessed as unsatisfactory, the examiners may recommend to the Theology Programme Co-ordinator that it be revised and resubmitted by a specified date.
      (iv) If a revised and resubmitted research dissertation is finally accepted, the result shall be either 'Pass' or 'Fail' (i.e. ungraded) and without eligibility for the award of the degree with distinction or credit.
   (b) Where examiners cannot agree on a result, the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) shall reach a decision after consulting a referee.
5 Level of Award of the Degree
The degree may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

6 Variations
The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Regulations for the Postgraduate Diploma in Faith-based Leadership and Management  PGDipFBLM

1 Admission to the Programme
(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).
(b) Every applicant must either
(i) be a graduate, or
(ii) have alternative qualifications or experience acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).

2 Structure of the Programme
(a) The programme of study shall consist of
(i) three papers with a combined value of 60 points chosen from CHTH 415, 420, 422, 423, MINS 406, 408. One other BIBS, CHTH or MINS 400-level paper may be substituted for one of these papers.
(ii) four papers with a combined value of 60 points chosen from BMBA 501-513.
(b) With prior approval, relevant postgraduate papers worth up to the equivalent of 40 points may be credited from another department or from another university or tertiary institution.

3 Duration of the Programme
The programme shall normally be completed on a part-time basis and requires the equivalent of one year of full-time study.

4 Level of Award of the Diploma
The diploma may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

5 Variations
The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.
Regulations for the Degree of Master of Ministry  MMin

1 Admission to the Programme
(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).
(b) Every applicant must either
   (i) have been admitted to a degree in Theology and have experience in Ministry acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) or
   (ii) have alternative qualifications or experience acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).

2 Structure of the Programme
The programme of study shall consist of six papers and a research project, worth a total of 210 points:
(a) three papers with a value of 60 points from 400-level MINS papers;
(b) three papers with a value of 60 points from 400-level BIBS and CHTH papers.
(c) a research project (MINS 5) with a value of 90 points embodying the results of supervised research.
   Note: With approval from the Head of Department, MINS 5 may be taken on a part-time and/or part-year basis.
(d) A candidate may be exempted from some of the required papers as prescribed in regulations 2(a)-2(c) on the basis of previous postgraduate study.

3 Duration of the Programme
(a) A full-time candidate shall follow a programme of study for not less than 21 months.
(b) A candidate shall satisfy the requirements for the degree within six years of admission to the programme.

4 Examination
(a) The project shall be assessed by at least two examiners, at least one of whom shall be external to the University.
(b) The candidate's supervisor(s) shall not normally be an examiner, but may make a report on the work of the candidate for the examiners to consider.
(c) If the project is assessed as unsatisfactory, the examiners may recommend to the Programme Co-ordinator that it be revised and resubmitted by a specified date.
(d) If a revised and resubmitted research project is finally accepted, the result shall be either 'Pass' or 'Fail' (i.e. ungraded) and without eligibility for the award of the degree with distinction or credit.
(e) Where examiners cannot agree on a result, the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) shall reach a decision after consulting a referee.

5 Level of Award of the Degree
The degree may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

6 Variations
The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.
Regulations for the Postgraduate Diploma in Ministry
PGDipMin

1 Admission to the Programme
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).
   (b) Every applicant must either
        (i) have been admitted to a degree in Theology, or
        (ii) have alternative qualifications or experience acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).

2 Structure of the Programme
   The programme of study shall consist of six papers with a value of 120 points of which three shall be from 400-level MINS papers, and three shall be from 400-level BIBS and CTHTH papers.

3 Duration of the Programme
   The programme may be taken by full-time candidates in one year, or by part-time candidates over more than one year. Any papers in which a candidate is enrolled in any year shall be examined in that year.

4 Level of Award of the Diploma
   The diploma may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

5 Variations
   The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.
Theology: Schedule A, Schedule B, Schedule C

Theology Schedule A

Core Paper Requirements and Optional Endorsement Requirements

Part 1: Core Paper Requirements

Every BTheol programme must include:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Prerequisites*</th>
<th>Requirements</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BIBS 112, 121</td>
<td></td>
<td>PAST 215 or 315</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHTH 102, 111, 131</td>
<td></td>
<td>At least one of BIBS 211 or 311, or BIBS 218 or 318</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>At least one of RELS 101, 102</td>
<td></td>
<td>At least one of BIBS 221 or 321, or BIBS 226 or 326</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHTH 218 or 318</td>
<td></td>
<td>At least one of CHTH 206 or 306, or CHTH 233 or 333</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Part 2: Optional Endorsement Requirements

A programme may be endorsed in one of the following areas of specialisation if it includes the papers specified:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Endorsement</th>
<th>Papers required</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Biblical Studies</td>
<td>A total of eight Biblical Studies (BIBS) papers, including three at 300-level.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Christian Thought and History</td>
<td>A total of eight Christian Thought and History (CHTH) papers, including three at 300-level.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pastoral Studies</td>
<td>A total of eight Pastoral Studies papers, including three at 300-level (for the purposes of this endorsement, BIBS 121, CHTH 102, and CHTH 131 may be counted as Pastoral Studies papers in addition to PAST papers).</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Theology Schedule B

Honours Subject Requirements

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Prerequisites*</th>
<th>Requirements</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Biblical Studies</td>
<td>36 points of either Greek or Hebrew language (or other combinations of papers comprising one year of Greek or Hebrew language study).</td>
<td>BIBS 490, and three further 400-level BIBS papers. One 400-level CTHH, MINS, PAST, or RELS paper may be substituted for one 400-level BIBS paper.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Christian Thought and History</td>
<td></td>
<td>CHTH 490, and three further 400-level CHTH papers. One 400-level BIBS, MINS, PAST, or RELS paper may be substituted for one 400-level CHTH paper.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pastoral Studies</td>
<td></td>
<td>PAST 490, and three further 400-level PAST or MINS papers. One 400-level BIBS, CHTH, or RELS paper may be substituted for one 400-level PAST or MINS paper.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Papers which must have been passed as part of or in addition to the major subject requirements for the subject concerned.

Theology Schedule C Papers

All papers at 100-, 200-, and 300-level in the following subjects with the codes listed.

(A list of all papers, with titles and point values, is printed before the indexes in this Calendar; prescriptions for papers, with prerequisites and other details, are printed in the Guide to Enrolment.)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Code</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Biblical Studies</td>
<td>BIBS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Christian Thought and History</td>
<td>CHTH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hebrew</td>
<td>HEBR</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pastoral Studies</td>
<td>PAST</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Religious Studies</td>
<td>RELS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sanskrit</td>
<td>SANS</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

2019 University of Otago Calendar
Science

Contents

Degree and Postgraduate Diploma Regulations

Bachelor of Science 321
Bachelor of Science with Honours 322
Postgraduate Diploma in Science 323
Master of Science 324
Doctor of Science 326
Master of Dietetics 327
Postgraduate Certificate in Science Communication 329
Postgraduate Diploma in Science Communication 330
Master of Science Communication 331
Postgraduate Diploma in Sport Development and Management 333
Master of Sport Development and Management 334
Postgraduate Diploma in Wildlife Management 335
Master of Wildlife Management 336
Postgraduate Diploma in Applied Statistics 337
Postgraduate Diploma in Clinical Psychology 338

Schedules

A BSc Major and Minor Subject Requirements 340
B BSc(Hons) and PGDipSci Subject Requirements 348
C Papers 353
D MSc and MAppSc Degree Requirements 354

Applied Science Degree, Diploma and Certificate Regulations

Bachelor of Applied Science 360
Bachelor of Applied Science with Honours 361
Postgraduate Certificate in Applied Science 362
Postgraduate Diploma in Applied Science 363
Master of Applied Science 364

Schedules

A BAppSc Major and Minor Subject Requirements 365
B BAppSc(Hons) Subject Requirements 371

Programmes in Physical Education, Sport and Exercise Science 372

Surveying Degree Regulations

Bachelor of Surveying 373
Bachelor of Surveying with Honours 375
Master of Surveying 377
Science

Note: These regulations should be read in conjunction with the Statutes and General Regulations, particularly those concerned with Admission and Enrolment, Terms Requirements and Examinations.
Prescriptions for papers are printed in the Guide to Enrolment.

Practical Work

In Science papers where practical work is prescribed, a candidate who performs satisfactorily in the practical component alone may, with the approval of the Head of Department concerned, be exempted from repeating that practical work in a subsequent year.

Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Science BSc

1 Structure of the Programme

Every programme of study for the degree
(a) shall consist of papers worth not less than 360 points
(b) shall include at least 180 points for papers above 100-level, of which at least 72 points shall be for papers above 200-level
(c) shall satisfy at least one of the Major Subject Requirements listed in Science Schedule A. No paper above 200-level may count for more than one Major Subject Requirement
(d) may include one or more optional minor subjects which satisfy the Minor Subject Requirements listed in Science Schedule A, or Arts and Music Schedule A, or Commerce Schedule A, or Applied Science Schedule A, or the Bachelor of Health Sciences Schedule. No paper may count for both a Major and a Minor Subject Requirement or for more than one Minor Subject Requirement unless that paper is at 100-or 200-level and is specified as compulsory for both Requirements
(e) may include papers which are not listed in Science Schedule C either:
   (i) up to 90 points; or
   (ii) as specified in Science Schedule A; or
   (iii) as specified in the Minor Subject Requirements.

2 Prerequisites, Corequisites and Restrictions

(a) Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements for prerequisites, corequisites, and restrictions set out in the Prescriptions (published in the Guide to Enrolment).

(b) A candidate with outstanding results in a subject prior to entering the University may be permitted by the Head of Department concerned to enrol for a paper at 200-level without having satisfied the normal prerequisites. In such cases the candidate shall not be credited with the prerequisite papers, but shall be exempted from including those papers in a Major Subject Requirement specified in Science Schedule A. A candidate may not, having passed any such paper at 200-level, enrol subsequently for any prerequisite paper from which exemption has been given.

3 Cross Credits

A candidate who is enrolled for two degrees concurrently, or who has completed one degree and is proceeding with another, may cross credit 100-level and 200-level papers which are common to both degrees up to a maximum of 126 points where the other degree is a three-year degree and up to a maximum of 180 points where the other degree is longer than a three-year degree.

4 Variations

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.
Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Science with Honours  BSc(Hons)

1 Admission to the Programme
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences).
   (b) Every applicant shall have fulfilled one of the following conditions:
       (i) have been admitted to the degree of Bachelor of Science majoring in the subject or subjects of study proposed with an average grade of at least B+ for the appropriate 300-level papers;
       (ii) have been admitted with the status of one who is entitled to proceed to the degree;
       (iii) have a qualification acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor and produce evidence acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor of ability to proceed to the degree.

2 Subjects of Study
   The degree may be awarded in any one of the subjects, or in an approved combination of subjects (Combined Honours), listed in Science Schedule B.

3 Structure of the Programme
   (a) Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements for the subject concerned as set out in Schedule B.
   (b) With the permission of the Heads of the Departments concerned, a candidate may substitute a paper of another subject for one of the required papers.
   (c) A student who has obtained the degree in one subject may become a candidate for the degree in any other subject.
   (d) The research report must be submitted by 1 June or 1 November of the semester in which the programme is completed.

4 Prerequisites, Corequisites and Restrictions
   Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements for prerequisites, corequisites, and restrictions set out in the Prescriptions (published in the Guide to Enrolment).

5 Duration of the Programme
   A candidate shall complete the requirements for the degree in one academic year of full-time study following admission to the Honours programme.

6 Level of Award of the Degree
   (a) The degree may be awarded with First Class Honours, with Second Class Honours (Division I), with Second Class Honours (Division II), or with Third Class Honours.
   (b) Should a candidate fail to obtain Honours, the papers passed may be credited towards a Postgraduate Diploma.
   (c) A candidate who fails to obtain Honours may not resit all or part of the Honours programme in a subsequent year, unless the Senate has determined that his or her performance in the examinations was seriously impaired.

7 Variations
   The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) may, in exceptional circumstances, approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Note: The due date for applications for enrolment in the programme is 10 December. Late applications will be considered.
Regulations for the Postgraduate Diploma in Science PGDipSci

1 Admission to the Programme
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences).
   
   (b) Every applicant shall have fulfilled one of the following条件s
       (i) have been admitted to the degree of Bachelor of Science majoring in the subject or subjects of study proposed
       (ii) have been admitted with the status of one who is entitled to proceed to the diploma
       (iii) have a qualification acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor and produce evidence satisfactory to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor of ability to proceed to the diploma.

2 Subjects of Study
   The diploma may be awarded in any one of the subjects, or in an approved combination of the subjects, listed in Science Schedule B. With the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences), the diploma may be awarded in a subject not listed in the schedule to a student who has withdrawn from a programme for a master’s degree.

3 Structure of the Programme
   (a) Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements for the subject concerned as set out in Schedule B.
   (b) With the permission of the Heads of the Departments concerned, a candidate may substitute a paper of another subject for one of the required papers.
   (c) Any required research report must be submitted no later than 1 November.

4 Prerequisites, Corequisites and Restrictions
   Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements for prerequisites, corequisites, and restrictions set out in the Prescriptions (published in the Guide to Enrolment).

5 Duration of the Programme
   The programme may be taken by full-time candidates in one year, or by part-time candidates over more than one year. Any paper in which a candidate is enrolled in any year shall be examined in that year.

6 Level of Award of the Diploma
   The diploma may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

7 Diploma in a Second Subject
   A student who has obtained the diploma in one subject may become a candidate for the diploma in any other subject.

8 Variations
   The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Note: The due date for applications for first enrolment in the programme is 10 December. Late applications will be considered.
Regulations for the Degree of Master of Science  MSc

1 Admission to the Programme
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences).
   (b) Every applicant must either
      (i) be a graduate with an average grade of at least B for the appropriate 300-level papers, or
      (ii) have alternative qualifications or experience acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences).
   (c) An applicant seeking admission to the thesis-only option of the programme (see regulation 2(c) below) on the basis of the degree of Bachelor of Science with Honours or the Postgraduate Diploma in Science or equivalent must have a grade of at least B+ for the research report, thesis preparation, or dissertation requirement of the qualification concerned.
   (d) In considering an applicant’s qualifications, regard will be had to the detail of the course of study followed to gain the qualification, as well as the applicant’s performance in the programme.

2 Structure of the Programme
   (a) The degree may be awarded in any of the Master of Science subjects listed in Science Schedule D. With the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) the degree may be awarded in a subject not listed in the Schedule.
   (b) The programme of study shall be as prescribed for the Master of Science subject concerned in Science Schedule D.
   (c) A candidate whose qualification for entry to the programme is the degree of Bachelor of Science with Honours or the Postgraduate Diploma in Science or equivalent may achieve the degree in a minimum of one year of further study, normally by completing a thesis or equivalent as prescribed in Science Schedule D.
   (d) A candidate may be exempted from some of the required papers prescribed in Science Schedule D on the basis of previous study.
   (e) A candidate shall, before commencing the investigation to be described in a thesis, secure the approval of the Head of the Department concerned for the topic, the supervisor(s), and the proposed course of the investigation.
   (f) A candidate may not present a thesis which has previously been accepted for another degree.
   (g) A candidate taking the degree by papers and thesis must pass both the papers and the thesis components.
   (h) For the thesis, the research should be of a kind that a diligent and competent student should complete within one year of full-time study.

3 Duration of the Programme
   A candidate achieving the degree by papers and a thesis shall normally follow a programme for the equivalent of not less than two years of full-time study and not more than three years of full-time study, and a candidate achieving the degree by thesis alone shall normally follow a programme of study for the equivalent of not less than one year of full-time study and not more than two years of full-time study. Exceptions shall be permitted only with the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences).
4 Withdrawal from the Programme
(a) A candidate undertaking both papers and thesis whose paper results are not satisfactory, as defined by the department or subject area concerned, or who does not achieve a grade of at least B+ for the research report, thesis preparation, or dissertation requirement of the programme, shall be required to withdraw from the programme.
(b) Where a candidate withdraws from the programme, whether voluntarily or otherwise, after completing the prescribed papers, the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) may recommend the award of the Postgraduate Diploma in Science or determine which papers shall be credited towards the Diploma.

5 Examination of the Thesis
(a) The thesis shall be assessed by at least two examiners, at least one of whom shall be external to the University.
(b) The candidate's supervisor shall not be an examiner but may make a report on the work of the candidate to the Head of Department concerned.
(c) Each examiner shall supply a written report on the thesis and recommend a mark and grade on the basis of the thesis as submitted, and an overall result selected from the options as specified in clause (d) below.
(d) The examiners may recommend that a thesis:
   (i) be accepted without amendments;
   (ii) be accepted subject to amendments being made at the discretion, and to the satisfaction, of the Head of Department concerned;
   (iii) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, but may be revised and resubmitted for examination;
   (iv) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, and should be rejected without right of resubmission.
(e) Amendments (regulation 5(d)(ii)) and revisions (regulation 5(d)(iii)) shall be completed by a specified date to be determined by the Head of Department concerned.
(f) A candidate shall be permitted to revise and resubmit a thesis for examination once only.
(g) If a revised and resubmitted thesis is finally accepted, the result shall be either ‘Pass’ or ‘Fail’ (i.e. ungraded) and without eligibility for the award of the degree with distinction or credit.
(h) Where examiners cannot agree on a result, the Head of Department concerned should so report to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) or nominee who shall arrive at a decision after consulting a referee who should normally be external to the University.

6 Level of Award of the Degree
The degree may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

7 Variations
The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Note: The due date for applications for first enrolment in the programme is 10 December. Late applications will be considered.
Regulations for the Degree of Doctor of Science  DSc

1 Admission to the Programme
(a) The degree shall be awarded for published original contributions of special excellence in some branch of science.
(b) Every candidate for the degree must either
   (i) have held a degree for at least five years before applying for admission to the degree;
   (ii) have been admitted with the status of one who is entitled to proceed to the degree.
(c) A candidate for the degree shall normally be a graduate of the University of Otago or shall have had some other formal academic association with the University.

2 Application
(a) A candidate must apply for admission to the degree by submitting the following in the first instance:
   (i) a curriculum vitae;
   (ii) an abstract and/or brief description of the work including a list of the published original contributions upon which the application is based; and
   (iii) a statutory declaration identifying the submitted work as original and stating that it has not previously been accepted for another university qualification.
   Where co-authored work is submitted, those parts which are the candidate’s own should be identified, whereupon the University will advise if a case for the award of the degree exists (Note i).
(b) Every candidate shall submit three soft-bound (Note ii) copies of the work upon which the application is based together with the required entry fee (Note iii).
(c) In exceptional circumstances, and with the approval of the Senate, unpublished work may be submitted.
(d) Additional work, published or unpublished, may be submitted in support of the application.

Notes:
(i) The application shall be forwarded to the Dean of Graduate Research.
(ii) Permanently bound copies are acceptable if the work is already in that format.
(iii) The three copies of the work together with the entry fee of $2,000 (inclusive of GST) shall be forwarded to the Dean of Graduate Research.

3 Examination
(a) The submitted work shall be assessed by three examiners, appointed by the Senate on the recommendation of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences), at least one of whom shall be an overseas authority.
(b) Where the examiners cannot agree on a result, they should so report to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences), who shall nominate a referee to advise the Senate.
(c) Upon the successful completion of the examination process, the candidate shall forward two permanently bound copies of the work to the Dean of Graduate Research who will arrange for the copies to be placed in the University Library and the appropriate University department or school.

4 Variations
Notwithstanding anything in these regulations, the Senate shall have the discretion to vary any provision set down if, in its opinion, special or unusual circumstances warrant such variation.

Note: The Senate has delegated authority over the DSc degree to the Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Research and Enterprise).
Regulations for the Degree of Master of Dietetics  MDiet

1  Admission to the Programme
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be determined by the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) on the advice of the Dietetics Admission Committee.
   (b) Every applicant must either
      (i) be a graduate, or
      (ii) have alternative qualifications or experience acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences).
   Note: It is expected that the following or equivalent papers should normally have been passed by applicants: HUNT 244, 311-314, 331, BIQC 230, PHSL 251, FOSC 111, and STAT 110 or 115.
   (c) In cases where evidence of competence in English is required, acceptable evidence shall consist of certified copies of results in the International English Language Testing System (IELTS) Academic Test with an overall score of at least 7.5, with a score of at least 7.0 in each individual band, or equivalent results in other recognised tests.
   (d) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the availability of placements, and the number of international students admitted may be limited in any year.
   (e) Any applicant who
      (i) is, or has been, the subject of criminal charges, or
      (ii) is, or has been, subject to disciplinary proceedings of a tertiary institution or professional body; or
      (iii) has a mental or physical condition that could adversely effect their fitness to practise; or
      (iv) is found to have failed to declare a matter covered by (e)(i)-(iii),
may be declined admission to the programme by the Dietetic Admissions Committee on the recommendation of the Health and Conduct Review Group. Any offer of admission made before responses to medical tests or requests for information regarding an applicant's health status or past conduct have been received is conditional on the information received confirming the applicant's suitability for admission.

Notes: (i) Admission to and enrolment in the programme are subject to safety checking of students for suitability to work with children, as required under the Vulnerable Children Act 2014.
(ii) The due date for applications for first enrolment in the programme is the Monday following the end of final examinations. Late applications will be considered.

2  Structure of the Programme
   (a) The programme of study shall consist of papers and a thesis to a total value of 240 points as set down in the MDiet Schedule.
   (b) A candidate must pass all the papers in Year One and also demonstrate the required level of professional behaviour before proceeding to Year Two.

3  Duration of the Programme
   (a) A candidate for the programme shall normally follow a programme of study for not less than two years of full-time study.
   (b) A part-time candidate shall usually complete the requirements for the degree within four years of admission to the programme.

4  Examination of the Thesis
   (a) The thesis shall be assessed by at least two examiners, at least one of whom shall be external to the University.
   (b) The candidate's supervisor shall not be an examiner but may make a report on the work of the candidate to the Head of the Department of Human Nutrition.
   (c) Each examiner shall supply a written report on the thesis and recommend a mark and grade on the basis of the thesis as submitted, and an overall result selected from the options specified in clause (d) below.
(d) The examiners may recommend that a thesis:
   (i) be accepted without amendments;
   (ii) be accepted subject to amendments being made at the discretion, and to the
        satisfaction, of the Head of the Department of Human Nutrition.
   (iii) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, but may be revised and
        resubmitted for examination;
   (iv) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, and should be rejected
        without right of resubmission.
(e) Amendments (regulation 4(d)(ii)) and revisions (regulation 4(d)(iii)) shall be
    completed by a specified date to be determined by the Head of the Department of
    Human Nutrition.
(f) A candidate shall be permitted to revise and resubmit a thesis for examination once only.
(g) If a revised and resubmitted thesis is finally accepted, the result shall be either 'Pass' or 'Fail'
    (i.e. ungraded) and without eligibility for the award of the degree with distinction or credit.
(h) Where examiners cannot agree on a result, the Head of the Department of Human Nutrition
    should so report to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) or nominee who shall arrive at a
    decision after consulting a referee who should normally be external to the University.

5 Exemptions
A candidate may, on the recommendation of the Head of the Department of Human
Nutrition to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences), be exempted from some or all of the
papers prescribed in the MDiet Schedule on the basis of previous study.

6 Exclusion from the Programme
A candidate who
   (a) has failed to pass any paper twice, or
   (b) during the course of their studies is
        (i) subject to criminal charges;
        (ii) subject to disciplinary proceedings of the University or of a professional body; or
        (iii) found to have an issue in connection with their mental or physical health that
              could adversely effect their fitness to practise; or
        (iv) found to have failed to declare a matter covered by (b)(i)-(iii),
may be excluded from further enrolment in the programme.

7 Withdrawal from the Programme
Where a candidate withdraws from the programme after completing the papers prescribed
in Year One of the MDiet Schedule, the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) may recommend
the award of the Postgraduate Diploma in Science or determine which papers shall be
credited towards the diploma.

8 Readmission to the Programme
A candidate who withdraws from the programme must first obtain the approval of the
Dietetics Admission Committee before being readmitted.

9 Level of Award of the Degree
The degree may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

10 Variations
The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of
study which does not comply with these regulations.
MDiet Schedule

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year One</th>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Name</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>HUND 471</td>
<td>Clinical Nutrition</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>HUND 472</td>
<td>Public Health Dietetics</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>HUND 473</td>
<td>Food Service Management</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>HUND 475</td>
<td>Applied Dietetics</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>HUND 5A</td>
<td>Thesis Part A</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Year Two</td>
<td>HUND 477</td>
<td>Professional Placement</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>HUND 5B</td>
<td>Thesis Part B</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

A candidate must pass all the papers in Year One and also demonstrate the required level of professional behaviour before proceeding to Year Two.

Regulations for the Postgraduate Certificate in Science Communication  PGCertSciComm

1 Admission to the Programme
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences), on the advice of the Director of the Centre for Science Communication.
   (b) Every applicant shall either
       (i) have been admitted to the degree of Bachelor of Science; or
       (ii) have alternative qualifications acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences).

2 Structure of the Programme
   Every programme of study shall be as prescribed for one of the options in the PGCertSciComm Schedule.

3 Duration of the Programme
   (a) The programme may be taken by full-time candidates in one semester.
   (b) A candidate shall satisfy the requirements for the certificate within two years of admission to the programme.

4 Variations
   The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

PGCertSciComm Schedule

Requirements for the Certificate

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Option</th>
<th>Requirements</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Endorsed in Creative Non-Fiction</td>
<td>Three of SCOM 402, 403, 404, 413.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Writing in Science</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Endorsed in Science and Natural</td>
<td>SCOM 405, 411, 412.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>History Filmmaking</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Endorsed in Science in Society</td>
<td>SCOM 404, 406, 409</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unendorsed</td>
<td>Any three SCOM 400-level papers which do not satisfy the</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>requirements for any of the endorsements above.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note: SCOM 432, 433 and 434 may be substituted for SCOM 402, 403 and 404 for each option.
Regulations for the Postgraduate Diploma in Science Communication  PGDipSciComm

1 Admission to the Programme
(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences), on the advice of the Director of the Centre for Science Communication.

(b) Every applicant shall either
   (i) have been admitted to the degree of Bachelor of Science; or
   (ii) have alternative qualifications acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences).

2 Structure of the Programme
(a) Every programme of study shall be as prescribed for one of the options in the PGDipSciComm Schedule.

(b) A candidate who has completed the requirements for the Postgraduate Certificate in Science Communication shall be exempted from those papers in the programme for the diploma which have been previously passed for the certificate.

3 Duration of the Programme
(a) The programme may be taken by full-time candidates in two semesters.

(b) A candidate shall satisfy the requirements for the diploma within two years of admission to the programme.

4 Variations
The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

PGDipSciComm Schedule
Requirements for the Diploma

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Option</th>
<th>Requirements</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Endorsed in Creative Non-Fiction Writing in Science</td>
<td>SCOM 402, 403, 404, 409, 413 and one other 400-level paper. (One other paper at 400-level may be substituted for one of the prescribed papers, with approval from the Director of the Centre for Science Communication.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Endorsed in Science and Natural History Filmmaking</td>
<td>SCOM 402, 405, 409, 411, 412, 413. (One other paper at 400-level may be substituted for one of the prescribed papers, with approval from the Director of the Centre for Science Communication.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Endorsed in Science in Society</td>
<td>SCOM 402, 404, 406, 409, 413 and one other 400-level paper. (One other paper at 400-level may be substituted for one of the prescribed papers, with approval from the Director of the Centre for Science Communication.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unendorsed</td>
<td>Any six SCOM 400-level papers which do not satisfy the requirements for any of the endorsements above. (Up to two papers at 400-level may be substituted for two of the prescribed papers, with approval of the Director of the Centre for Science Communication.)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note: SCOM 432, 433 and 434 may be substituted for SCOM 402, 403 and 404 for each option.
Regulations for the Degree of Master of Science Communication  MSciComm

1 Admission to the Programme
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences), on the advice of the Director of the Centre for Science Communication.
   (b) Every applicant must either
       (i) be a graduate, or
       (ii) have equivalent qualifications or experience acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences).
   (c) In considering an applicant's qualifications, regard will be had to the detail of the course of study followed to gain the qualification, as well as the applicant's performance in the programme.

2 Structure of the Programme
   (a) Every programme of study shall be as prescribed for one of the options in the MSciComm Schedule.
   (b) A candidate may be exempted from some or all of the prescribed papers on the basis of previous study.
   (c) A candidate shall, before commencing the investigation to be described in the thesis, secure the approval of the Director of the Centre for Science Communication for the topic, the supervisor(s), and the proposed course of the investigation.
   (d) A candidate may not present a thesis or other material which has previously been accepted for another degree.
   (e) For the thesis, the research should be of a kind that a diligent and competent student should complete within one year of full-time study.

3 Duration of the Programme
   A candidate shall normally follow a programme of study for not less than two years of full-time study, or the equivalent in part-time study, and shall complete the requirements for the degree within three years of admission to the programme. Exceptions shall be permitted only with the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences).

4 Examination of the Thesis and Associated Material
   (a) The thesis and any associated material shall be assessed by at least two examiners, at least one of whom shall be external to the University.
   (b) The candidate's supervisor shall not be an examiner but may make a report on the work of the candidate to the Director of the Centre for Science Communication.
   (c) Each examiner shall supply a written report on the thesis and any associated material and recommend a mark and grade on the basis of the thesis and material as submitted, and an overall result selected from the options as specified in clause (d) below.
   (d) The examiners may recommend that a thesis and any associated material:
       (i) be accepted without amendments;
       (ii) be accepted subject to amendments being made at the discretion, and to the satisfaction, of the Director of the Centre for Science Communication;
(iii) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, but may be revised and resubmitted for examination;

(iv) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, and should be rejected without right of resubmission.

(e) Amendments (regulation 4(d)(ii)) and revisions (regulation 4(d)(iii)) shall be completed by a specified date to be determined by the Director of the Centre for Science Communication.

(f) A candidate shall be permitted to revise and resubmit a thesis and any associated material for examination once only.

(g) If a revised and resubmitted thesis and any associated material is finally accepted, the result shall be either 'Pass' or 'Fail' (i.e. ungraded) and without eligibility for the award of the degree with distinction or credit.

(h) Where examiners cannot agree on a result, the Director of the Centre for Science Communication should so report to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) or nominee who shall arrive at a decision after consulting a referee who should normally be external to the University.

5 Level of Award of the Degree
The degree may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

6 Variations
The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

MSciComm Schedule
Requirements for the Degree

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Option</th>
<th>Requirements</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Endorsed in Creative Non-Fiction Writing in Science</strong></td>
<td>Papers: SCOM 402, 403, 409, 413, and two other 400-level papers (one other paper at 400-level may be substituted for one of the prescribed papers, with approval from the Director of the Centre for Science Communication). Thesis: SCOM 5A (60 points) and SCOM 5B (60 points) (including a substantial creative writing project).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Endorsed in Science and Natural History Filmmaking</strong></td>
<td>Papers: SCOM 402, 405, 409, 411, 412, and 413, (one other paper at 400-level may be substituted for one of the prescribed papers, with approval from the Director of the Centre for Science Communication). Thesis: SCOM 5A (60 points) and SCOM 5B (60 points) (including production of a film).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Endorsed in Science in Society</strong></td>
<td>Papers: SCOM 402, 404, 406, 409, 413, and one other 400-level paper (one other paper at 400-level may be substituted for one of the prescribed papers, with approval from the Director of the Centre for Science Communication). Thesis: SCOM 5A (60 points) and SCOM 5B (60 points).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Unendorsed</strong></td>
<td>Papers: any six SCOM 400-level papers which do not satisfy the requirements for any of the endorsements above (up to two other papers at 400-level may be substituted for the prescribed papers, with approval from the Director of the Centre for Science Communication). Thesis: SCOM 5A (60 points) and SCOM 5B (60 points).</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Note: SCOM 432, 433 and 434 may be substituted for SCOM 402, 403 and 404 for each option.*
Regulations for the Postgraduate Diploma in Sport Development and Management  PGDipSpDM

1 Admission to the Programme
   (a) Admission shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences), on the advice of the Dean of the School of Physical Education, Sport and Exercise Sciences and the Director of the Sport Development and Management programme.
   (b) Every applicant shall have fulfilled one of the following conditions:
       (i) have been admitted to the degree of Bachelor of Science, Bachelor of Arts, or Bachelor of Arts and Science, majoring in Sport Development and Management;
       (ii) have alternative qualifications acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences).

2 Structure of the Programme
   (a) Every programme of study shall comprise papers worth a total of 120 points: SPEX 401, 460, 461, 480 and one of EDUC 464, SOCI 401, 402, MAOR 414, 427, HUMS 501, TOUR 426.
   (b) Any required independent project must be submitted no later than 1 November.

3 Prerequisites, Corequisites and Restrictions
   Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements for prerequisites, corequisites, and restrictions set out in the Prescriptions (published in the Guide to Enrolment).

4 Duration of the Programme
   The programme may be taken by full-time candidates in one year, or by part-time candidates over more than one year. Any paper in which a candidate is enrolled in any year shall be examined in that year.

5 Level of Award of the Diploma
   The diploma may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

6 Variations
   The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.
Regulations for the Master of Sport Development and Management  MSpDM

1 Admission to the Programme
(a) Admission shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences), on the advice of the Dean of the School of Physical Education, Sport and Exercise Sciences and the Director of the Sport Development and Management programme.
(b) Every applicant shall have fulfilled one of the following conditions:
   (i) have been admitted to the degree of Bachelor of Science, Bachelor of Arts, or Bachelor of Arts and Science, majoring in Sport Development and Management, and have achieved an average grade of at least B in the relevant 300-level papers;
   (ii) have alternative qualifications acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences).

2 Structure of the Programme
(a) The programme of study shall consist of papers worth a total of 180 points, normally comprising SPEX 401, 460, 461, 481, 516 and 517 and papers worth at least 40 points from EDUC 464, SOCI 401, SOCI 402, MAOR 414, MAOR 427, HUMS 501, TOUR 426.
(b) A candidate may be exempted from some of the required papers as prescribed in regulation 2(a) on the basis of previous study. A candidate who has completed the requirements for the Postgraduate Diploma in Sport Development and Management shall be exempted from those papers in the programme for the degree that have previously been passed for the diploma.

3 Duration of the Programme
A candidate shall normally follow a programme of study for not less than three semesters of full-time study, or the equivalent in part-time study, and shall complete the requirements for the degree within three years of admission to the programme. Any paper in which a candidate is enrolled shall be examined in the semester or year in which it is taken.

4 Withdrawal from the Programme
Where a candidate withdraws from the programme, whether voluntarily or otherwise, after completing some of the prescribed papers, the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) may recommend the award of the Postgraduate Diploma in Sport Development and Management or determine which papers shall be credited towards the Diploma.

5 Level of Award of the Degree
The degree may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

6 Variations
The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study that does not comply with these regulations.
Regulations for the Postgraduate Diploma in Wildlife Management  PGDipWLM

1 Admission to the Programme
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences), on the advice of the Head of the Department of Zoology and the Director of the Wildlife Management diploma programme.
   (b) Every applicant shall either
      (i) have been admitted to the degree of Bachelor of Science, or equivalent, majoring in Zoology, Biology, or Ecology, and have achieved an average grade of at least B+ in the relevant 300-level papers, or
      (ii) have alternative qualifications or experience in wildlife management or administration acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences).

2 Structure of the Programme
   (a) The programme of study shall consist normally of 120 points comprising WILM 401, WILM 402, plus at least 80 points from WILM, ZOOL and other 400-level papers. Every programme of study must include WILM 404 (or equivalent) if ZOOL 316 has not been passed previously, and must include WILM 406 if 300-level course work in Conservation Biology has not been passed previously.
   (b) A candidate may be exempted from some of the required papers as prescribed in regulation 2(a) on the basis of previous study.

3 Duration of the Programme
   (a) A candidate shall follow a programme of study for not less than one year.
   (b) A candidate shall satisfy the requirements for the diploma within three years of admission to the programme.

4 Level of Award of the Diploma
   The diploma may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

5 Variations
   The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.
Regulations for the Degree of Master of Wildlife Management

MWLM

1 Admission to the Programme
(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences), on the advice of the Head of Department of Zoology and the Director of the Wildlife Management programme.
(b) Every applicant shall either
(i) have been admitted to the degree of Bachelor of Science, or equivalent, majoring in Zoology, Biology, or Ecology, and have achieved an average grade of at least B+ in the relevant 300-level papers, or
(ii) have alternative qualifications acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences).

2 Structure of the Programme
(a) The programme of study shall consist of papers worth a total of 180 points, normally comprising WILM 401, 402, and 501 plus papers worth at least 100 points from WILM, ZOOL, and other 400-level papers. Every programme of study must include WILM 404 (or equivalent) if ZOOL 316 has not been passed previously, and must include WILM 406 if 300-level course work in Conservation Biology has not been passed previously.
(b) A candidate may be exempted from some of the required papers as prescribed in regulation 2(a) on the basis of previous study. A candidate who has completed the requirements for the Postgraduate Diploma in Wildlife Management shall be exempted from those papers in the programme for the degree that have previously been passed for the diploma.

3 Duration of the Programme
(a) A candidate shall follow a programme of study for not less than 3 semesters.
(b) A candidate shall satisfy the requirements for the degree within 6 semesters of admission to the programme.

4 Withdrawal from the Programme
Where a candidate withdraws from the programme, whether voluntarily or otherwise, after completing some of the prescribed papers, the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) may recommend award of the Postgraduate Diploma in Wildlife Management or determine which papers shall be credited towards the Diploma.

5 Examination of Research Report
(a) The research report (WILM 501) shall be assessed by at least two examiners.
(b) The candidate's placement supervisor shall not be an examiner.
(c) Each examiner shall recommend a grade.

6 Level of Award of the Degree
The degree may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

7 Variations
The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study that does not comply with these regulations.

1 Admission to the Programme
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences).
   (b) Every applicant shall
       (i) have been admitted to a degree of a university in New Zealand; or have been admitted ad eundem statum as entitled to proceed to the diploma and
       (ii) have studied mathematics and statistics to a level approved by the Programme Director.

2 Structure of the Programme
   Every programme of study shall consist of
   (a) STAT 490
   (b) STAT 481
   (c) three further 400-level STAT papers.

3 Prerequisites, Corequisites and Restrictions
   Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements for prerequisites, corequisites, and restrictions set out in the Prescriptions (published in the Guide to Enrolment).

4 Duration of the Course
   Candidates for the diploma shall satisfy all of the prescribed requirements within three years of admission to the programme, provided that any paper in which a candidate is enrolled in any one year shall be examined in that year. The reports on the approved topic and the consulting assignment will be submitted not later than 1 April of the year following the completion of the other prescribed work.

5 Level of Award of the Diploma
   The diploma may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

6 Variations
   The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.
Regulations for the Postgraduate Diploma in Clinical Psychology  PGDipClPs

1 Admission to the Programme
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences), on the advice of the Clinical Psychology Admissions Committee.
   (b) Candidates will be selected on the basis of their academic record, personal suitability and professional attributes. Applicants must demonstrate the capability to meet New Zealand Psychologists Board requirements for registration as a clinical psychologist, which shall include satisfying any police vetting and safety checking processes as prescribed by the Vulnerable Children Act 2014.
   (c) An applicant for provisional admission to the programme shall have completed the requirements for a bachelor's degree majoring in Psychology or equivalent.
   (d) An applicant for final admission to the programme shall
      (i) have been admitted to the degree of Bachelor of Science with Honours in Psychology or Bachelor of Arts with Honours in Psychology, or equivalent; and
      (ii) have passed Psychology 400-level papers with an average grade of at least B+.

2 Structure of the Programme
   The programme of study after final admission shall consist of PSYC 501 Clinical Intervention (taken in the first professional year of the programme) and PSYC 601 Clinical Psychology Internship (taken in the second professional year). The final examination in the second professional year includes an assessment of the candidate's performance in clinical settings and an oral examination.
   Note: MAOR 102 is a prerequisite for PSYC 601.

3 Concurrent Programmes
   (a) A candidate shall have enrolled for the degree of Master of Science, Master of Arts, or in exceptional cases Doctor of Philosophy, in Psychology, at the beginning of the programme for the diploma.
   (b) A candidate shall not be awarded the diploma until the requirements for the degree of Master of Science, Master of Arts, or Doctor of Philosophy, in Psychology, have been fulfilled.

4 Terms
   (a) A candidate must obtain terms for the second professional year before being permitted to sit the final examination for PSYC 601.
   (b) Terms will be awarded by the Programme Director if the candidate has submitted for examination a thesis or dissertation that is a requirement of a concurrent programme.
   (c) Candidates who are refused terms will be eligible to sit the final examination for PSYC 601 in the following year, subject to the awarding of terms during that year. Students who fail to meet the terms requirement within that year will be required to repeat the year as a whole before being permitted to sit the final examination.
   (d) In exceptional circumstances (e.g., where completion of PSYC 601 is necessary in order for the timely completion of a concurrent programme), the terms requirement may be waived by the Head of the Department of Psychology.
5 **Duration of the Programme**
A candidate shall follow a programme of study for not less than two years.

6 **Exclusion from the Programme**
Any student who, during the course of their studies, is
(a) subject to criminal charges;
(b) subject to disciplinary proceedings of the University or of a professional body;
(c) found to have an issue that compromises or is likely to compromise their meeting the New Zealand Psychologists Board requirements for registration as a clinical psychologist; or
(d) found to have failed to declare a matter covered by (a)-(c), may be excluded from further study in the programme by the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences), on the advice of the Director of the Clinical Psychology Training Programme.

7 **Level of Award of the Diploma**
The diploma may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

8 **Variations**
The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.
Science Schedule A

Major and Minor Subject Requirements

Part 1: Major Subject Requirements

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Major subject</th>
<th>Papers required</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| Anatomy               | 100-level  CELS 191, CHEM 191, HUBS 191, 192 STAT 110 or STAT 115 recommended  
                      | 200-level  ANAT 241-243  
                      | 300-level  Four of ANAT 331-335, BIOA 301.  
                      | Note: Prerequisite for BIOA 301 is BIOA 201  
| Biochemistry          | 100-level  BIOC 192, CELS 191, CHEM 191 and at least one of BIOL 112, 123, CHEM 111, HUBS 191, 192, STAT 110, 115  
                      | 200-level  BIOC 221-223 GENE 221 strongly recommended  
                      | 300-level  BIOC 351-353, 360  
                      | With Head of Department approval, one 300-level BIOC paper may be replaced by another relevant 300-level paper  
| Botany                | 100-level  BIOL 123; one of BIOL 112, CELS 191, ECOL 111, HUBS 191, 192; and one of CHEM 111, 191, PHSI 191, STAT 110, 115  
                      | 200-level  BTNY 201-203  
                      | 300-level  Four of BTNY 301-303, PLBI 301, 302  
                      | Other papers approved by the Head of Department may be substituted for one paper at 200-level and for one paper at 300-level  
| Chemistry             | 100- and 200-level  At least five 100- and 200-level papers in Chemistry, excluding CHEM 204. Two 100-level CHEM papers strongly recommended  
                      | 300-level  Four of CHEM 301-306, 371 or 390  
                      | Other papers approved by the Head of Department may be substituted for one CHEM 300-level paper  
| Clothing and Textile  | Sciences  See Applied Science Schedule A  
                      | (no new enrolments will be accepted for this major subject)  
| Computer Science      | 100-level  COMP 101, 160, ENGL 127, and one of MATH 151, 160, 170, COMO 101, STAT 110, 115, BSNS 112, FINC 102, or an approved alternative  
                      | COMP 150 recommended  
                      | 200-level  COSC 241-244  
                      | 300-level  COSC 326 and three of COSC 301-360  
| Ecology               | 100-level  BIOL 112, 123, ECOL 111, STAT 110 or 115, and at least one of EAOS 111, GEO 101, MARI 112  
                      | 200-level  ECOL 211, 212, STAT 210, and one of BTNY 201-203, CHEM 201, 205, 206, GENE 222, GEOG 282-299, GEOL 252, 263, 272, MARI 202, OCEN 201, STAT 241, 242, 251, 260, 261, 270, SURV 208, ZOOL 221-223  
                      | 300-level  ECOL 313 or 314; two of AQFI 352, BTNY 301, GEOG 390, GEOL 372, MARI 301, 302, ZOOL 315, 316, 318, 319; one further paper from AQFI 352, BTNY 302, 303, CHEM 304, ECOL 313, 314, GENE 312, GEOG 388-399, GEOL 372, MARI 301, 302, STAT 311, SURV 411, ZOOL 313, 315, 316, 318, 319 or another suitable 300-level paper approved by the Programme Director. Students majoring in Ecology must pass STAT 110 or 115 and STAT 210 before taking Ecology 300-level papers.
Part 1: Major Subject Requirements continued

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Major subject</th>
<th>Papers required</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Economics</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100-level</td>
<td>BSNS 113, ECON 112, MATH 160, STAT 110</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-level</td>
<td>ECON 202, 210, 271</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-level</td>
<td>Four ECON 300-level papers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Electronics</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100-level</td>
<td>PHSI 132, MATH 170</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>COMP 150 or 160 recommended</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-level</td>
<td>ELEC 253, PHSI 232, 282, MATH 202, 203</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-level</td>
<td>ELEC 353, 358, 361, PHSI 365</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Energy Science and Technology</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100-level</td>
<td>One 100-level PHSI paper (PHSI 132 recommended) and</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MATH 160, 170</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-level</td>
<td>EMAN 201, 204, PHSI 243.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PHSI 282 or CHEM 201 recommended</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MATH 203 highly recommended</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-level</td>
<td>EMAN 301, 308; two of PHSI 331, 332, 365-381, PHSI 336 (</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CHEM 301-305, BIOC 351, MATH 304, COMO 303,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>INFO 304, GEOL 363, 376, GEOG 388, 389, 392 (PHSI 381 and 365</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>recommended)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Exercise and Sport Science</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100-level</td>
<td>SPEX 101, 102, ANAT 101 (or HUBS 191 and HUBS 192),</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PHSL 101 (or HUBS 191 and HUBS 192)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-level</td>
<td>SPEX 201-204</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SPEX 206 recommended</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-level</td>
<td>Four of SPEX 301-305, 316</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Food Science</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100-level</td>
<td>CELS 191, CHEM 191 or 111, FOSC 111, 112, STAT 110 or 115</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-level</td>
<td>FOSC 201, 202, 213, MICR 221</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-level</td>
<td>FOSC 301, 302, 311</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MICR 331 recommended</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Genetics</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100-level</td>
<td>CELS 191, CHEM 191, and at least two of BIOL 112, 123,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>HUBS 191, 192, BIOC 192, ECOL 111, MATH 151 or 160,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>STAT 110 or 115.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BIOC 192 and STAT 110 highly recommended</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-level</td>
<td>GENE 221-223. BIOC 221 highly recommended; MICR 221</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>and ZOOL 222 recommended</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-level</td>
<td>Four of GENE 312-315, BIOC 352, MICR 335</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Geography</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100-level</td>
<td>GEOG 101, 102, STAT 110</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-level</td>
<td>GEOG 290, at least one paper from GEOG 281-289, 298,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>299, and further 200-level GEOG papers worth at least</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>18 points (excluding GEOG 280)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-level</td>
<td>GEOG 380, at least two papers from GEOG 387-395, 397-399,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>and further 300-level GEOG papers worth at least 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>points</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Note: PHSI 132 assumes an understanding of NCEA Level 3 Physics and Mathematics.*

*Note: Advanced placement into MATH 170 may be allowed for suitably qualified candidates; with approval from the Programme Director other papers relevant to Energy may be substituted for one 300-level paper.*

*Note: Students should check the prerequisites for 300-level papers when selecting 200-level papers.*

*Note: With approval from the Programme Director, other papers relevant to Genetics may be substituted for one 200-level paper and one 300-level paper. Relevant 300-level papers include ANAT 333, 334, BIOC 353, BITC 301, MICR 336, 337, PLBI 301, 302, ZOOL 315, 316.*
### Part 1: Major Subject Requirements continued

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Major subject</th>
<th>Papers required</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| **Geology**           | **100-level**  
                      | EAOS 111, GEOL 112; one of MATH 151, 160, 170, COMO 101,                        |
|                       | STAT 110, 115; and 18 points from BIOL, BTNY, CELS, CHEM, ECOL, PHSI          |
|                       | **200-level**  
                      | GEOL 251, 252; one of GEOL 221, 261-265, 272-276; one of GEOL 221, 261-265,  |
|                       | 272-276, EMAN 204, GEOG 282, 284, 288, 289, 298, OCEN 201, PHSI 243, SURV 208 |
|                       | **300-level**  
                      | GEOL 344, 353; one of GEOL 321, 341, 361-365, 372-376; one of GEOL 321, 341,  |
|                       | 361-365, 372-376, CHEM 304, GEOG 388, 390, 394, 395, 398, OCEN 323          |
| **Human Nutrition**   | **100-level**  
                      | BIOC 192, CELS 191, CHEM 191, HUBS 191, 192                                |
|                       | **200-level**  
                      | HUNT 221-223; one of HUNT 221-223, PHSL 251, and BIOC 230 or 223 recommended   |
|                       | **300-level**  
                      | HUNT 311-314                                                                  |
| **Information Science**| See Commerce Schedule A                                                          |
|                       | **Note:** Additionally, BSNS 112 or STAT 110 is recommended.                   |
| **Land Planning and Development** | **100-level**  
                      | MATH 160, SURV 101, 102                                                      |
|                       | **200-level**  
                      | ENGL 228, SURV 203-206, 208, 297                                              |
|                       | **300-level**  
                      | SURV 303, 304, 455, and at least 36 points from SURV 306, 309, 319, 329,   |
|                       |                                                                      | 394, 395, 450, 453, 454, 460, PMAN 401                                        |
|                       | **Note:** ENGL 228 should be taken in the second semester of the first year of study. |
| **Mathematics**        | **100-level**  
                      | MATH 160, 170, and STAT 110 or 115                                           |
|                       | **200-level**  
                      | MATH 201-203                                                                  |
|                       | **300-level**  
                      | Four 300-level MATH or COMO papers                                             |
| Advanced placement into MATH 170 may be allowed for suitably qualified candidates  
Qualified candidates may substitute STAT 261 for STAT 110 or 115 | |
| **Microbiology**       | **100-level**  
                      | CELS 191, CHEM 191, HUBS 191                                                |
|                       | **200-level**  
                      | MICR 221-223, GENE 221.                                                       |
|                       | **300-level**  
                      | Four of MICR 331, 332, 334-337                                                |
| **Neuroscience**       | **100-level**  
                      | CELS 191, HUBS 191, PSYC 111; either CHEM 191 or PHSI 191; and one further paper from BIOC 192, BIOL 112 or HUBS 192, CHEM 191, PHSI 191  
                      | **Note:** CELS 191, HUBS 191, and CHEM 191 and/or PHSI 191 should be taken in the first year of study to ensure unimpeded progress through the major subject requirements. |
|                       | **200-level**  
                      | ANAT 242, PHSL 231, PSYC 211, and one of BIOC 221, 223, GENE 221, 222, PHAL 211, ZOOL 223 |
|                       | **300-level**  
                      | Four of ANAT 332 (taken in 2019), 335, 336, NEUR 302, 303, PHAL 303, PHSL 341, 342, PSYC 313, 317, 319 (taken in 2017 or 2019), 323, ZOOL 314  
                      | **Note:** No more than three 300-level PSYC papers may count towards the major subject requirements. |
## Part 1: Major Subject Requirements continued

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Major subject</th>
<th>Papers required</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Oceanography</strong></td>
<td><strong>100-level</strong> MARI 112 and three BIOL, CELS, CHEM, COMO, EAOS, ECOL, GEOL, MATH, PHIL, or PHSI papers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>200-level</strong> OCEN 201 and three of AQFI 251, BTNY 203, CHEM 201, 206, COMO 204, ECOL 211, GEOG 298, GEOL 263, 272, 273, MARI 202, MATH 202, 203, PHIL 225, PHSI 243, ZOOL 221</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>300-level</strong> OCEN 301; one of OCEN 321-323, CHEM 304; and two of AQFI 352, CHEM 304, COMO 303, GEOG 398, GEOL 363, 372, 373, MARI 301, 302, MATH 304, OCEN 321-323, PHSI 336, 365, ZOOL 316, 319</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Note:</strong> Students should check the prerequisites for 300-level papers when selecting 200-level papers.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Pharmacology</strong></td>
<td><strong>100-level</strong> BIOC 192, CHEM 191 and at least two of CELS 191, HUBS 191, 192</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>200-level</strong> PHAL 211, 212, and at least one 200-level ANAT, BIOC, GENE, MICR or PHSL paper</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>300-level</strong> PHAL 303-306</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Physics</strong></td>
<td><strong>100-level</strong> PHSI 131 or 191; PHSI 132; MATH 160, 170</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>200-level</strong> PHSI 231, 232, 282; MATH 202, 203 ELEC 253 recommended</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>300-level</strong> PHSI 331, 332, 381 and one other 300-level PHSI or ELEC paper</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Notes:</strong> (i) PHSI 191 assumes an understanding of NCEA Level 2 Physics. PHSI 131 and 132 assume an understanding of NCEA Level 3 Physics and Mathematics.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(ii) Qualified candidates may substitute an appropriate paper for PHSI 131 with approval from the Head of Department.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Physiology</strong></td>
<td><strong>100-level</strong> HUBS 191, 192 and at least two of BIOC 192, CELS 191, CHEM 191, PHSI 191</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>200-level</strong> PHSL 231-233</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>300-level</strong> Four papers from PHSL 341-345</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Plant Biotechnology</strong></td>
<td><strong>100-level</strong> BIOL 123 and at least one of BIOC 192, CELS 191, CHEM 191, ECOL 111</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>200-level</strong> BTNY 201 and at least three 200-level BIOC, BTNY or GENE papers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>300-level</strong> PLBI 301, 302 and at least two approved 300-level BIOC, BTNY or GENE papers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Psychology</strong></td>
<td><strong>100-level</strong> PSYC 111, 112; STAT 110 or 115 recommended</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>200-level</strong> PSYC 210-212</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>300-level</strong> Four of PSYC 313-328 Students intending to advance to postgraduate study should also take PSYC 311</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Sport Development and Management</strong></td>
<td><strong>100-level</strong> SPEX 101, 102, ANAT 101, PHSI 101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>200-level</strong> SPEX 204, 208, 209 SPEX 206 recommended</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>300-level</strong> Four of SPEX 304, 312-315</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Part 1: Major Subject Requirements

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Major subject</th>
<th>Papers required</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Statistics</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100-level</td>
<td>STAT 110 or 115; MATH 160, 170</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-level</td>
<td>STAT 210 or 241; STAT 260; STAT 261 or 270; MATH 202 or 203</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Students who have already passed STAT 380 are exempt STAT 260</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-level</td>
<td>STAT 370 plus three of STAT 311, 341, 342, 352, 372, 399</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Surveying Measurement</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100-level</td>
<td>MATH 160, SURV 101, 102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-level</td>
<td>ENGL 228, SURV 201, 202, 208, 298. Admission to SURV 201 and 298 is limited and applications must be submitted by 15 November.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-level</td>
<td>SURV 301, 302, 309, 399 and three of SURV 206, 306, 319, 322, 329, 413, 450-452, 459, 462, 463, PMAN 401</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Zoology</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100-level</td>
<td>BIOL 112, CELS 191, STAT 110 or 115</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-level</td>
<td>ZOOL 221-223</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-level</td>
<td>Three of ZOOL 313-316, 318, 319, GENE 312, and one of ZOOL 313-316, 318, 319, GENE 312, 314, MARI 301, 302</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ZOOL 316 strongly recommended for students intending to advance to PGDipSci or MSc in Zoology, PGDipWLM or MWLM, and is required for students intending to advance to BSc(Hons) in Zoology.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Notes:**

(i) ENGL 228 should be taken in the second semester of the first year of study.

(ii) A Bachelor of Surveying degree is also offered.

### Part 2: Minor Subject Requirements

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Minor subject</th>
<th>Papers required</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Anatomy</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-level</td>
<td>ANAT 241-243</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-level</td>
<td>Two of ANAT 331-335, BIOA 301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Biochemistry</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100-level</td>
<td>BIOC 192</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-level</td>
<td>Two of BIOC 221-223</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-level</td>
<td>Two BIOC 300-level papers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Botany</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100-level</td>
<td>BIOL 123</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-level</td>
<td>Two of BTNY 201-203</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-level</td>
<td>Two of BTNY 301-303, or one of BTNY 301-303 and one of PLBI 301, 302</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Chemistry</strong></td>
<td>Five CHEM papers, at least three of which must be above 100-level, including at least one at 300-level or above.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><em>Note: CHEM 390 is excluded.</em></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Part 2: Minor Subject Requirements continued

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Minor subject</th>
<th>Papers required</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| Clothing, Textiles and the Human Environment | See Applied Science Schedule A  
(no new enrolments will be accepted for this minor subject)                                                                                                                                 |
| Computer Science                           | **100-level** COMP 160 and one of COMP 101, 111, 112, 150  
**200-level** Two of COSC 212, 241-244  
**300-level** One of COSC 301-360                                                                                                                                 |
| Ecology                                     | **100-level** ECOL 111  
**200-level** ECOL 211, 212  
**300-level** Two of BTNY 301, 303, ECOL 313, 314, GEOG 390, 397, GEOL 372, MARI 301, 302, ZOOL 315, 318, 319  
*Note: Prerequisites for PHAL 211, 212 are BIOC 192, CHEM 191, and two of CELS 191, HUBS 191, 192.* |
| Economics                                   | See Commerce Schedule A                                                                                                                                 |
| Electronics                                 | **100-level** One of PHSI 131, 132, 191; MATH 160 or 170  
**200-level** ELEC 253, PHSI 282  
**300-level** One 300-level ELEC paper  
*Note: Students should check the prerequisites for 300-level papers when selecting 100- and/or 200-level papers.* |
| Environmental Toxicology                   | **200-level** PHAL 211, 212 and one 200-level CHEM paper.  
**300-level** Two of PHAL 306, CHEM 304, 306  
*Note: Prerequisites for PHAL 211, 212 are BIOC 192, CHEM 191, and two of CELS 191, HUBS 191, 192.* |
| Exercise and Sport Science                 | **100-level** SPEX 102  
**200-level** Three of SPEX 201-204  
**300-level** One of SPEX 301-305  
*Note: Students should check the prerequisites for 300-level papers when selecting 100- and/or 200-level papers.* |
| Food Science                               | **100-level** FOSC 111  
**200-level** Two of FOSC 201, 202, 213  
**300-level** One of FOSC 301, 302, 306, MICR 331  
*Plus* One further paper from CELS 191, CHEM 191 or 111, STAT 110 or 115, FOSC 201, 202, 213, 301, 302, 306, MICR 221, 331  
*Note: Students majoring in Consumer Food Science for BAppSc must include two of FOSC 301, 302, MICR 331* |
| Food Service Management                    | **100- and 200-level** FOSC 111 or HUNT 141; HUNT 244 and one further paper from: other 200-level HUNT papers, FOSC 201, FOSC 202, or MANT 101  
**300-level** HUNT 331  
*Note: Prerequisites for HUNT 221-223 include BIOC 192, CELS 191, CHEM 191, HUBS 191, 192. Prerequisites for HUNT 232 include one of CELS 191, HUBS 191, 192.* |
| Genetics                                   | **100-level** CELS 191  
**200-level** At least two of GENE 221-223  
**300-level** Two of GENE 312-315  
*Note: Prerequisites for GENE 221 include CHEM 191.* |
Part 2: Minor Subject Requirements

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Minor subject</th>
<th>Papers required</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Geographic Information Systems</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100-level SURV 102</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-level SURV 208</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Above 200-level SURV 309, 319, 411</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Geography</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100-level GEOG 101 and GEOG 102</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Above 100-level At least three of GEOG 216, 281-290, 298, 299, 387-395, 397-399, with at least one paper above 200-level</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Geology</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100-level EAOS 111, GEOL 112</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-level GEOL 251, 252</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-level Any 300-level GEOL paper</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Human Nutrition</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-level HUNT 221-223</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-level Two of HUNT 311-314</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Information Science</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>See Commerce Schedule A.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Land Planning and Development</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100-level SURV 101, MATH 160</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-level Any two of SURV 203-206</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-level Any one of SURV 303, 304, 306, 455</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Marine Science</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100-level MARI 112</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-level Two of AQFI 251, BTNY 203, MARI 202, OCEN 201, ZOOL 221</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-level Two of AQFI 301, 352, MARI 301, 302, OCEN 322</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Mathematics</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100-level MATH 160, MATH 170</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-level MATH 202, 203</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-level One 300-level MATH paper</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Microbiology</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-level MICR 221-223</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-level Two MICR papers</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Neuroscience</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-level Three of ANAT 242, PHAL 211, PHSL 231, PSYC 211</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-level Two of ANAT 332 (taken in 2019) or 335 or 336, NEUR 302, 303, PHAL 303, PHSL 341 or 342, PSYC 313 or 317 or 319 (taken in 2017 or 2019) or 323, ZOOL 314</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Note: Prerequisites for HUNT 221-223 are BIOC 192, CELS 191, CHEM 191, HUBS 191, 192.*
*Note: If SURV 203 and 204 are selected, SURV 297 must be taken concurrently.*
*Note: Students should check the prerequisites for 300-level papers when selecting 200-level papers.*
*Note: Students with advanced placement into MATH 170 can substitute 18 COMO or MATH points (excluding MATH 151) for MATH 160.*
*Note: Prerequisites for MICR 221 include CELS 191, CHEM 191 or 111; for MICR 222 include CELS 191 and CHEM 191; and for MICR 223 include HUBS 191.*
*Note: Prerequisites for 200-level papers are listed in the Prescriptions section of the Guide to Enrolment.*
### Part 2: Minor Subject Requirements continued

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Minor subject</th>
<th>Papers required</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Nutrition Communication</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100-level</td>
<td>HUBS 191, 192 and either CELS 191 or FOSC 111</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-level</td>
<td>Two of HUNT 221-223, 232</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-level</td>
<td>HUNT 314</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Note: Prerequisites for HUNT 221-223 include BIOC 192, CELS 191, CHEM 191, and HUBS 191 or 192.*

| **Oceanography** | |
| 100-level | MARI 112 and one of COMO 101, MATH 160, 170 |
| 200-level | OCEN 201 |
| 300-level | OCEN 301 and one of OCEN 321-323, CHEM 304 |

*Note: Students should check the prerequisites for 300-level papers when selecting 200-level papers.*

| **Pathology** | |
| 200-level | ANAT 241, BIOC 221, PATH 201 |
| 300-level | PATH 301, 302 |

*Note: Prerequisites for constituent papers are as follows:*  
PATH 201 - BIOC 192, CELS 191, HUBS 192 (for which HUBS 191 is a prerequisite);  
PATH 301 - PATH 201 (with ANAT 241, BIOC 221 as recommended preparation);  
PATH 302 - PATH 201 (with ANAT 241, BIOC 221, GENE 313 as recommended preparation).

| **Pharmacology** | |
| 200-level | PHAL 211, 212, and one 200-level ANAT, BIOC, GENE, MICR or PHSL paper |
| 300-level | Two of PHAL 303-306 |

*Note: Prerequisites for PHAL 211, 212 are BIOC 192, CHEM 191, and two of CELS 191, HUBS 191, 192.*

| **Physics** | |
| | Five PHSI papers, at least three of which must be above 100-level, including at least one at 300-level or above |

*Note: MATH 160 and/or MATH 170 are prerequisites or corequisites for some PHSI papers.*

| **Physiology** | |
| 200-level | PHSI 231-233 |
| 300-level | Two of PHSI 341-345 |

*Note: Prerequisites for PHSI 231-233 include HUBS 191, 192, and two of BIOC 192, CELS 191, CHEM 191, PHSI 191.*

| **Plant Biotechnology** | |
| 100-level | BIOL 123 |
| 200-level | BTNY 201 and two 200-level BIOC, BTNY or GENE papers |
| 300-level | PLBI 301 or PLBI 302 |

| **Psychology** | |
| 100-level | PSYC 111, 112 |
| 200-level | PSYC 210-212 |
| 300-level | One of PSYC 313-328 |

| **Science Communication** | See Arts and Music Schedule A |

| **Software Engineering** | |
| 100-level | COMP 101, 160 |
| 200-level | INFO 201, and one of INFO 202, COSC 241 |
| 300-level | INFO 310 |
Part 2: Minor Subject Requirements continued

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Minor subject</th>
<th>Papers required</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Sport Development and Management</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100-level</td>
<td>SPEX 101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-level</td>
<td>Two of SPEX 204, 208, 209</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-level</td>
<td>Two of SPEX 304, 312-315</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Note: Students should check the prerequisites for 300-level papers when selecting 200-level papers.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| Statistics                      |                            |
| 100-level                       | STAT 110 or STAT 115       |
| 200-level                       | STAT 210 or 241, and one other 200-level STAT paper |
| 300-level                       | Any two 300-level STAT papers |

| Telecommunications              |                            |
| 100-level                       | One of PHSI 131, 132, 191  |
| 200-level                       | COSC 243, 244              |
| 300-level                       | COSC 301 and INFO 305      |

| Zoology                         |                            |
| 100-level                       | BIOL 112, CELS 191         |
| 200-level                       | At least two of ZOOL 221-223 |
| 300-level                       | At least one of ZOOL 313-316, 318, 319, GENE 312, and one further paper from ZOOL 313-316, 318, 319, GENE 312, 314, MARI 301, 302 |

Note: The prerequisite for COSC 243 and 244 is COMP 160.

Science Schedule B
BSc(Hons) and PGDipSci Subject Requirements

Part 1: BSc(Hons) Subject Requirements

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Prerequisites*</th>
<th>Requirements</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Anatomy</td>
<td>At least five 300-level papers including at least four of ANAT 331-335 and BIOA 301.</td>
<td>ANAT 490, 458 and two of ANAT 451-457, BIOA 401</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biochemistry</td>
<td>At least five 300-level papers including BIOC 351-353, 360. With approval from the Head of Department, one BIOC 300-level paper may be replaced with a 300-level paper from another relevant subject.</td>
<td>BIOC 490 and three of BIOC 461-464. With approval from the Head of Department one BIOC 400-level paper may be replaced with a 400-level paper from another relevant subject.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Botany</td>
<td>At least five 300-level papers including at least four BTNY or PLBI 300-level papers. With approval from the Head of Department, another 300-level paper may be substituted for one of the papers listed.</td>
<td>BTNY 490 and three of BTNY 461, 465, 467, 470</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Papers which must have been passed as part of or in addition to the normal major subject requirements for the subject concerned in the preceding ordinary degree programme.
Part 1: BSc(Hons) Subject Requirements continued

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Prerequisites*</th>
<th>Requirements</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Chemistry</td>
<td>At least five 300-level papers including at least four of CHEM 301-304, 306.</td>
<td>CHEM 490 and CHEM 461-463</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clothing and Textile Sciences</td>
<td>At least five 300-level papers including at least four of CLTE 303-306, 309.</td>
<td>CLTE 490 and three of CLTE 451-455, 460</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>No new enrolments will be accepted for this subject.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computer Science</td>
<td>At least five 300-level papers including COSC 326, 341, and at least two of COSC 301, 342-360.</td>
<td>COSC 490 and four of COSC 402-471</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ecology</td>
<td>ECOL 313, ZOOL 316 and three of BTNY 301-303, CHEM 304, GENE 312, GEOG 388-395, GEOL 372, MARI 301-302, SURV 411, ZOOL 313, 315, 318, 319, or other suitable papers suitable as approved by the Programme Director.</td>
<td>ECOL 490, 411 and two of BTNY 465, 467, ECOL 450, GEOG 454, 459-461, 471, SURV 509, 511, ZOOL 410, 411, 415-418 or other as approved by the Programme Director</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Economics</td>
<td>As for BCom(Hons) See Commerce Schedule B.</td>
<td>As for BCom(Hons) See Commerce Schedule B</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Electronics</td>
<td>At least five 300-level papers including at least three ELEC 300-level papers and one further 300-level ELEC, MATH or PHSI paper.</td>
<td>ELEC 490, ELEC 441-446; and 20 further 400-level points as approved by the Programme Director</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Food Science</td>
<td>FOSC 301, 302, 311 and one of FOSC 306, MICR 331.</td>
<td>FOSC 490 and three of FOSC 401-405. With approval from the Head of Department, FOSC 460 or one 400-level paper from another relevant subject may be substituted for one elective 400-level FOSC paper.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Genetics</td>
<td>At least five of GENE 312-315, 360, BIOC 352, MICR 335 (GENE 360 highly recommended). With Programme Director approval, one of the papers listed may be replaced by another 300-level paper.</td>
<td>GENE 490, 411, 412 and one of ANAT 456, BIOC 462, 463, BTNY 467, MICR 461, PLBI 401, STAT 435, ZOOL 410. With Programme Director approval, one of the papers listed above may be replaced by another above 400-level paper.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Geography</td>
<td>GEOG 380, at least three of GEOG 387-399 and one further GEOG 300-level paper</td>
<td>GEOG 490 and three GEOG 400-level papers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Geology</td>
<td>At least five 300-level papers including GEOL 302, 344, 353 and one further GEOL 300-level paper</td>
<td>GEOL 490, GEOL 401, and four further GEOL 400-level papers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Human Nutrition</td>
<td>HUNT 311-314, 355.</td>
<td>HUNT 490, HUNT 454, and two of HUNT 441, 445, 452, 453</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Information Science</td>
<td>As for BCom(Hons) See Commerce Schedule B.</td>
<td>As for BCom(Hons) See Commerce Schedule B</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Papers which must have been passed as part of or in addition to the normal major subject requirements for the subject concerned in the preceding ordinary degree programme.
### Part 1: BSc(Hons) Subject Requirements

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Prerequisites*</th>
<th>Requirements</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Mathematics</strong></td>
<td>At least five 300-level papers including at least four MATH 300-level papers</td>
<td>MATH 490 and four 400-level MATH or STAT papers including at least three MATH papers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Microbiology</strong></td>
<td>At least five 300-level papers including four of MICR 331, 332, 334-337 (MICR 360 highly recommended)</td>
<td>MICR 490 and MICR 461, 463, 464</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Neuroscience</strong></td>
<td>At least five of ANAT 335, 336, NEUR 301, NEUR 302, 303, PHAL 303, PHSL 341, 342, PSYC 313, 317, 319 (taken in 2017 or 2019), 323, ZOOL 314 Note: With approval from the Programme Director, another 300-level paper may be substituted for one of the papers listed.</td>
<td>NEUR 490 and papers worth 60 points from ANAT 454, COSC 420-422, NEUR 452, 453, 455, 457, 459, 461-463, 472, PHAL 423, PHSL 472, 474, PSYC 429-431, 437-439, ZOOL 412. Notes: (i) Papers with PSYC codes are worth 10 points each and all other papers are worth 20 points each, (ii) PHSL 474 may be taken only by students supervised in the Department of Physiology. (iii) With approval from the Neuroscience Programme Director, one of the listed papers may be replaced by another 400-level paper.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Pharmacology</strong></td>
<td>At least five 300-level papers including at least four of PHAL 303-307 (PHAL 307 highly recommended)</td>
<td>PHAL 490, PHAL 421 and two of PHAL 423-431</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Physics</strong></td>
<td>Four PHSI 300-level papers and one further 300-level ELEC, MATH or PHSI paper</td>
<td>PHSI 490; papers worth 40 points from PHSI 421-426, ELEC 441; 20 further 400-level points from PHSI, MATH, ELEC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Physiology</strong></td>
<td>At least five 300-level papers including at least four of PHSL 341-345</td>
<td>PHSL 490, PHSL 474 and two of PHSL 471-473</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Plant Biotechnology</strong></td>
<td>PLBI 301, 302, and three approved papers from 300-level BIOC, BTNY or GENE papers, PLBI 351</td>
<td>PLBI 490, PLBI 401 and two of BTNY 461, 465 or approved BIOC 400-level papers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Psychology</strong></td>
<td>At least five 300-level papers including PSYC 311 and four of PSYC 313-328</td>
<td>PSYC 490 and eight of PSYC 401-439</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Sport, Exercise and Health</strong></td>
<td>At least five 300-level SPEX papers</td>
<td>SPEX 490; SPEX 401; SPEX 440, 441 or SPEX 450, 451 or SPEX 460, 461</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Statistics</strong></td>
<td>STAT 362, 380, two further STAT 300-level papers, MATH 202, 203</td>
<td>STAT 490 and four 400-level STAT papers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Zoology</strong></td>
<td>At least five 300-level papers including ZOOL 316, two of ZOOL 313-315, 318, 319, GENE 312 and one further paper from ZOOL 313-315, 318, 319, GENE 312, 314, MARI 301, 302</td>
<td>ZOOL 490 and three of ZOOL 410-422</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Papers which must have been passed as part of or in addition to the normal major subject requirements for the subject concerned in the preceding ordinary degree programme.
### Part 2: PGDipSci Subject Requirements

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Prescribed papers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Anatomy</td>
<td>ANAT 480, 458 and three of ANAT 451-457, BIOA 401</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Biochemistry</strong></td>
<td><strong>BIOC 480 and BIOC 461-464</strong>&lt;br&gt;Note: With approval from the Head of Department one BIOC 400-level paper may be replaced with a 400-level paper from another relevant subject.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Botany</td>
<td>BTNY 480 and BTNY 461, 465, 467, 470&lt;br&gt;Note: With approval from the Head of Department, another 400-level paper may be substituted for one of BTNY 461-470.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Chemistry</strong></td>
<td>CHEM 480 and four of CHEM 461-464, HAZA 401, 404</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clothing and Textile Sciences</td>
<td>CLTE 480 and four of CLTE 451-455, 460&lt;br&gt;No new enrolments will be accepted for this subject.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computer Science</td>
<td>Either six of COSC 402-471&lt;br&gt;or one of COSC 480 or 490 and four of COSC 402-471</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Consumer Food Science</td>
<td>One of FOSC 480, 490, 495, and further papers from FOSC 421-425 approved by the Head of the Department of Food Science to make a total of 120 points. With approval from the Head of the Department of Food Science, FOSC 460 or one 400-level paper from another relevant subject may be substituted for one of FOSC 421-425.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ecology</td>
<td>ECOL 480 or 490, ECOL 411 and papers from BTNY 465, 467, ECOL 450, GEOG 454, 459-461, 471, SURV 509, 511, ZOOL 410, 411, 415-418 or other suitable papers as approved by the Programme Director to a total of 120 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Economics</td>
<td>As for PGDipCom; see Commerce Schedule B</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Electronics</td>
<td>40 points from ELEC 441-446; 80 further 400-level points as approved by the Programme Director. Only one of ELEC 480 or ELEC 490 may be included.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Energy Science and Technology</td>
<td>EMAN 490, three EMAN 400-level papers and one further paper at 400-level approved by the Programme Director</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Food Science</td>
<td>One of FOSC 480, 490, 495, and further papers from FOSC 401-405 approved by the Head of the Department to make a total of 120 points. With approval from the Head of Department, FOSC 460 or one 400-level paper from another relevant subject may be substituted for one of FOSC 401-405.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Genetics</td>
<td>GENE 480, 411, 412 and two of ANAT 456, BIOC 462, 463, BTNY 467, MICR 461, PLBI 401, STAT 435, ZOOL 410. With approval from the Programme Director, another 400-level paper may be substituted for one of the papers listed above.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Geography</td>
<td>GEOG 470 and four GEOG 400-level papers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Geology</td>
<td>GEOL 480, GEOL 401, and six further GEOL 400-level papers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Human Nutrition</td>
<td>HUNT 441, 452-454 and two of HUNT 445, 455, 485, NUTN 407 or another approved 400-level paper or HUNT 490, HUNT 454, and two of HUNT 441, 445, 452, 453</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Information Science</td>
<td>As for PGDipCom&lt;br&gt;See Commerce Schedule B</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Part 2: PGDipSci Subject Requirements continued

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Prescribed papers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Marine Science</td>
<td>MARI 480 or 490, MARI 401, and papers at 400-level in AQFI, MARI or OCEN to a total of 120 points (one may be replaced with an approved 400-level paper in a Science subject)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mathematics</td>
<td>MATH 490 and four MATH or STAT 400-level papers including at least three MATH papers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Microbiology</td>
<td>MICR 480 and MICR 461-464</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| Neuroscience          | NEUR 480 and paper worth 80 points from ANAT 454, COSC 420-422, NEUR 452, 453, 455, 457, 461-463, 472, PHAL 423, PHSI 472, 474, PSYC 429-431, 437-439, ZOOL 412  
                        | or NEUR 490 and papers worth 60 points from ANAT 454, COSC 420-422, NEUR 452, 453, 455, 457, 461-463, 472, PHAL 423, PHSI 472, 474, PSYC 429-431, 437-439, ZOOL 412  
                        | (i) Papers with PSYC codes are worth 10 points each and all other papers are worth 20 points each.                                                      |
| Pharmacology          | PHAL 480, PHAL 421 and three of PHAL 423-431                                                                                                                                                                         |
| Physics               | PHSI 480; papers worth 40 points from PHSI 421-426, ELEC 441; further 400-level papers worth 40 points from PHSI, MATH, ELEC, with no more than 20 MATH points and no more than 20 ELEC points.                        |
| Physiology            | PHSI 480 or 490, PHSI 474 and papers from PHSI 471-473 to a total of 120 points                                                                                                                                      |
| Plant Biotechnology   | PLBI 480, 401, BTNY 461, 465, and one further approved 400-level BIOC or BTNY paper                                                                                                                                   |
| Psychology            | PSYC 490 and eight of PSYC 401-439                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| Software Engineering  | Six papers from 400-level SENG papers and approved 400-level COSC or INFO papers                                                                                                                                    |
| Sport, Exercise and Health | SPEX 480; SPEX 401; SPEX 440, 441 or SPEX 450, 451 or SPEX 460, 461; one further 400-level paper worth 20 points                                                                                                  |
| Statistics            | STAT 490 and four 400-level STAT papers                                                                                                                                                                                |
| Surveying             | SURV 590 and papers worth 80 points from PMAN 501 and SURV 500-level papers                                                                                                                                          |
| Telecommunications    | 120 points from 400-level TELE and approved 400-level COSC, ELEC, INFO, PHSI or SENG papers                                                                                                                                 |
| Zoology               | ZOOL 480 and four of ZOOL 410-422                                                                                                                                                                                     |
Science Schedule C Papers

Papers in the following subjects: either all papers at 100-, 200-, and 300-level with the codes listed or as individually specified.

(A list of all papers, with titles and point values, is printed before the indexes in this Calendar; prescriptions for papers, with prerequisites and other details, are printed in the Guide to Enrolment.)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Code</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Anatomy</td>
<td>ANAT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(excluding ANAT 250)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Applied Science</td>
<td>APPS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aquaculture and Fisheries</td>
<td>AQFI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biochemistry</td>
<td>BIOC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bioethics</td>
<td>BITC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>201, 202, 210, 211, 301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biological Anthropology</td>
<td>BIOA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biology</td>
<td>BIOL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Botany</td>
<td>BTNY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business Studies</td>
<td>BSNS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>113</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cell and Molecular Biology</td>
<td>CELS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chemistry</td>
<td>CHEM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clothing and Textile Sciences</td>
<td>CLTE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Community Health Care</td>
<td>CMHC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computational Modelling</td>
<td>COMO</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computer and Information Science</td>
<td>COMP</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computer Science</td>
<td>COSC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Earth and Ocean Science</td>
<td>Eaos</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ecology</td>
<td>ECOL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Economics</td>
<td>ECON</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Electronics</td>
<td>ELEC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Energy Management</td>
<td>EMAN</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English</td>
<td>ENGL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>127, 228</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Environment and Society</td>
<td>ENVI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Food Science</td>
<td>FOSC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Forensic Analytical Science</td>
<td>FORS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Forensic Biology</td>
<td>FORB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Genetics</td>
<td>GENE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Geography</td>
<td>GEOG</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Geology</td>
<td>GEOL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Human Body Systems</td>
<td>HUBS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Human Nutrition</td>
<td>HUNT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Information Science</td>
<td>INFO</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Marine Science</td>
<td>MARI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Materials Science and Technology</td>
<td>MATH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mathematics</td>
<td>MFCO</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>222, 223</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Media, Film and Communication</td>
<td>MICR</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Microbiology</td>
<td>NAUT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nautical Studies</td>
<td>NEUR</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Neuroscience</td>
<td>OCEG</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oceanography</td>
<td>PATH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pathology</td>
<td>PHAL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pharmacology</td>
<td>PHIL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Philosophy</td>
<td>105, 225, 226, 235, 334</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physics</td>
<td>PHSI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physiology</td>
<td>PHSL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plant Biotechnology</td>
<td>PLBI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Project Management</td>
<td>PMAN</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Psychological Medicine</td>
<td>PSME</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Psychology</td>
<td>PSYC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Public Health</td>
<td>POPH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>192, 219, 211, 311</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Science Communication</td>
<td>SCOM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sport, Physical Education and Exercise</td>
<td>STAT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Statistics</td>
<td>All 100-, 200-, 300- and 400-level SURV papers see Pharmacology ZOOL</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Requirements for the Degrees of Master of Science and Master of Applied Science

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>MSc requirements</th>
<th>MAppSc requirements</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Anatomy</strong></td>
<td>Papers: ANAT 495, 458, and three of ANAT 451-457, BIOA 401</td>
<td>Not offered</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Thesis: ANAT 5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Applied Geology</strong></td>
<td>Not offered</td>
<td>Either GEOL 401, six further GEOL 400-level papers and three further approved 20-point papers at 400-level; APPS 597 or GEOL 402, 403, six further GEOL 400-level papers and three further approved 20-point papers at 400-level; APPS 598</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Biochemistry</strong></td>
<td>Papers: BIOC 495 and four of BIOC 461-464</td>
<td>Not offered</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Thesis: BIOC 5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Bioengineering</strong></td>
<td>Papers: BIOE 401, 404, 495 and two further approved papers at 400-level which may include BIOE 403</td>
<td>BIOE 401, 403, 404, ENTR 421, and three further approved papers at 400-level which may include BIOE 402 and/or BIOE 480; APPS 597</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Thesis: BIOE 5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Botany</strong></td>
<td>Papers: BTNY 495, and BTNY 461, 465, 467, 470</td>
<td>Not offered</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Thesis: BTNY 5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Note: With the approval of the Head of Department another 400-level paper may be substituted for one of BTNY 461-470.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Chemistry</strong></td>
<td>Papers: CHEM 495 and four of CHEM 461-464, HAZA 401, 404</td>
<td>Not offered</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Thesis: CHEM 5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clothing and Textile Sciences</strong></td>
<td>Papers: CLTE 495 and four of CLTE 451-455, 460</td>
<td>CLTE 451-454 and three further approved papers at 400-level; APPS 597</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Thesis: CLTE 5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Note: No new enrolments will be accepted for this subject.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Cognitive Science</strong></td>
<td>Papers: COGS 495 and papers worth 80 points from COGS 515, INFO 411, COSC 420-422, PSYC 424, 429, 435, 437, ZOOL 412</td>
<td>Not offered</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Thesis: COGS 5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Computational Modelling</strong></td>
<td>Papers: COMO 401, MATH 495, and three further approved papers at 400-level from MATH, STAT, COSC, ELEC</td>
<td>COMO 401, three papers at 400-level from BIOE 403, MATH, STAT, COSC, DETE, ELEC, and three further approved papers at 400-level; APPS 597 or 598</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Thesis: COMO 5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Computer Science</strong></td>
<td>Papers: COSC 480 or 490 and four of COSC 402-471</td>
<td>Papers worth 120 points from COSC 402-471; 20 further approved points at 400-level; APPS 597</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Thesis: COSC 5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Science Schedule D continued

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>MSc requirements</th>
<th>MAAppSc requirements</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Consumer Food Science</strong></td>
<td>Papers: FOSC 495, and four of FOSC 421-425 approved by the Head of the Department of Food Science. With approval from the Head of the Department of Food Science, FOSC 460 or one 400-level paper from another relevant subject may be substituted for one elective 400-level FOSC paper. Thesis: FOSC 5</td>
<td>Four of FOSC 421-425 approved by the Head of the Department of Food Science and three further approved papers at 400-level; APPS 597 or 598</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Creative Non-Fiction Writing in Science</strong></td>
<td>Not offered, but see MSciComm regulations</td>
<td>SCOM 402, 403, 404, 409, 413, and two other 400-level papers; APPS 597 (e.g. writing a book)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Notes:</strong></td>
<td>This programme requires three semesters of study.</td>
<td>Notes: This programme requires three semesters of study.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Thesis:</strong></td>
<td>FOSC 5</td>
<td>With approval, SCOM 5A may replace APPS 597 and one 400-level paper.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>SCOM 432, 433 and 434 may be substituted for SCOM 402, 403 and 404.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Ecology</strong></td>
<td>Papers: ECOL 495, 411 and three of BTNY 465, 467, ECOL 450, GEOG 454, 459-461, GEOL 427, MARI 425, 427, 432, ZOOL 410, 411, 415-418 or other papers approved by the Course Director. Thesis: ECOL 5</td>
<td>Not offered</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Economics</strong></td>
<td>Papers: ECON 485 and five of ECON 402-413. Thesis: ECON 5</td>
<td>Not offered</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Electronics</strong></td>
<td>40 points from ELEC 441-446, 80 further 400-level points as approved by the Programme Director. Only one of ELEC 480 or ELEC 490 may be included. Thesis: ELEC 5</td>
<td>40 points from ELEC 441-446; 100 further 400-level points as approved by the Programme Director. APPS 597 or 598</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Energy Science and Technology</strong></td>
<td>Papers: EMAN 490, three 400-level EMAN papers and one further paper at 400-level approved by the Programme Director. Thesis: ENST 5</td>
<td>Not offered</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Environmental Management</strong></td>
<td>Papers: GEOG 495, 471, 472, and two further approved papers at 400-level. Thesis: ENVVM 5</td>
<td>GEOG 471, 472, and further approved papers at 400-level worth 100 points; APPS 597</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Environmental Science</strong></td>
<td>Papers: ENVS 495 and four 400-level papers from appropriate subjects approved by the Programme Director. Thesis: ENVS 5</td>
<td>Not offered</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Subject</td>
<td>MSc requirements</td>
<td>MAppSc requirements</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Food Science</strong></td>
<td>Papers: FOSC 495 and four of FOSC 401-405 approved by the Head of Department. With approval from the Head of Department, FOSC 460 or one 400-level paper from another relevant subject may be substituted for one elective 400-level FOSC paper. Thesis: FOSC 5</td>
<td>Not offered</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Genetics</strong></td>
<td>Papers: GENE 495, 411, 412 and two of ANAT 456, BIOC 462, 463, BTNY 467, MICR 461, PLBI 401, STAT 435, ZOOL 410 With approval from the Programme Director, another 400-level paper may be substituted for one of the papers listed above. Thesis: GENE 5</td>
<td>Not offered</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Geographic Information Systems</strong></td>
<td>Papers: GEOG 495 and four papers from SURV 509, 511-513, 519 and/or other 400- or 500-level papers approved by the Programme Director Thesis: GISS 5</td>
<td>SURV 509, 511-513, 519 and two further 400- or 500-level papers approved by the Programme Director; APPS 597 or 598</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Geography</strong></td>
<td>Papers: GEOG 495 and four 400-level GEOG papers Thesis: GEOG 5</td>
<td>Not offered</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Geology</strong></td>
<td>Papers: GEOL 401, 495 and six further GEOL 400-level papers Thesis: GEOL 5</td>
<td>Not offered</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Geophysics</strong></td>
<td>Papers: GEOL 401, 495 and further 400-level papers worth a total of at least 60 points from GEOL, MATH, PHSI, or SURV Thesis: GEPX 5</td>
<td>Not offered</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Human Nutrition</strong></td>
<td>Papers: HUNT 495, 454, and three of HUNT 441, 445, 452, 453, 455, NUTN 407 or another approved 400-level paper Thesis: HUNT 5.</td>
<td>Not offered</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Immunology</strong></td>
<td>Papers: IMMU 495 and MICR 461-464 Thesis: IMMU 5</td>
<td>Not offered</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Information Science</strong></td>
<td>Papers: INFO 490 and four 400-level INFO papers Thesis: INFO 5</td>
<td>Not offered</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Subject</td>
<td>MSc requirements</td>
<td>MApPSc requirements</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------------------------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Marine Environmental Science</td>
<td>Not offered, but see Marine Science</td>
<td>MARI 401-403; APPS 597 or 598 (with approval); and papers worth 80 points from approved 400-level papers in AQFI, MARI, OCEN, BTN, CHEM, ECOL, EMAN, GEOG, GEOL, HAZA, INFO, MAOR, PACI, PMAN, PHSI, POLS, SCOM, STAT, SURV, TOUR, WILM, ZOOL, 500-level LAWS papers, or others as approved by the Programme Director. (Not offered in 2019.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Marine Science</td>
<td>Papers: MARI 495, 401 and papers at 400-level in AQFI, MARI or OCEN to a total of 120 points (one may be replaced with an approved 400-level paper in a Science subject). Thesis: MARI 5</td>
<td>Not offered</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mathematics</td>
<td>Papers: MATH 495 and four 400-level MATH papers</td>
<td>Not offered</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Microbiology</td>
<td>Papers: MICR 495, 461-464</td>
<td>MICR 461, 463, 464 and four further approved 400-level papers; one of APPS 596, 597, 598</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Molecular Biotechnology</td>
<td>Not offered</td>
<td>Six approved papers from BIOC 461-464, GENE 411, 412, MICR 461-464, PLBI 401 and one further approved paper at 400-level; APPS 597 or 598</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Neuroscience</td>
<td>Papers: NEUR 495 and papers worth 80 points from ANAT 454, COSC 420-422, NEUR 452, 453, 455, 457, 459, 461-463, 472, PHAL 423, PHSI 472, 474, PSYC 429-431, 437-439, ZOOL 412 Thesis: NEUR 5 Notes: (i) Papers with PSYC codes are worth 10 points each and all other papers are worth 20 points each, (ii) PHSI 474 may be taken only by students supervised in the Department of Physiology, (iii) With approval from the Neuroscience Programme Director, one of the listed papers may be replaced by another 400-level paper.</td>
<td>Not offered</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pharmacology</td>
<td>Papers: PHAL 495, 421 and three of PHAL 423-431</td>
<td>Not offered</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physics</td>
<td>PHSI 480; papers worth 40 points from PHSI 421-426, ELEC 441; further 400-level papers worth 40 points from PHSI, MATH, ELEC, with no more than 20 MATH points and no more than 20 ELEC points. Thesis: PHSI 5</td>
<td>Not offered</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Science Schedule D continued

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>MSc requirements</th>
<th>MAAppSc requirements</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Physiology</strong></td>
<td>Papers: PHSL 495, 471-474</td>
<td>Not offered</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Thesis: PHSL 5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Plant Biotechnology</strong></td>
<td>Papers: PLBI 495, 401, BTNY 461, 465</td>
<td>PLBI 401, BTNY 461, 465, and four further approved 400-level BIOC or BTNY paper</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>and one further approved 400-level BIOC or BTNY paper</td>
<td>Thesis: PLBI 5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Psychology</strong></td>
<td>Papers: PSYC 495 and eight of PSYC 401-439</td>
<td>Not offered</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Thesis: PSYC 5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Quantitative Genetics</strong></td>
<td>Not offered</td>
<td>STAT 435 and QGEN 401; and either three approved papers at 400-level in STAT, MATH and GENE; APPS 597 and APPS 598; or five approved papers at 400-level in STAT, MATH and GENE; APPS 597 or APPS 598</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Science and Natural History Filmmaking</strong></td>
<td>Not offered, but see MSciComm regulations</td>
<td>SCOM 402, 405, 409, 411, 412, 413, 419; APPS 597 (including production of a film)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Notes: This programme requires three semesters of study.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>One of the prescribed papers may be replaced with another 400-level paper with approval from the Director of the Centre for Science Communication.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>With approval, SCOM 5A may replace APPS 597 and one 400-level paper.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>SCOM 432, 433 and 434 may be substituted for SCOM 402, 403 and 404.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Science Communication</strong></td>
<td>Not offered, but see MSciComm regulations</td>
<td>Any seven 400-level SCOM papers which do not satisfy the requirements for any other endorsement; APPS 597</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Notes: This programme requires three semesters of study.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Up to two of the prescribed papers may be replaced with other 400-level papers with approval from the Director of the Centre for Science Communication.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>With approval, SCOM 5A may replace APPS 597 and one 400-level paper.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>SCOM 432, 433 and 434 may be substituted for SCOM 402, 403 and 404.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Science Innovation and Enterprise</strong></td>
<td>Not offered</td>
<td>SIEN 401, ENTR 421, and one of ENTR 412, 414; one approved paper at 400-level; three further approved papers at 400-level, normally in Science subjects; one of APPS 596, 597, 598</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Notes: This programme requires three semesters of study. One of the prescribed papers may be replaced with another 400-level paper with approval from the Director of the Centre for Science Communication. With approval, SCOM 5A may replace APPS 597 and one 400-level paper. SCOM 432, 433 and 434 may be substituted for SCOM 402, 403 and 404.
### Science Schedule D continued

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>MSc requirements</th>
<th>MAppSc requirements</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Science in Society</strong></td>
<td>Not offered, but see MSciComm regulations</td>
<td>SCOM 402, 404, 406, 409, 413, and two other 400-level papers; APPS 597 (e.g. production of exhibition or multimedia project)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Notes: This programme requires three semesters of study. One of the prescribed papers may be replaced with another 400-level paper with approval from the Director of the Centre for Science Communication. With approval, SCOM 5A may replace APPS 597 and one 400-level paper. SCOM 432, 433 and 434 may be substituted for SCOM 402, 403 and 404.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Software Engineering</strong></td>
<td>Not offered</td>
<td>Approved papers at 400-level worth 140 points, normally drawn from COSC, INFO or SENG; APPS 597 or 598. SENG 580 can be substituted for APPS 597 or 598.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Sport and Exercise Nutrition</strong></td>
<td>Not offered</td>
<td>Three of HUNT 441, 445, 452, 453, NUTN 407; two of PHSE 500, 501, 511, 512, 514; two further approved 400- or 500-level papers; one of APPS 596, 597, 598. Substitutions of other postgraduate papers may be approved by the Head of the Department of Human Nutrition.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Sport, Exercise and Health</strong></td>
<td>SPEX 495; SPEX 401; SPEX 440, 441 or SPEX 450, 451 or SPEX 460, 461; one further 400-level paper worth 20 points. Thesis: SPEX 5</td>
<td>Not offered</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Statistics</strong></td>
<td>Papers: STAT 490 and four 400-level STAT papers Thesis: STAT 5</td>
<td>Not offered</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Surveying</strong></td>
<td>Papers: 500-level SURV papers worth at least 120 points Thesis: SURV 5</td>
<td>Not offered</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Telecommunications</strong></td>
<td>Not offered</td>
<td>Approved papers worth 140 points from 400-level TELE, INFO, ELEC and COSC; APPS 597 or 598.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Toxicology</strong></td>
<td>Papers: PHAL 495, 428, and three further 400-level papers approved by the Programme Director. Thesis: PHAL 5B</td>
<td>Not offered</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Wildlife Management</strong></td>
<td>All candidates must have completed the requirements for the Postgraduate Diploma in Wildlife Management. Thesis: WILM 5</td>
<td>Not offered</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Zoology</strong></td>
<td>Papers: ZOOL 495 and four of ZOOL 410-422 Thesis: ZOOL 5</td>
<td>Not offered</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Applied Science 
BAppSc

1 Structure of the Programme

Every programme of study
(a) shall consist of papers worth not less than 360 points,
(b) shall satisfy one of the Major Subject Requirements listed in Applied Science Schedule A Part 1,
(c) must include an approved Minor Subject or an approved Second Major Subject as specified in Applied Science Schedule A Part 3 except that the Course Director for the Major Subject may approve either
(i) a Minor or Second Major Subject not listed in Applied Science Schedule A Part 3; or
(ii) a selection of papers worth at least 90 points, including at least 18 points at 300-level and at least 54 points above 100-level, provided that the overall combination of subjects and papers constitutes a coherent and integrated programme of study.

No paper may count for both a Major and a Minor Subject Requirement or for more than one Minor Subject Requirement unless that paper is at 100-or 200-level and is specified as compulsory for both Requirements.

No paper above 200-level may count for more than one Major Subject Requirement.

2 Duration of the Programme

The programme may be taken by full-time candidates in three years.

3 Prerequisites, Corequisites and Restrictions

(a) Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements for prerequisites, corequisites, and restrictions set out in the Prescriptions (published in the Guide to Enrolment).

(b) With the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) a candidate may enrol for a paper at 200-level without having satisfied the normal prerequisites. In such cases the candidate shall not be credited with the prerequisite papers. A candidate may not, having passed any such paper at 200-level, enrol subsequently for any prerequisite paper from which exemption has been given.

4 Cross Credits

Cross credits between two programmes are governed by the Cross Credit provisions of the General Regulations.

5 Variations

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.
Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Applied Science with Honours  BAppSc(Hons)

1 Admission to the Programme
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences).
   (b) Every applicant shall have fulfilled one of the following conditions:
       (i) have been admitted to the degree of Bachelor of Applied Science majoring in the subject or subjects of study proposed with an average grade of at least B+ for the appropriate 300-level papers;
       (ii) have been admitted with the status of one who is entitled to proceed to the degree;
       (iii) have a qualification acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor and produce evidence acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor of ability to proceed to the degree.

2 Subjects of Study
   The degree may be awarded in any one of the subjects, or in an approved combination of subjects (Combined Honours), listed in Applied Science Schedule B.

3 Structure of the Programme
   (a) Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements for the subject concerned as set out in Schedule B.
   (b) With the permission of the Heads of the Departments concerned, a candidate may substitute a paper of another subject for one of the required papers.
   (c) A student who has obtained the degree in one subject may become a candidate for the degree in any other subject.
   (d) The research report must be submitted by 1 June or 1 November of the semester in which the programme is completed.

4 Prerequisites, Corequisites and Restrictions
   Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements for prerequisites, corequisites, and restrictions set out in the Prescriptions (published in the Guide to Enrolment).

5 Duration of the Programme
   A candidate shall complete the requirements for the degree in one academic year of full-time study following admission to the Honours programme.

6 Level of Award of the Degree
   (a) The degree may be awarded with First Class Honours, with Second Class Honours (Division I), with Second Class Honours (Division II), or with Third Class Honours.
   (b) Should a candidate fail to obtain Honours, the papers passed may be credited towards a Postgraduate Diploma.
   (c) A candidate who fails to obtain Honours may not resit all or part of the Honours programme in a subsequent year, unless the Senate has determined that his or her performance in the examinations was seriously impaired.

7 Variations
   The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) may, in exceptional circumstances, approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Note: The due date for applications for enrolment in the programme is 10 December. Late applications will be considered.
Regulations for the Postgraduate Certificate in
Applied Science  PGCertAppSc

1 Admission to the Programme
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-
       Chancellor (Sciences).
   (b) Every applicant must either
       (i)  be a graduate, or
       (ii) have alternative qualifications or experience acceptable to the Pro-Vice-
            Chancellor (Sciences).
   (c) In considering an applicant’s qualifications, regard will be had to the detail of the
       course of study followed to gain the qualification, as well as the applicant’s performance
       in the programme.

2 Subjects of Study
   The certificate may be awarded in any of the subjects for the degree of Master of Applied
   Science listed in Science Schedule D. With the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor
   (Sciences), the certificate may be awarded in a subject not listed in Science Schedule D.

3 Structure of the Programme
   The programme of study
   (a) shall consist of approved 400- and 500-level papers, to the value of 60 points, selected
       from the papers specified in Science Schedule D for the Master of Applied Science
       subject concerned.
   (b) shall normally include papers from more than one subject.
   (c) may, with the approval of the Head of Department or Course Director concerned,
       include papers worth up to 20 points from 400-and 500-level papers other than those
       specified in Science Schedule D.

4 Prerequisites, Corequisites and Restrictions
   Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements for prerequisites, corequisites,
   and restrictions set out in the Prescriptions (published in the Guide to Enrolment).

5 Duration of the Programme
   A candidate for the certificate shall normally follow a programme of study for one semester
   of full-time study, or the equivalent in part-time study.

6 Certificate in a Second Subject
   A student who has obtained the certificate in one subject may become a candidate for the
   certificate in any other subject.

7 Variations
   The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of
   study which does not comply with these regulations.

Note: The due date for applications for first enrolment in the programme is 10 December. Late applications will be
considered.
Regulations for the Postgraduate Diploma in Applied Science  PGDipAppSc

1 Admission to the Programme
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences).
   (b) Every applicant must either
      (i) be a graduate, or
      (ii) have alternative qualifications or experience acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences).
   (c) In considering an applicant's qualifications, regard will be had to the detail of the course of study followed to gain the qualification, as well as the applicant’s performance in the programme.

2 Subjects of Study
   The diploma may be awarded in any of the subjects for the degree of Master of Applied Science listed in Science Schedule D. With the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences), the diploma may be awarded in a subject not listed in Science Schedule D.

3 Structure of the Programme
   (a) The programme of study
      (i) shall consist of approved 400- and 500-level papers, to the value of 120 points, selected from the papers specified in Science Schedule D for the Master of Applied Science subject concerned.
      (ii) shall normally include papers from more than one subject.
      (iii) may, with the approval of the Head of Department or Course Director concerned, include papers worth up to 40 points from 400- and 500-level papers other than those specified in Science Schedule D.
   (b) A candidate who has completed the requirements for the Postgraduate Certificate in Applied Science shall be exempted from those papers in the programme for the diploma which have been previously passed for the certificate.

4 Prerequisites, Corequisites and Restrictions
   Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements for prerequisites, corequisites, and restrictions set out in the Prescriptions (published in the Guide to Enrolment).

5 Duration of the Programme
   A candidate for the diploma shall normally follow a programme of study for not less than two semesters of full-time study or the equivalent in part-time study.

6 Level of Award of the Diploma
   The diploma may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

7 Diploma in a Second Subject
   A student who has obtained the diploma in one subject may become a candidate for the diploma in any other subject.

8 Variations
   The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Note: The due date for applications for first enrolment in the programme is 10 December. Late applications will be considered.
Regulations for the Degree of Master of Applied Science
MAppSc

1 Admission to the Programme
(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences).
(b) Every applicant shall have fulfilled one of the following conditions:
   (i) be a graduate and have achieved an average grade of at least B in the relevant 300-level papers;
   (ii) have obtained a Postgraduate Certificate or a Postgraduate Diploma in Applied Science with an average grade of at least B;
   (iii) have alternative qualifications or experience acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences).
(c) In considering an applicant's qualifications, regard will be had to the detail of the course of study followed to gain the qualification, as well as the applicant's performance in the programme.

2 Subjects of Study
The degree may be awarded in any of the subjects for the degree of Master of Applied Science listed in Science Schedule D. With the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences), the degree may be awarded in a subject not listed in Science Schedule D.

3 Structure of the Programme
(a) The programme of study
   (i) shall consist of approved papers at 400-level or higher worth at least 180 points, selected from the papers specified in Science Schedule D for the Master of Applied Science subject concerned, and including at least one of APPS 596-598.
   (ii) shall normally include papers from more than one subject.
   (iii) may, with the approval of the Head of Department or Course Director concerned, include papers worth up to 60 points from 400- and 500-level papers other than those specified in Schedule D.
(b) A candidate who has completed the requirements for the Postgraduate Certificate or the Postgraduate Diploma in Applied Science shall be exempted from those papers in the programme for the degree which have previously been passed for the certificate or diploma.

4 Duration of the Programme
The programme can be taken by full-time candidates in one year (twelve months), or by part-time candidates over more than one year.

5 Examination
(a) Every report for APPS 596, 597, or 598 shall be assessed by at least two examiners and be subject to the overview of the external assessor for the supervising department.
(b) The candidate's supervisor for any of APPS 596, 597, or 598 shall not be an examiner but may make a report on the work of the candidate to the Course Director concerned.

6 Level of Award of the Degree
The degree may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

7 Variations
The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Note: The due date for applications for first enrolment in the programme is 10 December. Late applications will be considered.
## Applied Science Schedule A

### Major and Minor Subject Requirements

#### Part 1: Major Subject Requirements

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Major subject</th>
<th>Papers required</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Applied Geology</strong></td>
<td><strong>100-level</strong> EAOS 111, GEOL 112; and one of MATH 151, 160, 170, COMO 101, STAT 110, 115</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>200-level</strong> GEOL 251, 252; one of GEOL 221, 261-265, 272-276; one of GEOL 221, 261-265, 272-276, EMAN 204, GEOG 282, 284, 288, 289, 298, OCEN 201, PHSI 243, SURV 208</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>300-level</strong> GEOL 302, 344, 353, and one of GEOL 321, 341, 361-365, 372-376, CHEM 304, GEOG 388, 390, 394, 395, 398, OCEN 323</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Aquaculture and Fisheries</strong></td>
<td><strong>100-level</strong> BIOL 112, MARI 112, STAT 110 or STAT 115, three of BIOL 123, CELS 191, CHEM 111, 191, EAOS 111, ECOL 111</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>200-level</strong> MARI 202, AQFI 251, two of BTNY 203, CHEM 201, 205, 206, ECOL 211, 212, FOSC 201, FORS 201, GENE 222, 223, OCEN 201, PHIL 235, STAT 210, SURV 208, ZOOL 221</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>300-level</strong> AQFI 301, AQFI 352, two of CHEM 301, 304, 306, FORS 301, GENE 312, 314, 315, MARI 301, 302, ZOOL 316, 319</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clothing and Textile Sciences</strong></td>
<td><strong>100-level</strong> 36 points. Papers in biological, physical, and/or social sciences recommended</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>200-level</strong> CLTE 203, 204 and one of CLTE 206, 207</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>300-level</strong> CLTE 306 and three of CLTE 303-305, 309</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Computational Modelling</strong></td>
<td><strong>100-level</strong> COMO 101, COMP 150 or 160, MATH 160, 170</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>200-level</strong> COMO 204, MATH 202, 203</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>300-level</strong> COMO 303, MATH 304 and at least two further 300-level COSC, MATH or STAT papers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Consumer Food Science</strong></td>
<td><strong>100-level</strong> FOSC 111, 112, STAT 110 or 115. CELS 191 recommended</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>200-level</strong> FOSC 201, 202, 213</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>300-level</strong> FOSC 306, 308, 311</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Data Science</strong></td>
<td><strong>100-level</strong> COMP 101, 120, 160, STAT 110 or 115</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>200-level</strong> COSC 241, INFO 204, STAT 210, 260</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>300-level</strong> COSC 343, INFO 304, STAT 312, one of COSC 344, STAT 310</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Energy Management</strong></td>
<td><strong>100-level</strong> One 100-level PHSI paper (PHSI 132 recommended) and MATH 160, 170, BSNS 114</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>200-level</strong> EMAN 201, 204, PHSI 243 MATH 203 highly recommended</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>300-level</strong> EMAN 301, 308; one of GEOG 397 or PMAN 401; one further paper from FINC 302-310, MANT 303, PMAN 401, GEOG 388, 389, 392, 397, PHSI 365, 381, COMO 303, INFO 304, ENVI 312</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Notes: Advanced placement into MATH 170 may be allowed for suitably qualified candidates; with approval from the Programme Director other papers relevant to Energy may be substituted for one 300-level paper.*
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Major subject</th>
<th>Papers required</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Environmental Management</td>
<td>100-level GEOG 101, 102, ENVI 111, one of STAT 110, MATH 160, 170</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>200-level GEOG 290, 216, two of GEOG 281-289, 298, 299</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>300-level GEOG 380, 397, two of GEOG 387-395, 398, 399</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Forensic Analytical Science</td>
<td>100-level BIOC 192, CELS 191, CHEM 191, HUBS 191, STAT 110 or 115</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>At least one of BIOI 123, CHEM 111, HUBS 192, MATH 160, PHSI 191 recommended</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(CHEM 111 highly recommended)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>200-level CHEM 206; FORS 201, GENE 222; and at least two of BIOA 201,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BIOC 221, CHEM 201 or 205, CLTE 203, FOSC 201, GENE 221, MICR 221, 222,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PHAL 211, 212, STAT 210, 260, 290</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>300-level FORS 301, CHEM 306, and at least two of BIOC 301, BIOC 352,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CHEM 304, CLTE 303, FOSC 301, GENE 312, 315, PHAL 306, PSYC 325</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>and 300-level MICR and STAT papers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Geographic Information Systems</td>
<td>100-level COMP 101, COMP 160, MATH 160 or 170, SURV 102, and at least one of</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>COMP 150 (recommended), GEOG 101, 102, STAT 110, SURV 101, ENGL 228</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>200-level INFO 201, 202, SURV 208, and at least one 200-level GEOG or</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SURV paper</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>300-level SURV 309, 319, 411, and at least one further 300-level GEOG or</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SURV paper</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Molecular Biotechnology</td>
<td>100-level BIOC 192, CELS 191, CHEM 191, HUBS 191</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>200-level BIOC 221, GENE 221, MICR 221 and at least two of BIOC 222, 223,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BTNY 201, GENE 222, 223, MICR 222, 223</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>300-level MICR 336 and at least three of BIOC 351, 352, GENE 313, 314, 315,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>315, MICR 335, 337, PLBI 301, 302</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physical Education, Activity and Health</td>
<td>100-level SPEX 101, 102, ANAT 101 (or HUBS 191 and 192), PHSL 101 (or</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>HUBS 191 and 192)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>200-level Three of SPEX 203, 205-207</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>300-level Four of SPEX 306-310, 316</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Software Engineering</td>
<td>100-level COMP 101, 160, and one of MATH 151, 160, 170, or FINC 102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>200-level INFO 201, 202, COSC 241, 242</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>300-level COSC 344, 349, INFO 303, 310, and either COSC 345 or INFO 301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sport and Exercise Nutrition</td>
<td>100-level BIOC 192, CELS 191, CHEM 191, HUBS 191, STAT 110 or 115 recommended</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>200-level HUNT 221, 232, one of HUNT 222, 223, one of SPEX 201 or 202,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SPEX 203</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>300-level HUNT 355, SPEX 305, two of HUNT 311-313; one of SPEX 303, 310</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sports Technology</td>
<td>100-level SPEX 102, HUBS 191 and 192 (or PHSE 191 and 192), one of COMP 150,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>160, MATH 151, 160, 170, PHSI 191, STAT 110, 115 recommended</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>200-level SPEX 201-203, and two of CLTE 203, 207, 203, COSC 241, 242, HUNT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>232, PHSI 282, STAT 210, 260</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>300-level SPEX 311, and three of CLTE 303, 305, COSC 342-344, SPEX 301-310,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PHSI 365, MATH 342, STAT 311, 341, 342, 372</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Minor subject</td>
<td>Papers required</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Applied Geology</td>
<td>100-level EAOS 111, GEOL 112</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>200-level GEOL 251, 252</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>300-level GEOL 302 or 344 or 353</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aquaculture and Fisheries</td>
<td>100-level MARI 112, STAT 110 or STAT 115</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>200-level MARI 202, AQFI 251</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>300-level AQFI 301, AQFI 352</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clothing and Textile Sciences</td>
<td>100-level 36 points. Papers in biological, physical, and/or social sciences recommended</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>200-level Two of CLTE 203, 204, 206, 207</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>300-level One of CLTE 303-305</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clothing, Textiles and the Human Environment</td>
<td>100-level Two papers in physical and/or biological sciences.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(no new enrolments will be accepted for this</td>
<td>200-level Two of CLTE 203, 207, SPEX 203</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>minor subject)</td>
<td>300-level CLTE 305</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computational Modelling</td>
<td>100-level COMO 101; COMP 150 or 160; MATH 170</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>200-level COMO 204, MATH 202</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>300-level COMO 303</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Consumer Food Science</td>
<td>100-level FOSC 111</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>200-level Two of FOSC 201, 202, 213</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>300-level One of FOSC 306, 308</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Plus One further paper from FOSC 112, STAT 110, 115, FOSC 202, 213, 306, 308</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Energy Management</td>
<td>100-level One 100-level PHSI paper (PHSI 132 recommended) and MATH 160, 170</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>200-level EMAN 201, 204</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>300-level EMAN 301 or 308</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Environmental Management</td>
<td>100-level ENVI 111, GEOG 101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>200-level GEOG 216</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>300-level GEOG 397 and one of GEOG 281-289, 298, 299, 387-395, 398, 399</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Geographic Information Systems</td>
<td>100-level SURV 102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>200-level SURV 208</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Above SURV 309, 319, 411</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>200-level</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physical Activity and Health</td>
<td>100-level SPEX 102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>200-level Two of SPEX 203, 205, 206</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>300-level Two of SPEX 306, 308-310</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Note: Students should check the prerequisites</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>for 200- and 300-level papers when selecting</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>papers.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Software Engineering</td>
<td>100-level COMP 101, 160</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>200-level INFO 201 and one of INFO 202, COSC 241</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>300-level INFO 310</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Part 2: Minor Subject Requirements continued

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Minor subject</th>
<th>Papers required</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Sports Technology</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100-level</td>
<td>SPEX 102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-level</td>
<td>Two of SPEX 201-204</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-level</td>
<td>SPEX 311 and one of SPEX 301-310</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Supplementary Nutritional Science</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100-level</td>
<td>STAT 110 or 115</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-level</td>
<td>BIOC 223 or 230, and HUNT 222 or 223</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-level</td>
<td>HUNT 314, one of HUNT 311-313</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Note: For students majoring in Sport and Exercise Nutrition only.*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Telecommunications</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>100-level</td>
<td>One of PHSI 131, 132, 191</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-level</td>
<td>COSC 243, 244</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-level</td>
<td>COSC 301 and INFO 305</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Note: The prerequisite for COSC 243 and 244 is COMP 160*

### Part 3: Approved Minor and Second Major Subjects

Approved minor subjects and approved second major subjects to be taken in conjunction with each major subject for the BAppSc degree are as follows (see BAppSc regulation 1(c)); the requirements for each minor and second major subject are detailed in the Schedule A specified.

- **Aquaculture and Fisheries**
  - **Applied Science Schedule A**
  - Consumer Food Science
  - Data Science
  - Environmental Management
  - Geographic Information Systems
  - Arts and Music Schedule A
  - Māori Studies
  - Science Communication (minor subject only)
  - Science Schedule A
  - Biochemistry
  - Botany
  - Chemistry
  - Computer Science
  - Ecology
  - Environmental Toxicology (minor subject only)
  - Food Science
  - Genetics
  - Geography
  - Marine Science (minor subject only)
  - Microbiology
  - Oceanography
  - Statistics
  - Zoology
  - Commerce Schedule A
  - All Commerce subjects

- **Clothing and Textile Sciences**
  - **Applied Science Schedule A**
  - Clothing, Textiles and the Human Environment (minor subject only)
  - Consumer Food Science
  - Forensic Analytical Science
  - Sports Technology
  - Arts and Music Schedule A
  - Anthropology
  - Gender Studies
  - History
  - Māori Studies
  - Science Communication (minor subject only)
  - Sociology
  - Science Schedule A
  - Botany
  - Chemistry
  - Microbiology
  - Pharmacology
  - Physiology
  - Psychology
  - Statistics
  - Commerce Schedule A
  - All Commerce subjects
  - (Marketing Management recommended)
Part 3: Approved Minor and Second Major Subjects continued

**Computational Modelling**

*Applied Science Schedule A*
- Energy Management
- Software Engineering

*Arts and Music Schedule A*
- Māori Studies

*Science Schedule A*
- Computer Science
- Ecology
- Electronics
- Genetics
- Mathematics
- Physics
- Physiology
- Statistics

*Commerce Schedule A*
- All Commerce subjects

**Consumer Food Science**

*Applied Science Schedule A*
- Clothing and Textile Sciences

*Arts and Music Schedule A*
- Anthropology
- History
- Māori Studies
- Sociology

*Science Schedule A*
- Food Science
- Food Service Management
  - (minor subject only)
- Human Nutrition
- Nutrition Communication
  - (minor subject only)
- Psychology
- Statistics

*Commerce Schedule A*
- All Commerce subjects
  - (Management or Marketing Management recommended)

**Data Science**

*Applied Science Schedule A*
- Applied Geology
- Aquaculture and Fisheries
- Computational Modelling
- Energy Management
- Forensic Analytical Science
- Geographic Information Systems
- Molecular Biotechnology
- Software Engineering
- Sport and Exercise Nutrition
- Sports Technology
- Telecommunications
  - (minor subject only)

*Arts and Music Schedule A*
- Māori Studies
- Pacific Islands Studies
- Politics
- Science Communication
  - (minor subject only)
- Sociology

*Science Schedule A*
- Biochemistry
- Chemistry
- Computer Science
- Electronics
- Genetics
- Geography
- Land Planning and Development
- Marine Science
- Mathematics
- Microbiology
- Neuroscience
- Oceanography
- Pharmacology
- Physics
- Plant Biotechnology
- Statistics
  - (second major subject only)
- Surveying Measurement
  - (second major subject only)

*Commerce Schedule A*
- All Commerce subjects

*BHealSc Schedule Part 2*
- Public Health
  - (minor subject only)

**Energy Management**

*Applied Science Schedule A*
- Applied Geology
- Computational Modelling
- Data Science
- Environmental Management

*Arts and Music Schedule A*
- Māori Studies

*Science Schedule A*
- Computer Science
- Electronics
- Geology
- Mathematics
- Physics

*Commerce Schedule A*
- All Commerce subjects

**Environmental Management**

*Applied Science Schedule A*
- Applied Geology
- Computational Modelling
- Data Science
- Energy Management
- Geographic Information Systems
- Software Engineering

*Arts and Music Schedule A*
- Asian Studies
- Communication Studies
- Environment and Society
  - (minor subject only)
- Indigenous Development
- Māori Studies
- Pacific Islands Studies
- Politics
- Sociology

*Science Schedule A*
- Biochemistry
- Botany
- Chemistry
- Computer Science
- Ecology
- Environmental Toxicology
  - (minor subject only)
- Geology
- Marine Science
  - (minor subject only)
- Mathematics
- Microbiology
- Pathology
- Physics
- Plant Biotechnology
- Psychology
- Statistics
- Zoology

*Commerce Schedule A*
- All Commerce subjects

*BHealSc Schedule Part 2*
- Public Health
  - (minor subject only)
### Part 3: Approved Minor and Second Major Subjects continued

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Forensic Analytical Science</th>
<th>Geographic Information Systems</th>
<th>Physical Education, Activity and Health</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Applied Science Schedule A</strong></td>
<td><strong>Applied Science Schedule A</strong></td>
<td><strong>Applied Science Schedule A</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clothing and Textile Sciences</td>
<td>Applied Geology</td>
<td>Computational Modelling</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computational Modelling</td>
<td>Aquaculture and Fisheries</td>
<td>Environmental Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Data Science</td>
<td>(second major subject only)</td>
<td>Molecular Biotechnology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Environmental Management</td>
<td>Computational Modelling</td>
<td>Software Engineering</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Arts and Music Schedule A</strong></td>
<td>Data Science</td>
<td>Sport and Exercise Nutrition</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Communications Studies</td>
<td>Energy Management</td>
<td>Sports Technology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Science Schedule A</strong></td>
<td>Environmental Management</td>
<td><strong>Arts and Music Schedule A</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anatomy</td>
<td>Forensic Analytical Science</td>
<td>Dance (minor subject only)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biochemistry</td>
<td>(second major subject only)</td>
<td>Education</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Botany</td>
<td>Software Engineering</td>
<td>English</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chemistry</td>
<td>Telecommunications</td>
<td>Gender Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computer Science</td>
<td>(minor subject only)</td>
<td>Geography</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Food Science</td>
<td><strong>Arts and Music Schedule A</strong></td>
<td>History</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Genetics</td>
<td><strong>Māori Studies</strong></td>
<td>Indigenous Development/He Kura Matanui</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Geography</td>
<td><strong>Science Schedule A</strong></td>
<td>Māori Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Geology</td>
<td>Botany</td>
<td>Pacific Island Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Microbiology</td>
<td>Computer Science</td>
<td>Politics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pathology</td>
<td>Ecology</td>
<td>Science Communication</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pharmacology</td>
<td>Geography</td>
<td>(minor subject only)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Psychology</td>
<td>Geology</td>
<td>Sociology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Statistics</td>
<td>Land Planning and Development</td>
<td><strong>Science Schedule A</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Zoology</td>
<td>Marine Science</td>
<td>Anatomy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Commerce Schedule A</strong></td>
<td>(minor subject only)</td>
<td>Biochemistry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>All Commerce subjects</td>
<td>Mathematics</td>
<td>Chemistry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Statistics</td>
<td>Exercise and Sport Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Zoology</td>
<td>Food Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Molecular Biotechnology</strong></td>
<td><strong>Science Schedule A</strong></td>
<td>Genetics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Applied Science Schedule A</strong></td>
<td>Botany</td>
<td>Geography</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computational Modelling</td>
<td>Computer Science</td>
<td>Human Nutrition</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Data Science</td>
<td>Ecology</td>
<td>Mathematics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Environmental Management</td>
<td>Food Science</td>
<td>Neuroscience</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Arts and Music Schedule A</strong></td>
<td>Genetics</td>
<td>Physics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Māori Studies</strong></td>
<td>(second major subject only)</td>
<td>Physiology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Science Schedule A</strong></td>
<td>Microbiology</td>
<td>Psychology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anatomy</td>
<td>Pathology</td>
<td>Sport Development and Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biochemistry</td>
<td>Physiology</td>
<td>Statistics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(second major subject only)</td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Commerce Schedule A</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Botany</td>
<td></td>
<td>All Commerce subjects</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chemistry</td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Science</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computer Science</td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Arts and Music Schedule A</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ecology</td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Māori Studies</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Food Science</td>
<td></td>
<td>Dance (minor subject only)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Genetics</td>
<td></td>
<td>Education</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(second major subject only)</td>
<td></td>
<td>English</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Microbiology</td>
<td></td>
<td>Gender Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pathology</td>
<td></td>
<td>Geography</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physiology</td>
<td></td>
<td>History</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Science Schedule A</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td>Indigenous Development/He Kura Matanui</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anatomy</td>
<td></td>
<td>Māori Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biochemistry</td>
<td></td>
<td>Pacific Island Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chemistry</td>
<td></td>
<td>Politics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Exercise and Sport Science</td>
<td></td>
<td>Science Communication</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Food Science</td>
<td></td>
<td>(minor subject only)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Genetics</td>
<td></td>
<td>Sociology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(second major subject only)</td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Science Schedule A</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Microbiology</td>
<td></td>
<td>Anatomy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pathology</td>
<td></td>
<td>Biochemistry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physiology</td>
<td></td>
<td>Chemistry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Commerce Schedule A</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td>Exercise and Sport Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>All Commerce subjects</td>
<td></td>
<td>Food Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Genetics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Geography</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Human Nutrition</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Mathematics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Neuroscience</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Physics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Physiology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Psychology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Sport Development and Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Statistics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Commerce Schedule A</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>All Commerce subjects</td>
<td>All Commerce subjects</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---
Part 3: Approved Minor and Second Major Subjects continued

**Software Engineering**
- Applied Science Schedule A
  - Computational Modelling
  - Energy Management
  - Environmental Management
  - Geographic Information Systems
  - Telecommunications (minor subject only)
- Arts and Music Schedule A
  - Māori Studies
- Sociology
- Science Schedule A
  - Computer Science
  - Electronics
  - Mathematics
  - Physics
  - Psychology
- Commerce Schedule A
  - All Commerce subjects

**Sport and Exercise Nutrition**
- Applied Science Schedule A
  - Consumer Food Science
  - Supplementary Nutritional Science (minor subject only)
- Arts and Music Schedule A
  - Māori Studies
- Science Schedule A
  - Anatomy
  - Biochemistry
  - Food Science
  - Food Service Management (minor subject only)
  - Pharmacology
  - Physiology
  - Psychology
- Commerce Schedule A
  - All Commerce subjects

**Sports Technology**
- Applied Science Schedule A
  - Clothing and Textile Sciences
  - Computational Modelling
  - Consumer Food Science
  - Data Science
  - Geographic Information Systems
  - Molecular Biotechnology
  - Software Engineering
  - Sport and Exercise Nutrition
  - Telecommunications (minor subject only)
- Arts and Music Schedule A
  - Science Communication (minor subject only)
- Science Schedule A
  - Anatomy
  - Biochemistry
  - Computer Science
  - Food Science
  - Genetics
  - Human Nutrition
  - Information Science
  - Marine Science
  - Mathematics
  - Neuroscience
  - Physics
  - Physiology
  - Psychology
  - Statistics
- Commerce Schedule A
  - All Commerce subjects

### Applied Science Schedule B

**BAppSc(Hons) Subject Requirements**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Requirements</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Applied Geology</strong></td>
<td>APGE 490, GEOL 401, and four further GEOL 400-level papers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Aquaculture and Fisheries</strong></td>
<td>MARI 490, 401, AQFI 421; and papers at 400-level in AQFI, MARI or OCEN to a total of 120 points (one may be replaced with an approved 400-level paper in a Science subject)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clothing and Textile Sciences</strong></td>
<td>CLTE 490 and three of CLTE 451-455, 460</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Computational Modelling</strong></td>
<td>COMO 480, 401 and three COSC or MATH 400-level papers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Note:</strong> With approval from the Programme Director, other relevant 400-level papers may be substituted for COSC or MATH papers.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Consumer Food Science</strong></td>
<td>FOSC 490 and three approved papers from FOSC 421-425</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Note:</strong> With approval from the Head of the Department of Food Science, FOSC 460 or one 400-level paper from another relevant subject may be substituted for one elective FOSC 400-level paper.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Energy Management</strong></td>
<td>EMAN 490, 402, 403, 405, 410</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Applied Science Schedule B continued

BAppSc(Hons) Subject Requirements

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Requirements</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Environmental Management</td>
<td>GEOG 490, 471, 472 and one further paper at 400-level</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Forensic Analytical Science</td>
<td>FORS 490, 401 and 40 points at 400-level from APPS, BIOA, BIOC, CHEM, CLTE, FORS, FOSC, GENE, LAWS, MICR, PHAL and STAT papers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Geographic Information Systems</td>
<td>SURV 590, 512, 513, PMAN 501 and an approved 500-level SURV or 400-level GEOG paper</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Molecular Biotechnology</td>
<td>One of BIOC 490, GENE 490, MICR 490, PLBI 490 and three BIOC, GENE, MICR or PLBI 400-level papers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Software Engineering</td>
<td>SENG 490, and four further 400-level papers, normally drawn from SENG, INFO and COSC papers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sport and Exercise Nutrition</td>
<td>HUNT 490; one of HUNT 441, 445, 452, 453; one of PHSE 500, 501, 511, 512, 514; HASC 413; and APPS 499</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Telecommunications</td>
<td>TELE 490 and four 400-level TELE papers or approved COSC, ELEC, INFO, PHSI or SENG papers</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Programmes in Physical Education, Sport and Exercise Sciences

The School of Physical Education, Sport and Exercise Sciences offers:

- Sport Development and Management as a major subject for the degrees of Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Science, and Bachelor of Arts and Science and as a subject for the degree of Bachelor of Science with Honours, the Postgraduate Diploma in Science, and the degree of Master of Science;
- Exercise and Sport Science as a major subject for the degrees of Bachelor of Science and Bachelor of Arts and Science;
- Physical Education, Activity and Health as a major subject for the degrees of Bachelor of Applied Science and Bachelor of Arts and Science;
- the degree of Master of Sport Development and Management;
- the Postgraduate Diploma in Sport Development and Management.

No new enrolments will be accepted for the following degrees, which are being discontinued:

- Bachelor of Physical Education (BPhEd) or
- Bachelor of Physical Education with Honours (BPhEd(Hons)).

Returning or recommencing students wishing to complete either of those qualifications must normally do so under the regulations published in the Calendar for 2018. It should be noted, however, that papers with the subject code PHSE have been discontinued or replaced with papers with the subject code SPEX, and so students should consult the School of Physical Education, Sport and Exercise Sciences for advice on the papers they should take or other requirements to be fulfilled.
Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Surveying
BSurv

1 Admission to the Programme
   (a) Admission to the second year of the programme for the degree of Bachelor of Surveying shall be determined by the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) on the advice of the Surveying Admissions Committee. Candidates will normally be selected on the basis of their academic records.

   (b) The number of candidates who are New Zealand citizens or who have permanent residence in New Zealand, and are admitted annually to the second year, shall not normally exceed 60.

   (c) Applications for enrolment in second year classes in Surveying must be received not later than 15 November, in the year preceding desired entry.

   (d) To be considered for admission to the second year of the programme, a candidate must normally have passed, or be eligible for credit for, papers worth at least 126 points as prescribed in the Schedule of papers for the degree.

   (e) Direct entry to certain papers at 200-level may be granted to candidates who have attained a sufficiently high standard in appropriate papers at school. Such candidates may be exempted from all or some of the papers normally required in the first year of the programme, or may be permitted by the Dean of Surveying to substitute other papers for all or some of the prescribed papers.

2 Structure of the Programme
   (a) Every programme shall consist of papers worth not less than 522 points as prescribed in the Schedule and shall normally be pursued over four years of full-time study.

   (b) Variations from the normal sequence of papers in the programme may be approved by the Dean of Surveying for candidates who have been granted exemptions from papers or who have been granted credit for papers on the basis of previous tertiary qualifications.

   (c) The Dean of Surveying may reduce the amount of practical work required for SURV 298, 299, 399, and 499 in cases where students have relevant previous knowledge and experience.

3 Prerequisites, Corequisites and Restrictions
   Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements for prerequisites, corequisites, and restrictions set out in the Prescriptions (published in the Guide to Enrolment), provided that the Dean of Surveying may, in special circumstances, waive any prerequisite or corequisite in approving a particular candidate's course of study.

4 Level of Award of the Degree
   The degree may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

5 Variations
   The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.
### BSurv Schedule

#### Requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Surveying

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Paper</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>First Year</td>
<td>SURV 101</td>
<td>Introductory Surveying</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SURV 102</td>
<td>Geospatial Science</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ENGL 228</td>
<td>Writing for the Professions</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MATH 160</td>
<td>Mathematics 1</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Further papers in any subject worth at least 54 points</td>
<td>54</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Notes:</td>
<td>(i) Approved equivalent papers may be substituted for any of SURV 101, 102, ENGL 228, MATH 160.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(ii) Those candidates who have taken and passed 24 units of English at NCEA Level 3, at an appropriate standard, may be exempt the ENGL 228 requirement.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(iii) Those candidates who have taken and passed 24 units of Mathematics with Calculus at NCEA Level 3, at an appropriate standard, may be exempt all or part of MATH 160.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Second Year</td>
<td>SURV 201</td>
<td>Surveying Methods 1</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SURV 202</td>
<td>Surveying Mathematics</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SURV 203</td>
<td>Land Development Engineering 1</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SURV 204</td>
<td>Land Development Engineering 2</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SURV 205</td>
<td>Statutory Planning A</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SURV 206</td>
<td>Land Tenure 1</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SURV 207</td>
<td>Cadastral Surveying 1</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SURV 208</td>
<td>Introduction to Geographic Information Systems</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SURV 209</td>
<td>Introductory Field Camp</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SURV 298</td>
<td>Second Year Field Course</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SURV 299</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Third Year</td>
<td>SURV 301</td>
<td>Surveying Methods 2</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SURV 302</td>
<td>Geodetic Reference Systems and Network Analysis</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SURV 303</td>
<td>Urban Design 1</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SURV 304</td>
<td>Land Development Engineering 3</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SURV 306</td>
<td>Land Tenure 2</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SURV 307</td>
<td>Cadastral Surveying 2</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SURV 309</td>
<td>Introduction to Remote Sensing Technologies</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SURV 399</td>
<td>Third Year Field Course</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fourth Year</td>
<td>PMAN 401</td>
<td>Project Management</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SURV 450</td>
<td>Professional Practice</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SURV 455</td>
<td>Statutory Planning B</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SURV 499</td>
<td>Vacation Employment</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Every programme must include</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(a) additional papers worth at least 54 points selected from the following, including at least 36 points at 400-level:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SURV 319</td>
<td>Spatial Algorithms and Programming</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SURV 322</td>
<td>Hydrographic Surveying</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SURV 329</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SURV 410</td>
<td>Management Issues in Geographic Information Systems</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SURV 411</td>
<td>Spatial Analysis and Modelling</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SURV 412</td>
<td>Geovisualisation and Cartography</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SURV 413</td>
<td>Resource Mapping and Image Processing</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SURV 451</td>
<td>Surveying Methods 3</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SURV 452</td>
<td>Hydrographic Surveying 2</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SURV 453</td>
<td>Urban Design 2</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SURV 454</td>
<td>Environmental Engineering</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SURV 456</td>
<td>Land Tenure 3</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SURV 457</td>
<td>Cadastral Surveying 3</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SURV 458</td>
<td>Marine Law and the Environment</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SURV 459</td>
<td>Engineering Surveying</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SURV 460</td>
<td>Construction Management</td>
<td>9</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SURV 462</td>
<td>Hydrographic Field Design and Voyage</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SURV 463</td>
<td>Advanced Practical Techniques in Hydrography</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SURV 469</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SURV 470</td>
<td>Professional Project</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SURV 480</td>
<td>Research Project</td>
<td>36</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(b) further papers in any subject to make a total of 522 points</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Fees for Surveying Students
Surveying students are required to pay excursion and field camp fees. Details are available from the School of Surveying Office.

Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Surveying with Honours  BSurv(Hons)

1 Admission to the Programme
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences).
   (b) Admission to the Honours programme will be based upon an applicant’s academic performance in the compulsory papers for the Second and Third Years of the programme for the ordinary degree of Bachelor of Surveying.
   (c) An applicant who holds the degree of Bachelor of Surveying shall not be admitted to the Honours programme.

2 Structure of the Programme
   (a) Every programme shall consist of the compulsory papers for the First, Second, and Third Year courses for the degree of Bachelor of Surveying (in approved cases, students may be credited with or be granted exemptions from some papers on the basis of previous tertiary passes) together with the compulsory Fourth Year papers and additional papers prescribed in the Schedule. A total of at least 550 points is required.
   (b) In order to obtain the degree of Bachelor of Surveying with Honours and if studying for this degree alone, a candidate shall complete its requirements within one academic year of full-time study following admission to the programme. If a candidate is concurrently studying for another degree, or in other special circumstances, this time may be extended by the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences).
   (c) The dissertation prescribed for the Honours programme must be submitted no later than 1 June or 1 November of the semester in which the final year’s course is completed.

3 Prerequisites, Corequisites and Restrictions
Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements for prerequisites, corequisites, and restrictions set out in the Prescriptions (published in the Guide to Enrolment).

4 Withdrawal from the Programme
   (a) A candidate whose results are not satisfactory may be required by the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) to withdraw from the Honours programme.
   (b) When a candidate withdraws from the Honours programme, voluntarily or otherwise, the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) may recommend that the degree of Bachelor of Surveying be awarded or determine the papers which shall be credited towards that degree.

5 Standard of Award of the Degree
   (a) The degree may be awarded with First Class Honours, with Second Class Honours (Division I), or with Second Class Honours (Division II). The class of Honours shall be determined by the examiners primarily on the performance of the candidate in 400- and 500-level Surveying papers but some account may also be taken of a candidate’s performance in 300-level Surveying papers.
(b) A candidate who fails to obtain Honours may, on the recommendation of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences), be awarded the degree of Bachelor of Surveying.

(c) A candidate who fails to obtain Honours may not resit part or all of the final year’s course for the Honours programme in a subsequent year unless the Senate has determined that his or her performance in those examinations was seriously impaired.

6 Variations

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Schedule

Papers for the Degree of Bachelor of Surveying with Honours

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Stage</th>
<th>Paper</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Prerequisites</td>
<td></td>
<td>The compulsory papers for the First, Second, and Third Year courses in the Schedule for the ordinary degree of Bachelor of Surveying (in approved cases, students may be credited with or be granted exemptions from some papers on the basis of previous tertiary passes)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fourth Year</td>
<td>Compulsory Papers</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PMAN 501</td>
<td></td>
<td>Advanced Project Management</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SURV 450</td>
<td></td>
<td>Professional Practice</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SURV 455</td>
<td></td>
<td>Statutory Planning B</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SURV 499</td>
<td></td>
<td>Vacation Employment</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SURV 590</td>
<td></td>
<td>Dissertation</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Additional Papers

Papers worth a minimum of 58 points selected from the following, including at least 40 points at 500-level:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SURV 319</td>
<td>Spatial Algorithms and Programming (may not be credited together with SURV 519)</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SURV 322</td>
<td>Hydrographic Surveying</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SURV 329</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SURV 510</td>
<td>Management Issues in Geographic Information Systems</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SURV 511</td>
<td>Spatial Analysis and Modelling</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SURV 512</td>
<td>Geovisualisation and Cartography</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SURV 513</td>
<td>Resource Mapping and Image Processing</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SURV 519</td>
<td>Spatial Algorithms and Programming (may not be credited together with SURV 319)</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SURV 551</td>
<td>Advanced Surveying Methods</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SURV 552</td>
<td>Advanced Hydrographic Surveying</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SURV 553</td>
<td>Advanced Urban Design</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SURV 554</td>
<td>Advanced Environmental Engineering</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SURV 556</td>
<td>Advanced Land Tenure</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SURV 557</td>
<td>Advanced Cadastral Surveying</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SURV 558</td>
<td>Advanced Marine Law and the Environment</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SURV 559</td>
<td>Advanced Engineering Surveying</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SURV 562</td>
<td>Hydrographic Field Design and Voyage</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SURV 563</td>
<td>Advanced Practical Techniques in Hydrography</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SURV 569</td>
<td>Advanced Special Topic</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SURV 573-575</td>
<td>Advanced Special Topics</td>
<td>40 each</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

2019 University of Otago Calendar
Regulations for the Degree of Master of Surveying  MSurv

1  Admission to the Programme
   (a)  Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice- 
        Chancellor (Sciences).
   (b)  Every applicant must either
        (i)  be a graduate, or
        (ii) have alternative qualifications or experience acceptable to the Pro-Vice- 
             Chancellor (Sciences).
   (c)  In considering an applicant's qualifications, regard will be had to the detail of the 
        course of study followed to gain the qualification, as well as the applicant's performance 
        in the programme.

2  Structure of the Programme
   (a)  The programme of study shall consist of
        (i)  appropriate papers, normally as prescribed for the Postgraduate Diploma in 
             Science in Surveying or as separately prescribed, and taken in the first year of 
             the programme, and
        (ii)  a thesis embodying the results of supervised research.
   (b)  A candidate whose qualification for entry to the programme is the degree of Bachelor 
        of Surveying or the degree of Bachelor of Surveying with Honours or the Postgraduate 
        Diploma in Science in Surveying may achieve the degree by completing a thesis alone.
   (c)  A candidate may be exempted from some of the required papers as prescribed in 
        regulation 2(a)(i) on the basis of previous study.
   (d)  A candidate shall, before commencing the investigation to be described in the thesis, 
        secure the approval of the Dean of Surveying for the topic, the supervisor(s), and the 
        proposed course of investigation.
   (e)  A candidate may not present a thesis which has previously been accepted for another 
        degree.
   (f)  A candidate taking the degree by papers and thesis must pass both the papers and the 
        thesis components.
   (g)  For the thesis, the research should be of a kind that a diligent and competent student 
        should complete within one year of full-time study.

3  Duration of the Programme
   A candidate achieving the degree by papers and a thesis shall normally follow a programme 
   for the equivalent of not less than two years of full-time study and not more than three 
   years of full-time study, and a candidate achieving the degree by thesis alone shall normally 
   follow a programme of study for the equivalent of not less than one year of full-time study 
   and not more than two years of full-time study. Exceptions shall be permitted only with the 
   approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences).

4  Withdrawal from the Programme
   Where a candidate withdraws from the programme after completing the work required 
   by regulation 2(a)(i) the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) may recommend the award of 
   the Postgraduate Diploma in Science or determine which papers shall be credited towards 
   the diploma.
5 Examination of the Thesis

(a) The thesis shall be assessed by at least two examiners, at least one of whom shall be external to the University.

(b) The candidate's supervisor shall not be an examiner but may make a report on the work of the candidate to the Dean of Surveying.

(c) Each examiner shall supply a written report on the thesis and recommend a mark and grade on the basis of the thesis as submitted, and an overall result selected from the options as specified in clause (d) below.

(d) The examiners may recommend that a thesis:

(i) be accepted without amendments;

(ii) be accepted subject to amendments being made at the discretion, and to the satisfaction, of the Dean of Surveying;

(iii) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, but may be revised and resubmitted for examination;

(iv) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, and should be rejected without right of resubmission.

(e) Amendments (regulation 5(d)(ii)) and revisions (regulation 5(d)(iii)) shall be completed by a specified date to be determined by the Dean of Surveying.

(f) A candidate shall be permitted to revise and resubmit a thesis for examination once only.

(g) If a revised and resubmitted thesis is finally accepted, the result shall be either 'Pass' or 'Fail' (i.e. ungraded) and without eligibility for the award of the degree with distinction or credit.

(h) Where examiners cannot agree on a result, the Dean of Surveying should so report to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) or nominee who shall arrive at a decision after consulting a referee who should normally be external to the University.

6 Level of Award of the Degree

The degree may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

7 Variations

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Note: The programme of advanced study shall be arranged in consultation with the Dean of Surveying. Its objectives are to advance knowledge and experience in a given field of specialisation in Surveying or in an allied field, and to create an awareness of advanced work which is being carried out in the field.
Commerce

Contents

Degree and Diploma Regulations

Bachelor of Commerce  381
Bachelor of Commerce with Honours  383
Postgraduate Diploma in Commerce  384
Master of Commerce  385
Doctor of Commerce  387
Master of Business Data Science  388
Master of Economics  389
Master of Entrepreneurship  391
Master of Finance  393
Master of International Business  394
Master of Marketing  396
Master of Professional Accounting  397
Master of Sustainable Business  399
Master of Tourism  400
Master of Business Administration  402
Doctor of Business Administration  404
Postgraduate Diploma in Business Administration  408
Postgraduate Diploma in Executive Management  409
Postgraduate Certificate in Executive Management  410
Master of Māori and Indigenous Business  411
Postgraduate Diploma in Māori and Indigenous Business  412
Postgraduate Certificate in Māori and Indigenous Business  413

Schedules

A  Major and Minor Subject Requirements  414
B  Honours and PGDipCom Subject Requirements  417
C  Papers  418
Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce
BCom

1 Structure of the Programme
Every degree programme
(a) shall consist of papers worth not less than 360 points,
(b) shall include at least 180 points for papers above 100-level of which at least 72 points
shall be for papers above 200-level,
(c) shall satisfy at least one of the Major Subject Requirements listed in Commerce Schedule
A. No paper above 200-level may count for more than one Major Subject Requirement,
(d) shall include the following Required Papers*: BSNS 111-115,
(e) may include one or more optional minor subjects which satisfy the Minor Subject
Requirements listed in Commerce Schedule A, or Arts and Music Schedule A, or
Science Schedule A, or Applied Science Schedule A, or the Bachelor of Health Sciences
Schedule. No paper may count for both a Major and a Minor Subject Requirement or
for more than one Minor Subject Requirement unless that paper is at 100- or 200-level
and is specified as compulsory for both Requirements,
(f) may include papers which are not listed in Commerce Schedule C
   (i) up to 90 points; or
   (ii) as specified in Commerce Schedule A; or
   (iii) as specified in the Minor Subject Requirements.
* At least three of these papers must be passed before enrolling in any 200-level Commerce paper, and all must
be passed before enrolling in any 300-level Commerce paper. For single-degree BCom students, all five must
be attempted in the first year of study or equivalent.

2 Prerequisites, Corequisites and Restrictions
(a) Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements for prerequisites, corequisites,
and restrictions set out in the Prescriptions (published in the Guide to Enrolment).
(b) A candidate with outstanding results in a subject prior to entering the University may
be permitted by the Head of Department concerned to enrol for a paper at 200-level
without having satisfied the normal prerequisites. In such cases the candidate shall
not be credited with the prerequisite papers but shall be exempted from including
those papers in a major subject requirement specified in Commerce Schedule A. A
candidate may not, having passed any such paper at 200-level, enrol subsequently for
any prerequisite paper from which the exemption has been given.
(c) A candidate will not be permitted to enrol for certain papers in the following circumstances:
   (i) A candidate who has previously passed or is currently enrolled for LAWS 203
       and either LAWS 307 or LAWS 407 may not enrol for BLAW 211.
   (ii) A candidate who has previously passed or is currently enrolled for LAWS 202
       may not enrol for BLAW 212.
For the avoidance of doubt, nothing in this paragraph will affect any credits a
candidate may be entitled to pursuant to paragraph 3(b).
3 Cross Credits

(a) A candidate who is enrolled for the degree concurrently with another degree, or who has completed one degree and is proceeding with another, may cross credit 100- and 200-level papers which are common to both degrees up to a maximum of 126 points where the other degree is a three-year degree and up to a maximum of 180 points where the other degree is longer than a three-year degree.

(b) A candidate who wishes to complete the requirements for the degrees of Bachelor of Commerce and Bachelor of Laws may as part of the credits permitted in 3(a) be entitled to credit:

- LAWS 203 and either LAWS 307 or LAWS 407 as a pass in BLAW 211, and
- LAWS 202 as a pass in BLAW 212.

In the event of a cross credit under this provision, the points credited to the degree of Bachelor of Commerce will be as for the appropriate BLAW paper.

4 Credits

A combination of specified and unspecified credits up to a maximum of 126 points may be granted for papers taken towards a New Zealand Diploma in Business (NZDB).

*Note: Enquiries may be directed to Student Experience. Also see Credit for Study Elsewhere and Cross Credits in Admission to University Statute.*

5 Variations

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.
Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce with Honours  BCom(Hons)

1 Admission to the Programme
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce).
   (b) Every applicant shall have fulfilled one of the following conditions:
       (i) have been admitted to the degree of Bachelor of Commerce majoring in the subject or subjects of study proposed with an average grade of at least B+ for the best four 300-level papers that can count towards the major subject requirements.
       (ii) have been admitted with the status of one who is entitled to proceed to the degree;
       (iii) have a qualification acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor and produce evidence acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor of ability to proceed to the degree.

2 Subjects of Study
   The degree may be awarded in any one of the subjects, or in an approved combination of subjects (Combined Honours), listed in Commerce Schedule B.

3 Structure of the Programme
   (a) Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements for the subject concerned as set out in Schedule B.
   (b) With the permission of the Heads of the Departments concerned, a candidate may substitute a paper of another subject for one of the required papers.
   (c) A student who has obtained the degree in one subject may become a candidate for the degree in any other subject.
   (d) The research report must be submitted by 1 June or 1 November of the semester in which the programme is completed.

4 Prerequisites, Corequisites and Restrictions
   Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements for prerequisites, corequisites, and restrictions set out in the Prescriptions (published in the Guide to Enrolment).

5 Duration of the Programme
   A candidate shall complete the requirements for the degree in one academic year of full-time study following admission to the Honours programme.

6 Level of Award of the Degree
   (a) The degree may be awarded with First Class Honours, with Second Class Honours (Division I), with Second Class Honours (Division II), or with Third Class Honours.
   (b) Should a candidate fail to obtain Honours, the papers passed may be credited towards a Postgraduate Diploma.
   (c) A candidate who fails to obtain Honours may not resit all or part of the Honours programme in a subsequent year, unless the Senate has determined that his or her performance in the examinations was seriously impaired.

7 Variations
   The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Note: The due date for applications for enrolment in the programme is 10 December. Late applications will be considered.
Regulations for the Postgraduate Diploma in Commerce PGDipCom

1 Admission to the Programme
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce).
   (b) Every applicant shall either (i) have been admitted to the degree of Bachelor of Commerce majoring in the subject or subjects of study proposed or (ii) have been admitted with the status of one who is entitled to proceed to the diploma.

2 Subjects of Study
   The diploma may be awarded in any one of the subjects, or in an approved combination of the subjects, listed in Commerce Schedule B. With the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce), the diploma may be awarded in a subject not listed in the schedule to a student who has withdrawn from a programme for a master’s degree.

3 Structure of the Programme
   (a) Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements for the subject concerned as set out in Schedule B.
   (b) With the permission of the Heads of the Departments concerned, a candidate may substitute a paper of another subject for one of the required papers.
   (c) Any required dissertation or research essay must be submitted no later than 1 October or 1 November as determined by the Head of Department.

4 Prerequisites, Corequisites and Restrictions
   Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements for prerequisites, corequisites, and restrictions set out in the Prescriptions (published in the Guide to Enrolment).

5 Duration of the Programme
   The programme may be taken by full-time candidates in one year, or by part-time candidates over a period of up to three years. Any paper in which a candidate is enrolled in any year shall be examined in that year.

6 Level of Award of the Diploma
   The diploma may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

7 Diploma in a Second Subject
   A student who has obtained the diploma in one subject may become a candidate for the diploma in any other subject.

8 Variations
   The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Note: The due date for applications for first enrolment in the programme is 10 December. Late applications will be considered.
Regulations for the Degree of Master of Commerce  MCom

1 Admission to the Programme
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce).
   (b) Every applicant must either
      (i) be a graduate, normally with qualifications requiring a total of at least four years of tertiary study, or
      (ii) have alternative qualifications or experience acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce).
   (c) In considering an applicant's qualifications, regard will be had to the detail of the course of study followed to gain the qualification, as well as the applicant's performance in the programme.

2 Structure of the Programme
   (a) The degree may be awarded in any of the subjects listed in the MCom Schedule. With the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce) the degree may be awarded in a subject not listed in the MCom Schedule.
   (b) The programme of study shall consist of the preparation and submission of a thesis embodying the results of supervised research. In some cases, a candidate may also be required to take and pass approved papers, normally at 400-level, in addition to completing a thesis.
   (c) The candidate shall, before commencing the investigation to be described in the thesis, secure the approval of the Head of the Department concerned for the topic, the supervisor(s) and the proposed course of the investigation.
   (d) A candidate may not present a thesis which has previously been accepted for another degree.
   (e) For the thesis, the research should be of a kind that a diligent and competent student should complete within one year of full-time study.

3 Duration of the Programme
   A candidate shall normally follow a programme of study for the equivalent of not less than one year of full-time study and not more than two years of full-time study. Exceptions shall be permitted only with the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce).

4 Examination
   (a) The thesis shall be assessed by at least two examiners, at least one of whom shall be external to the University.
   (b) The candidate's supervisor shall not be an examiner but may make a report on the work of the candidate to the Head of Department concerned.
   (c) Each examiner shall supply a written report on the thesis and recommend a mark and grade on the basis of the thesis as submitted, and an overall result selected from the options as specified in clause (d) below.
   (d) The examiners may recommend that a thesis:
      (i) be accepted without amendments;
      (ii) be accepted subject to amendments being made at the discretion, and to the satisfaction, of the Head of Department concerned;
(iii) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, but may be revised and resubmitted for examination;

(iv) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, and should be rejected without right of resubmission.

(e) Amendments (regulation 4(d)(ii)) and revisions (regulation 4(d)(iii)) shall be completed by a specified date to be determined by the Head of Department concerned.

(f) A candidate shall be permitted to revise and resubmit a thesis for examination once only.

(g) If a revised and resubmitted thesis is finally accepted, the result shall be either ‘Pass’ or ‘Fail’ (i.e. ungraded) and without eligibility for the award of the degree with distinction or credit.

(h) Where examiners cannot agree on a result, the Head of Department concerned should so report to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce) or nominee who shall arrive at a decision after consulting a referee who should normally be external to the University.

5 Level of Award of the Degree
The degree may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

6 Variations
The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

MCom Schedule
Subjects for the Degree

| Accounting | International Business |
| Economics  | Management             |
| Finance    | Marketing Management   |
| Information Science | Tourism |
Regulations for the Degree of Doctor of Commerce  

1  Eligibility
(a) The degree shall be awarded for published original contributions of special excellence in some branch of commerce.
(b) Every candidate for the degree must either
   (i) have held a degree for at least five years before applying for admission to the degree; or
   (ii) have been admitted with the status of one who is entitled to proceed to the degree.
(c) A candidate for the degree shall normally be a graduate of the University of Otago or shall have had some other formal academic association with the University.

2  Application
(a) A candidate must apply for admission to the degree by submitting the following in the first instance:
   (i) a curriculum vitae;
   (ii) an abstract and/or brief description of the work including a list of the published original contributions upon which the application is based; and
   (iii) a statutory declaration identifying the submitted work as original and stating that it has not previously been accepted for another university qualification. Where co-authored work is submitted, those parts which are the candidate's own should be identified, whereupon the University will advise if a case for the award of the degree exists (Note i).
(b) Every candidate shall submit three soft-bound (Note ii) copies of the work upon which the application is based together with the required entry fee (Note iii).
(c) In exceptional circumstances, and with the approval of the Senate, unpublished work may be submitted.
(d) Additional work, published or unpublished, may be submitted in support of the application.
Notes:
(i) The application shall be forwarded to the Dean of Graduate Research.
(ii) Permanently bound copies are acceptable if the work is already in that format.
(iii) The three copies of the work together with the entry fee of $2,000 (inclusive of GST) shall be forwarded to the Dean of Graduate Research.

3  Examination
(a) The submitted work shall be assessed by three examiners, appointed by the Senate on the recommendation of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce), at least one of whom shall be an overseas authority.
(b) Where the examiners cannot agree on a result, they should so report to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce), who shall nominate a referee to advise the Senate.
(c) Upon the successful completion of the examination process, the candidate shall forward two permanently bound copies of the work to the Dean of Graduate Research who will arrange for the copies to be placed in the University Library and the appropriate University department or school.

4  Variations
Notwithstanding anything in these regulations, the Senate shall have the discretion to vary any provision set down if, in its opinion, special or unusual circumstances warrant such variation.

Note: The Senate has delegated authority over the DCom degree to the Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Research and Enterprise).
Regulations for the Degree of Master of Business Data Science  MBusDataSc

1  Admission to the Programme
(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce).

(b) Every applicant must either
   (i) be a graduate and normally have achieved an average grade of B+ in the relevant 300-level papers, or
   (ii) have alternative qualifications or experience acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce).

(c) In considering an applicant’s qualifications, regard will be had to the detail of the course of study followed to gain the qualification, as well as the applicant’s performance in the programme.

2  Structure of the Programme
(a) The programme of study shall consist of seven 20-point taught papers together with a 40-point applied project or research project:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BSNS 401</td>
<td>The Environment of Business and Economics</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COSC 430</td>
<td>Advanced Database Topics</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INFO 408</td>
<td>Management of Large Scale Data</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INFO 411</td>
<td>Machine Learning and Data Mining</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INFO 420</td>
<td>Statistical Techniques for Data Science</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INFO 424</td>
<td>Adaptive Business Intelligence</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MART 448</td>
<td>Advanced Business Analytics</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Plus one of the following project papers

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>INFO 501</td>
<td>Applied Project</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or INFO 580</td>
<td>Research Project</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(b) A candidate may be exempted from some of the required papers on the basis of previous study. Alternative papers will be required at an equivalent level of study.

(c) A candidate shall, before commencing the investigation to be described in the applied or research project, secure the approval of the Head of the Department of Information Science for the topic, the supervisor(s) and the proposed course of the investigation.

(d) A candidate may not present a project report which has previously been accepted for another degree.

(e) A candidate must pass both the papers and the project components.

3  Duration of the Programme
A candidate must normally complete the requirements for the programme in 12 months of full-time study.

4  Withdrawal from the Programme
(a) A candidate whose paper results are not satisfactory shall be required to withdraw from the programme.

(b) Where a candidate withdraws from the programme, whether voluntarily or otherwise, after completing the prescribed papers, the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce) may recommend the award of the Postgraduate Diploma in Commerce or determine which papers shall be credited towards the diploma.
5 Examination of the Research or Applied Project
   (a) The report shall normally be assessed by two examiners internal to the University of Otago.
   (b) Each examiner shall supply a written report and recommend a mark or grade on the basis of the report as submitted, and an overall result.
   (c) Where there is disagreement regarding the result, the Programme Director should so report to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce) or nominee who shall arrive at a decision after consulting a referee who should normally be external to the Department of Information Science.

6 Level of Award of the Degree
   The degree may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

7 Variations
   The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

---

Regulations for the Degree of Master of Economics MEcon

1 Admission to the Programme
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce).
   (b) Every applicant must either
      (i) be a graduate with Economics as a major subject including 300-level papers in both econometrics and mathematical economics, and
      (ii) normally have achieved an average grade of B+ in the papers satisfying the final year requirements for that major subject; or
      (iii) have equivalent alternative qualifications or experience acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce).
   (c) No applicant will be admitted who has previously been awarded an honours degree or postgraduate diploma in Economics.

2 Structure of the Programme
   (a) The programme of study shall consist of six papers selected from ECON 402-413, including ECON 410 and ECON 411 plus at least one of ECON 412 and ECON 413, worth a total of 120 points, together with a 60-point supervised dissertation (ECON 580).
   (b) A candidate may be exempted from some of the required papers on the basis of previous study, subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce). Alternative papers will be required at an equivalent level of study.
   (c) A candidate shall, before commencing the investigation to be described in the dissertation, secure the approval of the Head of the Department of Economics for the topic, the supervisor(s) and the proposed course of the investigation.
   (d) A candidate may not present a dissertation which has previously been accepted for another degree.
   (e) A candidate must pass both the papers and the dissertation components.
3 Duration of the Programme
A full-time candidate will normally complete the requirements for the programme in 12 months of study. A part-time candidate will normally complete the requirements for the programme in 24 months of study

4 Withdrawal from the Programme
(a) A candidate whose paper results are not satisfactory shall be required to withdraw from the programme.
(b) Where a candidate withdraws from the programme, whether voluntarily or otherwise, after completing the prescribed papers, the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce) may recommend the award of the Postgraduate Diploma in Commerce or determine which papers shall be credited towards the diploma.

5 Examination of the Dissertation
(a) The dissertation shall normally be assessed by two examiners internal to the University of Otago, neither of whom is the candidate's supervisor.
(b) Each examiner shall supply a written report and recommend a mark and grade on the basis of the dissertation as submitted, and an overall result selected from the options as specified in clause (c) below.
(c) The examiners may recommend that a dissertation:
   (i) be accepted without amendments;
   (ii) be accepted subject to amendments being made at the discretion, and to the satisfaction, of the Head of the Department of Economics;
   (iii) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, but may be revised and resubmitted for examination;
   (iv) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, and should be rejected without right of resubmission.
(d) Where there is disagreement regarding the result, the Head of the Department of Economics should so report to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce) or nominee who shall arrive at a decision after consulting a referee who should normally be external to the Department of Economics.
(e) Amendments (regulation 5(c)(ii) and revisions (regulation 5(c)(iii)) shall be completed by a specified date to be determined by the Head of the Department of Economics.
(f) A candidate shall be permitted to revise and resubmit a dissertation for examination once only.
(g) If a revised and resubmitted dissertation is finally accepted, the result shall be either 'Pass' or 'Fail' (i.e. ungraded) and without eligibility for the award of the degree with distinction or credit.
(h) If a dissertation is rejected without the right of resubmission (regulation 5(c)(iv) or receives a 'Fail' (regulation 5(g)), the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce) may recommend the award of the Postgraduate Diploma in Commerce or determine which papers shall be credited towards the diploma.

6 Level of Award of the Degree
The degree may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

7 Variations
The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Note: The due date for applications for first enrolment in the programme is 10 December. Late applications will be considered.
Regulations for the Degree of Master of Entrepreneurship
MEntr

1 Admission to the Programme
(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce) who must be satisfied that the candidate has the ability and experience to complete the degree.
(b) Every applicant must normally be a graduate and have achieved an average grade of B+ or better in 300-level papers, or have an alternative professional qualification.
(c) In exceptional circumstances, an applicant who is not a graduate may be considered on the basis of alternative qualifications or satisfactory training and experience in management or administration in business or other entrepreneurial activity. Such preparation must be equivalent to a degree, and the candidate must provide evidence of ability to undertake advanced level academic study. The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce) may require a candidate to pass one or more prescribed papers either before admission to or concurrently with the programme.
(d) An applicant for the degree will be required to attend an interview with the Director of Entrepreneurship.

2 Structure of the Programme
(a) Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements set out in the MEntr Schedule.
(b) A candidate must pass the required papers in Part A sequentially.
(c) A candidate must pass all papers in Part A before commencing Part B.
(d) A candidate must pass the required papers in Part B sequentially.
(e) A candidate without sufficient grounding in specific areas may be directed by the Programme Director to either:
   (i) attend short programmes of instruction, or
   (ii) carry out prescribed reading and study.
   A formal examination may be required.
(f) Before commencing ENTR 525 in Part B, a candidate shall obtain approval from the Programme Director for the business idea and the proposed approach.
(g) A candidate may not present a paper or a business project report that has previously been accepted for another paper or qualification.

3 Duration of the Programme
A candidate must complete the requirements of the degree within 15 months of commencing the programme. The programme is not available part-time.

4 Withdrawal from the Programme
A candidate who withdraws from the programme may be awarded the Postgraduate Diploma in Commerce in Entrepreneurship provided that all the papers in Part A of the MEntr Schedule have been successfully completed.

5 Examination
(a) The report on the business project in ENTR 525 shall be assessed by at least two examiners. Each examiner shall supply a written report on the work and recommend a mark and grade on the basis of the work as submitted, and an overall result selected from the options as specified in clause (b) below.
(b) The examiners may recommend that a report:

(i) be accepted without amendments;

(ii) be accepted subject to amendments being made at the discretion, and to the satisfaction, of the Programme Director;

(iii) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, but may be revised and resubmitted for examination;

(iv) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, and should be rejected without right of resubmission.

(c) Where examiners cannot agree on a result for the business project in ENTR 525, the Programme Director should so report to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce) who shall arrive at a decision after taking such advice as he or she deems to be sufficient.

(d) Amendments (regulation 5(b)(ii) and revisions (regulation 5(b)(iii)) shall be completed by a specified date to be determined by the Programme Director.

(e) A candidate shall be permitted to revise and resubmit a report for examination once only.

(f) If a revised and resubmitted report is finally accepted, the result shall be either ‘Pass’ or ‘Fail’ (i.e. ungraded) and without eligibility for the award of the degree with distinction or credit.

(g) If a report is rejected without the right of resubmission (regulation 5(b)(iv) a candidate may be awarded a Postgraduate Diploma in Commerce in Entrepreneurship provided all papers in Part A of the MEntr Schedule have been completed satisfactorily.

6 Level of Award of the Degree
The degree may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

7 Variations
The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Note: The due date for applications for first enrolment in the programme is 10 December. Late applications will be considered.

MEntr Schedule
Requirements for the Degree
The programme of study is to include 180 points from the following list:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Part A</th>
<th>Five required papers</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 411</td>
<td>Introduction to Entrepreneurship</td>
<td>20 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 412</td>
<td>Feasibility Analysis</td>
<td>20 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 413</td>
<td>Finance for Entrepreneurs</td>
<td>20 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 414</td>
<td>Marketing and Selling</td>
<td>20 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 415</td>
<td>New Venture Strategy</td>
<td>20 points</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>plus one of</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 420</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 421</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOUR 416</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| Part B | Business Project | 60 points |

Note: Subject to approval from the Academic Leader, up to six students not enrolled for the MEntr programme, but otherwise qualified for admission, may enrol for each of the papers in Part A.
The normal prerequisites for the papers may be waived for such students.
Regulations for the Degree of Master of Finance  MFinc

1  Admission to the Programme
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce).
   (b) Every applicant must either
      (i) be a graduate with a mathematically-oriented degree and normally have achieved an average grade of B+ in the papers satisfying the final year major subject requirements for that degree, or
      (ii) have equivalent alternative qualifications or experience acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce).
   (c) In considering an applicant’s qualifications, regard will be had to the detail of the course of study followed to gain the qualification, as well as the applicant’s performance in the programme.

2  Structure of the Programme
   (a) The programme of study shall consist of seven papers selected from FINC 401-460, FINC 499, ACFI 459 and BSNS 401, worth a total of 140 points, together with a 40-point applied project (FINC 501) or research project (FINC 580).
   (b) A candidate may be exempted from some of the required papers described on the basis of previous study. Alternative papers will be required at an equivalent level of study.
   (c) A candidate shall, before commencing the investigation to be described in the project, secure the approval of the Head of the Department of Accountancy and Finance for the topic, the supervisor(s) and the proposed course of the investigation.
   (d) A candidate may not present a project which has previously been accepted for another degree.
   (e) A candidate must pass both the papers and the project components.

3  Duration of the Programme
   A candidate must normally complete the requirements for the programme in 12 months of full-time study.

4  Withdrawal from the Programme
   (a) A candidate whose paper results are not satisfactory shall be required to withdraw from the programme.
   (b) Where a candidate withdraws from the programme, whether voluntarily or otherwise, after completing the prescribed papers, the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce) may recommend the award of the Postgraduate Diploma in Commerce or determine which papers shall be credited towards the diploma.

5  Examination of the Research or Applied Project
   (a) The report shall normally be assessed by two examiners internal to the University of Otago.
   (b) Each examiner shall supply a written report and recommend a mark or grade on the basis of the report as submitted, and an overall result.
   (c) Where there is disagreement regarding the result, the Programme Director should so report to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce) or nominee who shall arrive at a decision after consulting a referee who should normally be external to the Department of Accountancy and Finance.
Regulations for the Degree of Master of International Business  MIntBus

1 Admission to the Programme

(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce).

(b) Every applicant must either:

(i) be a graduate and normally have achieved an average grade of B+ in the relevant 300-level papers, or

(ii) have equivalent alternative qualifications or experience acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce).

(c) In considering an applicant’s qualifications, regard will be had to the detail of the course of study followed to gain the qualification, as well as the applicant’s performance in the programme.

2 Structure of the Programme

(a) The programme of study shall consist of seven 20-point papers, together with a 40-point project:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MANT 414</td>
<td>Research Process</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MANT 454</td>
<td>Global Management</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MANT 460</td>
<td>Advanced Global Business Strategy</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCT 412</td>
<td>International Accounting</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BSNS 401</td>
<td>The Environment of Business and Economics</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 404</td>
<td>International Economics</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 411</td>
<td>Introduction to Entrepreneurship</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 415</td>
<td>New Venture Strategy</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FINC 410</td>
<td>Advanced International Financial Management</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MANT 415</td>
<td>Advanced Research Practice</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOUR 422</td>
<td>Tourism and Global Environmental Change</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHIN 441</td>
<td>Topics in Advanced Chinese</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FREN 441</td>
<td>Topics in Advanced French</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GERM 441</td>
<td>Topics in Advanced German</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JAPA 441</td>
<td>Topics in Advanced Japanese</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPAN 441</td>
<td>Topics in Advanced Spanish</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Plus one of the following:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>IBUS 501</td>
<td>Applied Project</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IBUS 580</td>
<td>Research Project</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Students enrolling in IBUS 580 should take MANT 415 as one of their elective papers.
(b) A candidate shall secure the approval of the Head of the Department of Languages and Cultures before enrolling in the above named language papers and will need to demonstrate appropriate language ability as determined by the Department of Languages and Cultures.

(c) A candidate may be exempted from some of the required papers described on the basis of previous study. Alternative papers will be required at an equivalent level of study.

(d) A candidate shall, before commencing the investigation to be described in the project, secure the approval of the Programme Director for the topic, the supervisor(s) and the proposed course of the investigation.

(e) A candidate may not present a project that has previously been accepted for another degree.

(f) A candidate must pass both the papers and the project components of the programme.

3 Duration of the Programme
A candidate must normally complete the requirements for the programme in 12 months of full-time study or 24 months of part-time study.

4 Withdrawal from the Programme
(a) A candidate whose paper results are not satisfactory shall be required to withdraw from the programme.

(b) Where a candidate withdraws from the programme, whether voluntarily or otherwise, after completing the prescribed papers, the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce) may recommend the award of the Postgraduate Diploma in Commerce or determine which papers shall be credited towards the diploma.

5 Examination of Research or Applied Project:
(a) The project shall be assessed by at least two examiners internal to the University of Otago, neither of whom is the candidate's supervisor.

(b) Each examiner shall supply a written report and recommend a mark or grade based on the project, as submitted, and an overall result.

(c) Where examiners cannot agree on a result, the Programme Director should so report to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce) or nominee, who shall arrive at a decision after consulting a referee, who should normally be external to the department concerned.

6 Level of Award of the Degree
The degree may be awarded with distinction or credit.

7 Variations
The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study that does not comply with these regulations.
Regulations for the Degree of Master of Marketing  MMart

1  Admission to the Programme

(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce).

(b) Every applicant must either
   (i) be a graduate and normally have achieved an average grade of B+ at 300-level, or
   (ii) have equivalent alternative qualifications or experience acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce).

(c) No applicant will be admitted who has previously been awarded an Honours degree or Postgraduate Diploma in Marketing.

2  Structure of the Programme

(a) The programme of study shall consist of seven 20-point taught papers together with a 40-point applied project or research project:

Three compulsory papers:

MART 460  Research Methods  20 points
MART 461  Marketing Theory  20 points
MART 462  Advanced Business Analytics  20 points

Four of the following elective papers, including at least two MART papers:

MART 448  Advanced Business Analytics  20 points
MART 463  Food Marketing  20 points
MART 464  Consumer Behaviour  20 points
MART 465  Retailing  20 points
MART 466  Digital Marketing  20 points
MART 467  Tourism Marketing  20 points
MART 468  Branding  20 points
MART 469  Advertising Planning and Concept Development  20 points
MART 470  Special Topic in Marketing  20 points
BSNS 401  The Environment of Business and Economics  20 points
ENTR 411  Introduction to Entrepreneurship  20 points
ENTR 415  New Venture Strategy  20 points
MANT 454  Global Management  20 points

A suitable alternative as approved by the Head of the Department of Marketing

Plus one of the following project papers:

MART 501  Applied Project  40 points
MART 580  Research Project  40 points

(b) A candidate may be exempted from some of the required papers on the basis of previous study, subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce). Alternative papers will be required at an equivalent level of study.

(c) A candidate shall, before commencing the investigation to be described in the applied or research project, normally have achieved a B+ average in the coursework and secure the approval of the Head of the Department of Marketing for the topic, the supervisor(s) and the proposed course of the investigation.

(d) A candidate may not present an applied or research project that has previously been accepted for another degree.

(e) A candidate must pass both the papers and the applied or research project components.
3 **Duration of the Programme**

A full-time candidate will normally complete the requirements for the programme in 12 or 18 months of study. A part-time candidate will normally complete the requirements of the programme in 24 or 36 months of study.

4 **Withdrawal from the Programme**

   (a) Candidates are normally expected to achieve a B+ average in their papers. A candidate whose paper results are not satisfactory may be required to withdraw from the programme.

   (b) Where a candidate withdraws from the programme, whether voluntarily or otherwise, after completing the prescribed papers, the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce) may recommend the award of the Postgraduate Diploma in Commerce or determine which papers shall be credited towards the diploma.

5 **Examination of the Research or Applied Project**

   (a) The project shall normally be assessed by two examiners internal to the University of Otago, neither of whom is the candidate’s supervisor.

   (b) Each examiner shall supply a written report and recommend a mark and grade on the basis of the project submitted and an overall result.

   (c) Where there is disagreement regarding the result, the Head of the Department of Marketing should so report to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce) or nominee, who shall arrive at a decision after consulting a referee, who should normally be external to the Department of Marketing.

6 **Level of Award of the Degree**

The degree may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

7 **Variations**

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study that does not comply with these regulations.

---

**Regulations for the Degree of Master of Professional Accounting MProfAcct**

1 **Admission to the Programme**

   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce).

   (b) Every applicant must either

      (i) be a graduate and normally have achieved an average grade of B in the relevant 300-level papers, or

      (ii) have alternative qualifications or experience acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce)

   (c) In considering an applicant’s qualifications, regard will be had to the detail of the course of study followed to gain the qualification, as well as the applicant’s performance in the programme.

2 **Structure of the Programme**

   (a) The programme of study shall consist of ten 20-point taught papers together with a 40-point applied project:
ACCT 403 Advanced Financial Accounting 20 points
ACCT 406 Accounting Information Systems 20 points
ACCT 409 Advanced Management Accounting 20 points
ACCT 421 Financial Accounting 20 points
ACCT 422 Management Accounting 20 points
ACCT 423 Finance 20 points
ACCT 429 Commercial Law 20 points
ACTP 411 Auditing Practice 20 points
ACTP 412 Taxation Practice 20 points
BSNS 401 The Environment of Business and Economics 20 points
ACCT 501 Applied Project 40 points

(b) A candidate may be exempted from some of the required papers on the basis of previous study, subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce). Alternative papers will be required to be at an equivalent level of study, and to a maximum of 20 points.

(c) A candidate shall, before commencing the investigation to be described in the applied or research report, secure the approval of the Head of the Department of Accountancy and Finance for the topic, the supervisor(s) and the proposed course of the investigation.

(d) A candidate may not present a research report which has previously been accepted for another degree.

(e) A candidate must pass both the papers and the research report components.

3 **Duration of the Programme**

A candidate must normally complete the requirements for the programme in 18 months of full-time study.

4 **Withdrawal from the Programme**

(a) A candidate whose paper results are not satisfactory shall be required to withdraw from the programme.

(b) Where a candidate withdraws from the programme, whether voluntarily or otherwise, after completing the prescribed papers, the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce) may recommend the award of the Postgraduate Diploma in Commerce or determine which papers shall be credited towards the diploma.

5 **Examination of the Applied Project**

(a) The report shall normally be assessed by two examiners internal to the University of Otago, neither of which is the candidate’s supervisor.

(b) Each examiner shall supply a written report and recommend a mark or grade on the basis of the report as submitted, and an overall result.

(c) Where there is disagreement regarding the result, the Programme Director should so report to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce) or nominee who shall arrive at a decision after consulting a referee who should normally be external to the Head of the Department of Accountancy and Finance.

6 **Level of Award of the Degree**

The degree may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

7 **Variations**

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

*Note: The due date for applications for first enrolment in the programme is 10 December. Late applications will be considered.*
Regulations for the Degree of Master of Sustainable Business  MSusBus

1 Admission to the Programme
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce).
   (b) Every applicant must either:
      (i) be a graduate and normally have achieved an average grade of B+ in the relevant 300-level papers, or
      (ii) have equivalent alternative qualifications or experience acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce).
   (c) In considering an applicant's qualifications, regard will be had to the detail of the course of study followed to gain the qualification, as well as the applicant's performance in the programme.

2 Structure of the Programme
   (a) The programme of study shall consist of seven 20-point papers, together with a 40-point project:
      Four compulsory papers:
      MANT 414 Research Process 20 points
      MANT 437 Organisations and Sustainability 20 points
      MANT 450 Governance and Social Responsibility 20 points
      MANT 451 Strategic Change and Innovation 20 points
      Three of the following elective papers:
      BSNS 401 The Environment of Business and Economics 20 points
      ECON 405 The Economics of Natural Resources and Public Choice 20 points
      EMAN 410 Energy Policy 20 points
      ENTR 420 Sustainable Entrepreneurship 20 points
      FINC 420 Energy and Carbon Finance 20 points
      GEOG 472 Developments in Environmental Management 20 points
      GEOG 475 Sustaining Rural Livelihoods in Developing Countries 20 points
      MANT 415 Advanced Research Practice 20 points
      MANT 455 Leadership Development 20 points
      TOUR 422 Tourism and Global Environmental Change 20 points
      Plus one of the following:
      MANT 501 Applied Project 40 points
      MANT 580 Research Project 40 points
      Students enrolling in MANT 580 should take MANT 415 as one of their elective papers.
   (b) A candidate may be exempted from some of the required papers on the basis of previous study. Alternative papers will be required at an equivalent level of study.
   (c) A candidate shall, before commencing the investigation to be described in the project, secure the approval of the Programme Director for the topic, the supervisor(s) and the proposed course of the investigation.
   (d) A candidate may not present a project that has previously been accepted for another degree.
   (e) A candidate must pass both the papers and the project components of the programme.

3 Duration of the Programme
   A candidate must normally complete the requirements for the programme in 12 months of full-time study or 24 months of part-time study.
4 Withdrawal from the Programme
   (a) A candidate whose paper results are not satisfactory shall be required to withdraw from the programme.
   (b) Where a candidate withdraws from the programme, whether voluntarily or otherwise, after completing the prescribed papers, the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce) may recommend the award of the Postgraduate Diploma in Commerce or determine which papers shall be credited towards the diploma.

5 Examination of Research or Applied Project
   (a) The project shall be assessed by two examiners internal to the University of Otago, neither of whom is the candidate’s supervisor.
   (b) Each examiner shall supply a written report and recommend a mark or grade based on the project, as submitted, and an overall result.
   (c) Where examiners cannot agree on a result, the Programme Director should so report to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce) or nominee, who shall arrive at a decision after consulting a referee, who should normally be external to the Department of Management.

6 Level of Award of the Degree
   The degree may be awarded with distinction or credit.

7 Variations
   The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study that does not comply with these regulations.

---

Regulations for the Degree of Master of Tourism  MTour

1 Admission to the Programme
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce).
   (b) Every applicant must either
      (i) be a graduate, normally with qualifications requiring a total of at least three years of tertiary study, or
      (ii) have alternative qualifications or experience acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce).

2 Structure of the Programme
   (a) The programme of study shall consist of:
      (i) 400-level papers worth 120 points, including TOUR 423 and either TOUR 424 or TOUR 427; a maximum of 20 points can be included for non-Tourism electives.
      (ii) A project embodying the results of supervised individual research (TOUR 590, 60 points).
   (b) A candidate shall, before commencing the investigation to be described in the research project, secure the approval of the Head of the Department of Tourism for the topic, the supervisor(s), and the proposed course of the investigation. Entry to the research project is subject to satisfactory performance in the papers component of the programme.
   (c) A candidate may not include in a research project any work which has previously been accepted for another qualification.
3 **Duration of the Programme**

The programme may be taken by full-time candidates over a minimum of three semesters of equivalent full-time study, or by part-time candidates over a period of up to three years. Any paper in which a candidate is enrolled shall be examined in the semester or year in which it is taken.

4 **Withdrawal from the Programme**

A candidate who wishes to withdraw from the programme may apply for the award of the Postgraduate Diploma in Commerce in Tourism or the Diploma for Graduates if all the requirements for the qualification have been satisfied.

5 **Examination of the Research Project**

(a) The research project shall be assessed by at least two examiners, internal to the University.

(b) The candidate's supervisor shall not be an examiner but may make a report on the work of the candidate to the Head of the Department of Tourism.

(c) Each examiner shall supply a written report on the research project and recommend a mark and grade on the basis of the research project as submitted, and an overall result selected from the options as specified in clause (d) below.

(d) The examiners may recommend that a research project:

(i) be accepted without amendments;
(ii) be accepted subject to amendments being made at the discretion, and to the satisfaction, of the Head of the Department of Tourism;
(iii) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, but may be revised and resubmitted for examination;
(iv) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, and should be rejected without right of resubmission.

(e) Amendments (regulation 5(d)(ii)) and revisions (regulation 5(d)(iii)) shall be completed by a specified date to be determined by the Head of the Department of Tourism.

(f) A candidate shall be permitted to revise and resubmit a research project for examination once only.

(g) If a revised and resubmitted research project is finally accepted, the result shall be either 'Pass' or 'Fail' (i.e. ungraded) and without eligibility for the award of the degree with distinction or credit.

(h) Where examiners cannot agree on a result, the Head of the Department of Tourism should so report to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce) or nominee who shall arrive at a decision after consulting a referee who should normally be external to the University.

6 **Level of Award of the Degree**

The degree may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

7 **Variations**

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

*Note: The due date for applications for first enrolment in the programme is 10 December. Late applications will be considered.*
Regulations for the Degree of Master of Business Administration  MBA

1 Admission to the Programme
(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce).
(b) Every applicant must either
   (i) be a graduate, or
   (ii) hold an acceptable professional qualification, or
   (iii) have experience in management or administration acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce).
(c) Applicants will be expected to have first obtained a satisfactory result in the Graduate Management Admission Test.
(d) Applicants who wish to enter the programme from the Postgraduate Diploma in Business Administration programme will be exempted from the provisions of regulation 1(c) if they have average grades of at least B+ in the six papers taken for the diploma.

2 Structure of the Programme
(a) The programme of study consists of compulsory papers from Phase 1 (the core) together with a choice of a business project, or a selection from a list of elective papers, or papers from an approved international exchange partner. The core papers, the business project, and the elective papers are set out in the MBA Schedule. Papers to be taken through international exchange must be approved by the Director of Executive Programmes in Business.
   One BMBA 500-level paper not listed in the schedule may be substituted for another BMBA 500-level paper, with the approval of the Director of Executive Programmes in Business.
(b) A candidate must normally pass all papers from Phase 1 before proceeding to Phase 2.
   Note: A candidate who enters the programme from the Diploma in Business Administration programme may be permitted to take one or more papers from Phase 2 before completing all papers from Phase 1.
(c) A candidate with insufficient grounding in Accounting, Mathematics and the use of computers may be required either
   (i) to attend short programmes of instruction, or
   (ii) to carry out prescribed reading and study.
   A formal examination may be required.
(d) Before commencing the investigation undertaken for the purposes of the project report, a candidate shall seek the approval of the Director of Executive Programmes in Business for the topic, the supervisor(s) and the proposed course of the investigation.
(e) A candidate may not present a project report which has previously been accepted for another degree.
(f) Phase 1 of the programme may be undertaken on-campus or by distance learning.

3 Duration of the Programme
A full-time candidate must complete the requirements of the degree within a minimum of 14 months, and a maximum of 20 months, of commencing the programme. A part-time candidate must complete the requirements within 36 months of commencing the programme.

4 Examination
(a) On the recommendation of the examiners, the Director of Executive Programmes in Business may permit a candidate to sit a special examination in not more than three papers from Phase 1 of the programme.
(b) The project report shall be assessed by at least two examiners. If the project report is assessed as unsatisfactory on first submission, the examiners may recommend to the Director of Executive Programmes in Business that it be revised and resubmitted by a specified date.

(c) Where the examiners cannot agree on a result for the project report, the Director of Executive Programmes in Business should so inform the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce) who shall reach a decision after consulting a referee.

5 Exemptions

A candidate who has passed papers for the Postgraduate Diploma in Business Administration shall be exempted from those papers in the programme for the degree which have been previously passed for the diploma. Exemptions from papers in Phase 1 of the programme, to a maximum value of 120 points, may also be considered on a case-by-case basis for candidates who have passed papers towards similar qualifications at other tertiary institutions.

6 Variations

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

MBA Schedule

Requirements for the Degree

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Phase 1</th>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BMBA 502</td>
<td>BMBA 503</td>
<td>BMBA 504</td>
<td>BMBA 505</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15 points</td>
<td>15 points</td>
<td>15 points</td>
<td>15 points</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note: One BMBA 500-level paper not listed in the schedule may be substituted for another BMBA 500-level paper, with the approval of the Director of Executive Programmes in Business.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Phase 2</th>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BUSI 540</td>
<td>BMBA 550 MBA Elective Papers</td>
<td>60 points</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

or a minimum of 60 points for elective papers taken at the University of Otago (grouped together as BMBA 550 MBA Elective Papers)*

or 60 points from international exchange (the papers involved shall be grouped together as EXCH 000 Exchange Papers; on successful completion, a student will be eligible for ad eundem credit for BMBA 535 MBA International Exchange Papers)

or 30 points from international exchange (the papers involved shall be grouped together as EXCH 000 Exchange Papers; on successful completion, a student will be eligible for ad eundem credit for BMBA 525 MBA International Exchange Papers) together with BMBA 530 Business Project (30 points)

or 30 points from international exchange (the papers involved shall be grouped together as EXCH 000 Exchange Papers; on successful completion, a student will be eligible for ad eundem credit for BMBA 525 MBA International Exchange Papers) together with a minimum of 30 points for elective papers taken at the University of Otago (grouped together as BMBA 560 MBA Elective Papers)*

or 30 points from a course of study, approved by the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce), at another tertiary institution (on successful completion, a student will be eligible for ad eundem credit for BMBA 550 MBA Elective Papers).

* selected from approved ENTR, FINC, MANT, MART and TOUR papers, normally at 400-level, and/or from approved 700-level PUBH papers, PHCY 510, 511, 524, HEIN 702, 703 and/or from other postgraduate papers approved by the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce). Entry into specific elective papers will be subject to approval by the head of the host department based on the background of the student applying and on performance in the relevant MBA core papers.
Regulations for the Degree of Doctor of Business Administration  DBA

Nature of the Degree
The degree of Doctor of Business Administration is awarded on the basis of submission of a thesis, and the completion of coursework consisting of six papers. The coursework is an integral and constitutive part of the thesis research of the degree. The thesis should give evidence of the candidate’s ability to carry out research, that the candidate has shown originality and independence, and that the candidate had made a significant contribution to applied knowledge in a particular field of business. It is expected that some of the work in the thesis will be worthy of publication.

1 Admission to the Programme
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce).
   (b) Every applicant must either
      (i) be a graduate with a bachelor’s honours degree, a postgraduate diploma, or a master’s degree in a business discipline, or
      (ii) in exceptional cases, have alternative equivalent qualifications acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce).
   (c) Candidates will be selected on the basis of their previous academic record (normally with a grade average of at least B+), their graduate experience and academic achievements, their commitment to the field of business, evidence that they are committed to ongoing education, and reports from three referees.
   (d) Every applicant will normally have at least ten years of experience as a professional in business and demonstrate evidence of leadership in their field.
   (e) Every applicant must present evidence of ability for advanced level of academic study.
   (f) Initial admission to the programme shall be provisional; it shall be confirmed after successful completion of the coursework component, with no grade below B+ and after a research proposal has been satisfactorily presented at the Oral Confirmation Seminar as part of the residential component of BDBA 906 or BDBC 906 Research Methodology II.
   (g) If admission to the programme is not confirmed, the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce) may approve provisional admission of up to one further year or the candidate shall be required to withdraw from the programme.

2 Structure of the Programme
   Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements set out in the DBA Schedule.

3 Duration of the Programme
   (a) A candidate shall normally satisfy the requirements of the degree within 36 months of full-time study or 72 months of part-time study.
   (b) The minimum period of full-time study shall be 30 months, and the maximum period shall be 48 months. Exceptions may be permitted only with approval from the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce).
   (c) No programme of study shall exceed eight calendar years from the date of first admission.
   (d) The coursework must normally be completed in 12 months of full-time study or 24 months of part-time study.
(e) The thesis may be completed by either full-time or part-time study as approved by the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce).

4 Progress Reports
(a) Once confirmation has been granted, progress reports signed by the candidate, supervisors, and the DBA Programme Director shall be submitted at six-monthly intervals to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce).
(b) If progress is unsatisfactory, the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce) may, after appropriate consultation, terminate the candidacy or recommend the award of another qualification or determine which papers shall be credited towards another qualification.

5 Supervisors
(a) The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce) shall, on the recommendation of the DBA Programme Director, appoint at least two supervisors, or one supervisor supported by a departmental advisory panel, to oversee the work of the candidate.
(b) The primary supervisor must be an appropriately qualified member of the academic staff of the University of Otago.
(c) In the case of a dispute between a candidate and a supervisor, the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce) shall have discretion to replace the supervisor.
(d) External advisers may also be appointed and approved by the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce).

6 Withdrawal from the Programme
If the candidate withdraws from the programme after successfully completing some or all of the coursework component, the papers may be credited towards another appropriate qualification.

7 Submission of the Thesis
(a) Four copies of the thesis shall be submitted for examination, in accordance with the regulations governing Presentation of Theses.
(b) Theses may not exceed 100,000 words of text, excluding appendices, footnotes and bibliographies.
(c) A candidate may not present a thesis which has previously been accepted for another degree.

8 Examinations
(a) Coursework
The coursework shall be examined by one examiner, internal to the Division of Commerce, and externally moderated in line with the Division’s Doctoral Level External Assessment Procedure. In appropriate cases, examiners with special expertise in Chinese business shall be appointed instead of or in addition to the normal categories of examiners.
(b) Thesis examination
(i) The thesis shall be submitted to three examiners appointed by the Senate on the recommendation of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce) and the DBA Programme Director in consultation with the supervisors.
(ii) One examiner shall be from outside New Zealand, one shall be from within New Zealand but external to the University, and one shall be internal to the University. In appropriate cases, consideration will be given to appointing one or more examiners who have special expertise in Chinese business,
(iii) A supervisor shall not be an examiner of the thesis.

(iv) The thesis examination shall be supervised by an independent Convener appointed by the Senate on the recommendation of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce).

(v) The supervisor shall make a report on the work of the candidate which may be released to the Convener of the examiners.

(vi) Each examiner shall supply a written report on the thesis, together with a preliminary recommendation for an examination result.

(vii) An oral examination on the topic of the thesis and on the general field to which the topic belongs will normally be held.

(viii) The oral examination shall be conducted by at least two examiners, one of whom is external to the University.

(ix) At the discretion and invitation of the Convener, the supervisors and DBA Programme Director may be present at the oral examination.

(x) After consultation with the examiners, the Convener may approve the attendance of others at the oral examination.

9 Examinations Result

(a) Coursework

A candidate who fails to achieve at least a B+ grade for any papers within the coursework component may, on the recommendation of the examiners, be permitted by the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce) to enrol again and be re-examined in the papers concerned. No paper may be attempted more than twice.

(b) Thesis

(i) The Convener of examiners shall report to the Senate the recommendations of the examiners.

(ii) The examiners may recommend that a thesis:

a. be accepted, or be accepted with minor editorial corrections, and the degree be awarded;

b. be accepted and the degree be awarded after amendments have been made to the satisfaction of the Convener of examiners in consultation with the internal examiner;

c. be revised and resubmitted for examination;

d. be rejected and referred to the appropriate authority within the University for consideration of the award of another degree;

e. be rejected with no right of resubmission.

(iii) Where the examiners cannot agree on a result, the Convener shall so report, and the Senate shall arrive at a decision after consulting a referee from outside the University.

(iv) A candidate shall be permitted to revise and resubmit a thesis for examination once only.

10 Variations

On the recommendation of the DBA Programme Director, the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce) may, in exceptional circumstances, approve a course of study or assessment which does not comply with these regulations.
DBA Schedule
Requirements for the Degree

The programme is offered by Distance Learning in English from the University of Otago, Dunedin, and in English with Chinese translation from Shanghai Jiao Tong University, China. Candidates studying through Shanghai Jiao Tong University must attend a one-week orientation workshop in Dunedin at the beginning of each year. All candidates must attend a four-day residential school in Dunedin or Shanghai, as appropriate, at the end of each paper in the coursework component.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Coursework</th>
<th>For candidates studying through the University of Otago, Dunedin</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Three compulsory 20-point papers:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BDBA 905 Research Methodology I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BDBA 906 Research Methodology II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BDBA 907 Socially Responsible Business</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>and three elective 20-point papers selected from:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BDBA 901 Organisational Leadership and Change</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BDBA 902 Organisational Psychology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BDBA 903 Globalisation and International Trade</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BDBA 904 Contemporary Issues in Finance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BDBA 908 Sustainable Business</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BDBA 909 New Thinking in Marketing Theory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BDBA 910 Global Environmental Impacts on Tourism</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(not all elective papers will necessarily be offered each year)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

For candidates studying through Shanghai Jiao Tong University, China

Six compulsory 20-point papers:

- BDBC 901 Organisational Leadership and Change
- BDBC 902 Organisational Psychology
- BDBC 903 Globalisation and International Trade
- BDBC 904 Contemporary Issues in Finance
- BDBC 905 Research Methodology I
- BDBC 906 Research Methodology II

Note: Every paper must be passed with a grade of at least B+, and a confirmation presentation must be satisfactorily completed as part of the residential component of BDBA 906 or BDBC 906 Research Methodology II, before a candidate may proceed to the thesis component.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Thesis</th>
<th>For all candidates</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Preparation and submission of a scholarly work, based on research investigation, which demonstrates academic prowess and the integration of an industry report with business theory. It may include a professional business case, reporting improvement or development of a specific business area.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Regulations for the Postgraduate Diploma in Business Administration  PGDipBusAdmin

1 Admission to the Programme
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce).
   (b) Every applicant must either
      (i) be a graduate, or
      (ii) have alternative qualifications or experience in management and administration acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce).

2 Structure of the Programme
   (a) The programme of study commences at the beginning of the academic year and consists of papers worth 120 points from the PGDipBusAdmin Schedule.
   (b) A candidate with insufficient grounding in Accounting, Mathematics and the use of computers may be required either
      (i) to attend short programmes of instruction, or
      (ii) to carry out prescribed reading and study.
      A formal examination may be required.
   (c) Before commencing the investigation undertaken for the purposes of the project report, a candidate shall seek the approval of the Director of Executive Programmes in Business for the topic, the supervisor(s) and the proposed method of the investigation.
   (d) A candidate may not present a project report which has been accepted for another qualification.
   (e) The programme may be undertaken on-campus or by distance learning.

3 Duration of the Programme
   A candidate must complete the requirements of the diploma within 42 months of commencing the programme.

4 Examination
   (a) On the recommendation of the examiners, the Director of Executive Programmes in Business may permit a candidate to sit a special examination in not more than two papers of the programme.
   (b) The project report shall be assessed by at least two examiners. If the project report is assessed as unsatisfactory on first submission, the examiners may recommend to the Director of Executive Programmes in Business that it be revised and resubmitted by a specified date.
   (c) Where the examiners cannot agree on a result for the project report, the Director of Executive Programmes in Business should so report to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce) who shall arrive at a decision after consulting a referee.

5 Variations
   The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.
PGDipBusAdmin Schedule
Requirements for the Diploma

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Papers worth 120 points chosen from the following list:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BMBA 501 Business Law 15 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BMBA 502 Marketing 15 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BMBA 503 Organisational Leadership 15 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BMBA 504 Statistics and Decision Tools 15 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BMBA 505 Economics 15 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BMBA 506 Human Resource Management 15 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BMBA 507 Accounting 15 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BMBA 508 Investment and Global Financial Markets 15 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BMBA 509 Strategic Planning for International Markets 15 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BMBA 510 Leading Sustainable Enterprises 15 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BMBA 511 Operational Excellence 15 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BMBA 512 International Business 15 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BMBA 513 Strategy Implementation 15 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BMBA 530 Business Project 30 points</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Regulations for the Postgraduate Diploma in Executive Management PGDipEM

1 Admission to the Programme
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce).
   (b) Every applicant must
       (i) be a graduate, or
       (ii) have experience acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce).

2 Structure of the Programme
   (a) The programme of study shall consist of six 15-point papers from the PGDipEM Schedule, followed by a 30-point Business Project in Executive Management (BUSC 590).
   (b) A graduate who has completed the requirements for the Graduate Certificate in Business Administration or the Postgraduate Certificate in Executive Management shall be exempted from those papers previously passed for the certificate.

3 Duration of the Programme
   The programme may be completed in three years of part-time study.

4 Variations
   The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.
Commerce: PGDipEM, PGCertEM Regulations

PGDipEM Schedule

Papers for the Diploma

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BUSC 501</td>
<td>General Management Concepts</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUSC 511</td>
<td>Strategic Thinking</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUSC 512</td>
<td>Enhancing Leadership</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUSC 513</td>
<td>Marketing – Creating Value for Customers</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUSC 516</td>
<td>Managing People and Performance</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUSC 517</td>
<td>Finance for Non-Financial Managers</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUSC 518</td>
<td>Innovation and Entrepreneurship</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUSC 520</td>
<td>The Art of Labour Negotiations</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUSC 523</td>
<td>Corporate Sustainability</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUSC 524</td>
<td>Project Management</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUSC 590</td>
<td>Business Project in Executive Management</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Regulations for the Postgraduate Certificate in Executive Management  PGCertEM

1  Admission to the Programme
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce).
   (b) Every applicant must
        (i) be a graduate, or
        (ii) hold an acceptable professional qualification, or
        (iii) have experience acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce).

2  Structure of the Programme
   The programme of study shall consist of four 15-point papers from the PGDipEM Schedule.

3  Duration of the Programme
   A candidate shall satisfy the requirements for the graduate certificate within four years of admission.

4  Variations
   The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.
Regulations for the Degree of Master of Māori and Indigenous Business MMAIBus

1 Admission to the Programme

(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce).

(b) Every applicant must either

   (i) (a) be a graduate in a relevant degree and normally have achieved an average grade of B- or higher in 300-level papers worth 45 points, or have alternative qualifications or experience acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce), and

       (b) have at least three years’ relevant management experience, and

       (c) have performed at an acceptable level in any tests of academic aptitude and/or interviews that may be prescribed by the Board of Studies for Māori and Indigenous Business; or

   (ii) have obtained a Postgraduate Diploma in Māori and Indigenous Business with an average grade of B or higher; or

   (iii) have obtained a Postgraduate Diploma in Business in Māori Development from the University of Auckland with an average grade of B or higher.

(c) In considering an applicant’s qualifications, regard will be had to the detail of the course of study followed to gain the qualification, as well as the applicant’s performance in the programme.

2 Structure of the Programme

(a) The programme of study shall consist of the papers MAIB 711-714, 721-724 and 731-734, worth a total of 180 points.

Note: The teaching for a number of these papers is undertaken by the following partner universities: the University of Auckland, Auckland University of Technology, the University of Waikato, Massey University, and Victoria University of Wellington.

(b) A candidate will not normally be permitted to enrol for MAIB 731-734 unless MAIB 711-714, 721-724 have been passed with an average grade of B or higher.

(c) A candidate who has passed a paper or papers equivalent to any of MAIB 711-714, 721-724, 731-734 that has been credited towards a completed qualification at any tertiary institution shall be required to replace the paper or papers concerned with alternatives approved by the Board of Studies for Māori and Indigenous Business.

(d) A candidate who has completed the requirements for a Postgraduate Diploma in Māori and Indigenous Business shall not be required to repeat those papers in the programme for the degree which have been previously passed.

(e) A candidate who has completed the Postgraduate Diploma in Business in Māori Development from the University of Auckland shall be exempted from four papers (worth a total of 60 points) from MAIB 711-714, 721-724.

(f) A candidate who has been admitted to the degree of Bachelor of Commerce with Honours or who has been awarded a Postgraduate Diploma in Commerce may be exempted from up to four of MAIB 711-714, 721-724 (worth up to a total of 60 points).

3 Duration of the Programme

A candidate who has been admitted under regulation 1(b)(i) shall normally follow a programme of study for three years of part-time study, and not more than five years of part-time study. A candidate who has been admitted under regulation 1(b)(ii) or 1(b)(iii)
shall normally follow a programme of study for two years of part-time study, and not more than four years of part-time study.

4 Withdrawal from the Programme
Where a candidate withdraws from the programme, whether voluntarily or otherwise, after completing some or all of MAIB 711-714, 721-724, the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce) may recommend the award of the Postgraduate Diploma or Certificate in Māori and Indigenous Business, or determine which papers shall be credited towards either of those qualifications.

5 Level of Award of the Degree
The degree may be awarded with distinction or with credit. Distinction will be awarded where overall achievement is at a grade of A- or above. Credit will be awarded where overall achievement is at a grade of B+.

6 Exclusion from the Programme
A candidate who fails two or more papers, or who fails one paper twice, will require the permission of the Board of Studies for Māori and Indigenous Business to continue in the programme.

7 Variations
The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Note: This programme will not be offered in 2019.

Regulations for the Postgraduate Diploma in Māori and Indigenous Business   PGDipMAIBus

1 Admission to the Programme
(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce).

(b) Every applicant must:
   (i) (a) be a graduate in a relevant degree or an alternative qualification acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor, and have at least two years’ relevant management experience, or
   (b) have at least five years of relevant management experience; and
   (ii) have performed at an acceptable level in any tests of academic aptitude and/or interview that may be prescribed by the Board of Studies for Māori and Indigenous Business.

(c) In considering an applicant’s qualifications, regard will be had to the detail of the course of study followed to gain the qualification, as well as the applicant’s performance in the programme.

2 Structure of the Programme
(a) The programme of study shall consist of papers from MAIB 701-704, 711-714 and 721-724, worth a total of 120 points.

Note: The teaching for a number of these papers is undertaken by the following partner universities: the University of Auckland, Auckland University of Technology, the University of Waikato, Massey University, and Victoria University of Wellington.
(b) A candidate who has passed a paper or papers equivalent to any of MAIB 701-704, 711-714, 721-724 that has been credited towards a completed qualification at any tertiary institution shall be required to replace the paper or papers concerned with alternatives approved by the Board of Studies for Māori and Indigenous Business.

3 **Duration of the Programme**

A candidate for the diploma shall normally follow a programme of study for two years of part-time study, and not more than four years of part-time study.

4 **Withdrawal from the Programme**

Where a candidate withdraws from the programme, whether voluntarily or otherwise, after completing some or all of MAIB 701-704, 711-714 and 721-724, the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce) may recommend the award of the Postgraduate Certificate in Māori and Indigenous Business, or determine which papers may be credited towards that qualification.

5 **Level of Award of the Diploma**

The diploma may be awarded with distinction or with credit. Distinction will be awarded where overall achievement is at a grade of A- or above. Credit will be awarded where overall achievement is at a grade of B+.

6 **Exclusion from the Programme**

A candidate who fails two or more papers, or who fails one paper twice, will require the permission of the Board of Studies for Māori and Indigenous Business to continue in the programme.

7 **Variations**

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

---

**Regulations for the Postgraduate Certificate in Māori and Indigenous Business PGCertMAIBus**

1 **Nature of the Programme**

It is not normally possible to enrol for the Postgraduate Certificate in Māori and Indigenous Business. Instead, it is available only as an exit qualification for students who withdraw, voluntarily or otherwise, from a programme of study for the degree of Master of Māori and Indigenous Business or for the Postgraduate Diploma in Māori and Indigenous Business.

2 **Structure of the Programme**

The programme of study consists of four papers from MAIB 701-704 and 711-714, worth a total of 60 points.

3 **Variations**

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce) may in exceptional circumstances approve a variation from the normal structure of the programme.
Commerce Schedule A
Major and Minor Subject Requirements

Part 1: Major Subject Requirements

N.B.: Every BCom programme must include BSNS 111-115.
At least three of these papers must be passed before enrolling in any 200-level Commerce paper, and all
must be passed before enrolling in any 300-level Commerce paper. For single-degree BCom students, all
five must be attempted in the first year of study or equivalent.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Major subject</th>
<th>Papers required</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Accounting</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100-level</td>
<td>BSNS 112, 114, 115, ACCT 102 (grades of at least C+ are needed in order to proceed to 200-level ACCT papers)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-level</td>
<td>ACCT 211, 222, 233</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-level</td>
<td>Three ACCT 300-level papers, including ACCT 302 or 307 and ACCT 310 or 315, plus at least one other 300-level ACCT, FINC, or ACFI paper</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Economics</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100-level</td>
<td>BSNS 113, ECON 112</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-level</td>
<td>ECON 201 or 271, ECON 202 and at least one other ECON 200-level paper</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-level</td>
<td>Four ECON 300-level papers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Finance</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100-level</td>
<td>BSNS 112, 114, 115, FINC 102 (grades of at least C+ in the BSNS papers are needed in order to proceed to 200-level FINC papers)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-level</td>
<td>FINC 202, 203, 206</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-level</td>
<td>Three FINC 300-level papers, including FINC 302 and 303, plus at least one other 300-level ACCT, FINC, or ACFI paper</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Human Resource Management</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100-level</td>
<td>BSNS 111, MANT 101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-level</td>
<td>MANT 250, 251; one of MANT 217, 222, 252</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-level</td>
<td>MANT 345, 346; two of MANT 330, 339, 343, 347</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Information Science</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100-level</td>
<td>COMP 101, 160*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-level</td>
<td>INFO 201-204</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-level</td>
<td>INFO 301, 302 and two further 300-level INFO papers</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*In exceptional circumstances (such as having prior programming experience) and with approval from the Head of Department, the COMP 160 requirement may be waived or the paper replaced with COMP 150.

Note: STAT 110 or 115 will be accepted as an alternative to BSNS 112 as a Required Paper or as part of the major subject requirements or as a prerequisite when:
(a) the paper has been passed before the student has enrolled for a BCom degree; or
(b) a student is enrolling for both a BCom and another degree for which STAT 110 or 115 is required.
Part 1: Major Subject Requirements continued

N.B.: Every BCom programme must include BSNS 111-115.
At least three of these papers must be passed before enrolling in any 200-level Commerce paper, and all
must be passed before enrolling in any 300-level Commerce paper. For single-degree BCom students, all
five must be attempted in the first year of study or equivalent.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Major subject</th>
<th>Papers required</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>International Business</strong></td>
<td><em>Business papers</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100-level</td>
<td>BSNS 113, MANT 101; ECON 112 recommended</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-level</td>
<td>ECON 201; one of MANT 217, 222; one further 200-level Commerce paper</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-level</td>
<td>ECON 302; MANT 332 or MANT 342; MART 326; one further 300-level Commerce paper</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Language and culture papers*
108 points of approved language and/or culture papers* which will normally include an 18 point business language paper and an approved 18 point culture paper. At least 36 of these 108 points must be at 200-level or above.

* Papers requiring approval will in the first instance be approved by the Department concerned as necessary. However, overall approval including the appropriate language and culture papers shall rest with the Director of the International Business major.

Note: If English or Māori is the student’s native language it is required that 108 points of approved language and/or culture papers (18 points of which is business language, and at least 18 points of which is an approved related culture paper) be taken. If neither English nor Māori is the student’s native language, the 108 points must be for language (not the native language) and/or cultural papers as approved by the Director, International Business.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Management</th>
<th>BSNS 111, MANT 101</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>200-level</td>
<td>MANT 250, 251 and one further 200-level MANT paper</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-level</td>
<td>Four 300-level MANT papers</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Marketing Management</th>
<th>BSNS 112, MART 112</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>200-level</td>
<td>MART 212 and two of MART 201, 210, 211</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-level</td>
<td>MART 301, and three further 300-level MART papers</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Philosophy, Politics and Economics</th>
<th>BSNS 113, ECON 112, PHIL 105, and one 100-level POLS paper (preferably POLS 102)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>200-level</td>
<td>PHPE 201, ECON 201 or 271, one other 200-level ECON paper, one 200-level PHIL paper, one 200-level POLS paper, and one further 200-level PHIL, POLS or ECON paper</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-level</td>
<td>MANT 331, and five 300-level ECON, PHIL, PHPE, or POLS papers, including at least two papers in Economics and at least one paper in each of Philosophy and Politics CLAS 340 may be substituted for one 300-level PHIL paper</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Tourism</th>
<th>TOUR 101; TOUR 102 or 103</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>200-level</td>
<td>TOUR 217-219</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-level</td>
<td>TOUR 309 and three further 300-level TOUR papers</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note: STAT 110 or 115 will be accepted as an alternative to BSNS 112 as a Required Paper or as part of the major or minor subject requirements or as a prerequisite when:
(a) the paper has been passed before the student has enrolled for a BCom degree; or
(b) a student is enrolling for both a BCom and another degree for which STAT 110 or 115 is required.
## Part 2: Minor Subject Requirements

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Minor subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Papers required</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Accounting</strong></td>
<td>100-level</td>
<td>BSNS 115, ACCT 102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Above 100-level</td>
<td>Any three ACCT or ACFI 200- or 300-level papers, including at least one 300-level ACCT paper</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Economics</strong></td>
<td>100-level</td>
<td>BSNS 113, ECON 112</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Above 100-level</td>
<td>Three ECON papers at 200-level or above, including at least one of ECON 201 or ECON 271 or ECON 202, and at least one at 300-level</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Entrepreneurship</strong></td>
<td>100-level</td>
<td>BSNS 115, MART 112</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Above 100-level</td>
<td>MART 212 or any other 200-level paper from Commerce Schedule C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>MANT 303 and either MANT 301 or MART 306</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Note: The prerequisites for the 200- and 300-level papers may be varied with approval from the Head of the Department of Management.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Finance</strong></td>
<td>100-level</td>
<td>BSNS 114, FINC 102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Above 100-level</td>
<td>Any three FINC or ACFI 200- or 300-level papers, including at least one 300-level FINC paper</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Hospitality</strong></td>
<td>100-level</td>
<td>TOUR 103</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Above 100-level</td>
<td>TOUR 218; either TOUR 303 or TOUR 304; and two further papers from TOUR 214, 216, 217, 303, 304, HUNT 244</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Human Resource Management</strong></td>
<td>100-level</td>
<td>MANT 101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>200-level</td>
<td>MANT 250</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>300-level</td>
<td>MANT 345, 346</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Plus</td>
<td>One of MANT 217, 222, 251, 252, 330, 339, 343, 347</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Information Science</strong></td>
<td>100-level</td>
<td>COMP 101 and one further 100-level COMP paper</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>200-level</td>
<td>Any two 200-level papers from INFO, COMP, or COSC 212</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>300-level</td>
<td>Any 300-level INFO paper</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Management</strong></td>
<td>100-level</td>
<td>MANT 101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Above 100-level</td>
<td>MANT 250 or 251 plus three further MANT papers, including at least one at 300-level</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Marketing Management</strong></td>
<td>100-level</td>
<td>MART 112</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Above 100-level</td>
<td>Four MART papers at 200-level or above, including at least two of MART 201, 210-212 and at least one at 300-level</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Responsible Leadership</strong></td>
<td>100-level</td>
<td>MANT 101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>200-level</td>
<td>MANT 250, 252</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>300-level</td>
<td>MANT 330</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Plus</td>
<td>One of MANT 222, 331, 337, 343, MART 305</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Tourism</strong></td>
<td>100-level</td>
<td>TOUR 101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Above 100-level</td>
<td>TOUR 219 and three of TOUR 216-218, 301, 305, 306, 309, including at least one 300-level paper</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Commerce Schedule B

**BCom(Hons) and PGDipCom Subject Requirements**

#### Part 1: BCom(Hons) Subject Requirements

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Prerequisites*</th>
<th>Requirements</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Accounting</td>
<td>ACCT 480, ACFI 459 and three further papers from ACCT 403-499, BSNS 401</td>
<td>Students who have previously completed ACFI 359 or an acceptable research methods paper from another university may substitute an additional paper from ACCT 403-499, BSNS 401 for ACFI 459.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Economics</td>
<td>ECON 375 and 377, two further ECON 300-level papers plus 18 further 300-level points</td>
<td>ECON 480 and four of ECON 402-413, including at least one of ECON 410 and ECON 411, and at least one of ECON 412 and ECON 413.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Finance</td>
<td>FINC 308 (or an approved alternative), ACFI 359</td>
<td>FINC 480 and four further 400-level FINC papers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Information Science</td>
<td>INFO 301, 302, and three further 300-level INFO papers</td>
<td>INFO 490 and four 400-level INFO papers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>International Business</td>
<td>IBUS 480 plus international papers at 400-level in Commerce subjects worth 60 points as approved by the Director, International Business; further international papers at 400-level worth at least 20 points in either Commerce subjects or Arts subjects, as approved by the Director, International Business.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Management</td>
<td>MANT 414, 480 and three further 400-level MANT papers</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Marketing Management</td>
<td>Four 300-level MART papers or alternative 300-level papers approved by the Head of Department</td>
<td>MART 480, 460-462, and one of MART 448, 463-470</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Philosophy, Politics and Economics</td>
<td>As for BA(Hons); see Arts and Music Schedule B</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tourism</td>
<td>TOUR 309</td>
<td>TOUR 480, 423, and three further 400-level TOUR papers</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Papers which must have been passed as part of or in addition to the normal major subject requirements for the subject concerned in the preceding ordinary degree programme.
Part 2: PGDipCom Subject Requirements

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Prerequisites*</th>
<th>Requirements</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Accounting</td>
<td>Additional 300-level papers may be required of students who have not majored in Accounting for a BCom degree.</td>
<td>120 points from 400-level ACCT or ACFI papers Other papers may be substituted subject to approval, up to a maximum of 40 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Economics</td>
<td>ECON 375 and 377</td>
<td>120 points from ECON 400-level papers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Entrepreneurship</td>
<td></td>
<td>ENTR 411-415 plus one of ENTR 420, 421 or TOUR 416</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Finance</td>
<td></td>
<td>120 points from 400-level FINC or ACFI papers Other papers may be substituted subject to approval, up to a maximum of 40 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Information Science</td>
<td></td>
<td>120 points selected from 400-level INFO papers Note: May include INFO 490, but not required.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>International Business</td>
<td></td>
<td>International papers at 400-level in Commerce subjects worth 80 points as approved by the Director, International Business; further international papers at 400-level worth at least 40 points in either Commerce subjects or Arts subjects as approved by the Director, International Business.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Management</td>
<td></td>
<td>120 points from MANT 400-level papers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Marketing Management</td>
<td></td>
<td>120 points from approved MART 400-level papers excluding MART 480</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tourism</td>
<td></td>
<td>TOUR 423, and 100 further 400-level TOUR points not including TOUR 480</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Papers which must have been passed as part of or in addition to the normal major subject requirements for the subject concerned in the preceding ordinary degree programme.

Commerce Schedule C

Papers

Papers in the following subjects: either all papers at 100-, 200- and 300-level with the codes listed or as individually specified.

(A list of all papers, with titles and point values, is printed before the indexes in this Calendar; prescriptions for papers, with prerequisites and other details, are printed in the Guide to Enrolment.)
## Dentistry

### Contents

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Degree and Diploma Regulations</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Dental Surgery</td>
<td>421</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Dental Surgery with Honours</td>
<td>426</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Dental Surgery</td>
<td>428</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Community Dentistry</td>
<td>430</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Dentistry</td>
<td>432</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Doctor of Clinical Dentistry</td>
<td>434</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Doctor of Dental Science</td>
<td>437</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate Diploma in Clinical Dentistry</td>
<td>438</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate Diploma in Community Dentistry</td>
<td>439</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Dental Technology</td>
<td>440</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Dental Technology with Honours</td>
<td>445</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate Diploma in Dental Technology</td>
<td>447</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Dental Technology</td>
<td>448</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate Diploma in Clinical Dental Technology</td>
<td>450</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Oral Health</td>
<td>451</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Oral Health</td>
<td>456</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate Diploma in Dental Therapy</td>
<td>458</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Dentistry

Note: These regulations should be read in conjunction with the Statutes and General Regulations, particularly those concerned with Admission and Enrolment, Terms Requirements, and Examinations. Prescriptions for papers are printed in the Guide to Enrolment.

Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Dental Surgery
BDS

1 Admission to the Programme

Notes: (i) All applicants seeking admission to the second year of the Dental Surgery programme must have completed the requirements of the Health Sciences First Year course at the University of Otago (or equivalent for the Graduate and Alternative admissions categories).

(ii) For specific enquiries about admission to the Dental Surgery programme intending students should make an appointment with the Health Sciences Admissions Office (health-sciences@otago.ac.nz).

(a) Admission to the second year of the Bachelor of Dental Surgery programme shall be determined by the Dental Admissions Committee.

(b) Admission to the second year of the Bachelor of Dental Surgery programme is limited to 60 Domestic students (but see regulation 1(i) regarding International student admissions).

Note: 'Domestic student' is defined in the Admission to University Statute 2011, clause 3.3.

(c) Applications for admission may be made under the following categories:
   - Health Sciences First Year (see 1(f))
   - Graduate (see 1(g))
   - Alternative (see 1(h))

(d) The University of Otago is committed to initiatives that increase the number of students of Māori ethnicity and Pacific ancestry. The Division of Health Sciences is focused on ensuring that New Zealand’s need for a diverse health workforce is met, honouring the principles of the Treaty of Waitangi/Te Tiriti o Waitangi and promoting academic equity for under-represented groups.

Applicants in any category (see regulation 1(c)) who have fulfilled the requirements as described in 1(f), 1(g), or 1(h) may also be considered in one or both of the following sub-categories:

(i) Māori;

(ii) Indigenous Pacific (see Note).

An applicant in either or both of these sub-categories must provide verified evidence of either Māori whakapapa or indigenous Pacific ancestry, be a permanent resident or citizen of New Zealand, and complete a written statement describing their commitment to Māori and/or Pacific health.

An applicant in either or both of these sub-categories must have achieved a minimum academic standard to be determined by the Dental Admissions Committee from year to year in the course of study on which the application is based.

Note: Students applying under the Indigenous Pacific sub-category need to provide verified evidence of family ancestry originating from one or more of the following Pacific nations: Samoa, American Samoa, Tonga, Cook Islands, Niue, Tokelau, Fiji, Rotuma, Solomon Islands, Vanuatu, New Caledonia, Papua New Guinea, Kiribati, Tuvalu, Palau, Marshall Islands, Federated States of Micronesia, Wallis and Futuna, Hawai‘i, French Polynesia, Rapanui (Easter Island).

(e) Applicants in any category (see regulation 1(c)) who have lived, or been educated, in a rural area of New Zealand (see Note) may seek admission under the New Zealand Rural Origins sub-category.
Note: To qualify for the New Zealand Rural Origins sub-category applicants must:
(i) have undertaken a minimum of four years of their pre-tertiary education at a school in a rural area of New Zealand; or
(ii) have resided in a rural area of New Zealand for a minimum of four consecutive years following the completion of their secondary education; or
(iii) have undertaken a combination of pre-tertiary education at a school in a rural area of New Zealand and residence in a rural area of New Zealand, for a minimum of four consecutive years.

See the Guidelines for Admission on the Health Sciences website (www.otago.ac.nz/healthsciences) for definitions of rurality used for this sub-category. Applicants are strongly encouraged to contact the Health Sciences Admissions office prior to applications closing with any questions regarding eligibility for the Rural Origins sub-category.

(f) To be considered for admission under the Health Sciences First Year category, an applicant must:
(i) be enrolled in the Health Sciences First Year course at the University of Otago (see also 1(j));
(ii) pass all of the papers prescribed for the University of Otago Health Sciences First Year course, normally with a minimum average of 70%, with no paper mark less than 65% (but see 1(d));
(iii) meet any other requirements as determined by the Dental Admissions Committee (see Guidelines for Admission for current requirements).

Selection of applicants who have met these criteria will be based on their average mark in the Health Sciences First Year papers.

Notes:
(i) If an additional optional paper from the approved list is taken, and provided all of the prescribed papers are passed at or above the required minimum standard, the results in the highest scoring seven papers will be counted for admission purposes.
(ii) To be admitted to the Health Sciences First Year course, the applicant must not have studied any university degree-level papers that include a subject that is the same, similar to, or contains significant portions of any of the prescribed Health Sciences First Year papers. Prior university degree-level study in any subject area must not comprise more than one year of equivalent full-time study.

(g) To be considered for admission under the Graduate category, an applicant must:
(i) have completed, normally in the minimum academic time, at least one of the following qualifications awarded by a university in New Zealand:
   - a bachelor’s degree; or
   - a bachelor’s honours degree; or
   - a bachelor’s degree, followed by a postgraduate diploma;
   Note:
   (i) The qualifying degree for the Graduate category will be the first university degree awarded to that applicant.
   (ii) The grades obtained in a bachelor’s honours degree (if separate from the qualifying degree) or postgraduate diploma will be included in the GPA calculation, along with the qualifying degree.
(ii) meet any other requirements as determined by the Dental Admissions Committee (see Guidelines for Admission for current requirements).

Applications must be received within three years of completion of the qualifying degree. Normally, the date of completion will be taken as the end of the teaching period in which the final paper or papers included in the programme are undertaken. Repeat applications within the eligibility period are allowed.

The applicant must have passed the papers of the Health Sciences First Year course or their equivalents. The average grade for all papers in the qualifying programme must be at least B (grade point average (GPA) of 5) (but see 1(d)).

Selection of applicants who have met these criteria will be based on their GPA, as calculated by the Division of Health Sciences.
Note:
(i) For purposes of admission into the second year of the programme, a second attempt in a First Year paper in the Schedule in which a pass has already been achieved will not be considered.
(ii) For guidance on how average grades are calculated, see Guidelines for Admission to Health Sciences professional and restricted-entry programmes at www.otago.ac.nz/healthsciences/students/professional/index.html

(h) To be considered for admission under the Alternative category, an applicant must have provided a statement of interest and current curriculum vitae and:

(i) hold a degree from a New Zealand university, and no longer be eligible under the Graduate category;
or
have completed a degree at an overseas university at a standard of at least NZQF Level 7;
or
hold a master’s or doctoral degree;

(ii) have passed the equivalent of the papers prescribed for the Health Sciences First Year course, and have achieved a minimum academic standard to be determined by the Dental Admissions Committee in any papers undertaken at university level (usually a minimum of a B (GPA of 5) (Otago equivalent)) (but see 1(d));

(iii) meet any other requirements as determined by the Dental Admissions Committee (see Guidelines for Admission for current requirements).

Selection of applicants who have met these criteria will be based on academic merit and an interview.

Note: For purposes of admission into the second year of the programme, a second attempt in a First Year paper in the Schedule in which a pass has already been achieved will not be considered.

(i) The Dental Admissions Committee shall have discretion to offer a limited number of additional places in second year classes to International students who meet all the requirements determined by the Dental Admissions Committee. (See Note (i) below.)

(j) Admission to the programme shall be subject to applicants’ meeting an English language requirement as determined by the Dental Admissions Committee.

(k) Notwithstanding any of the above provisions, the Dental Admissions Committee shall have discretion to consider any applicant who, not having satisfied these regulations in a particular aspect, warrants admission to the programme for exceptional reasons.

(l) Any applicant who

(i) is, or has been, the subject of criminal charges; or
(ii) is, or has been, subject to disciplinary proceedings of a tertiary institution or professional body; or
(iii) has been found to have an issue (whether in connection with their mental or physical health, or their professional attributes or conduct, or otherwise) that compromises or is likely to compromise their fitness to practise; or
(iv) is found to have failed to declare a matter covered by (l)(i)-(iii),

may be declined admission to the programme by the Dental Admissions Committee on the recommendation of the Health and Conduct Review Group. Any offer of admission made before responses to medical tests or requests for information regarding an applicant’s health status or past conduct have been received is conditional on the information received confirming the applicant’s suitability for admission.

Notes:
(i) Additional requirements may include, for example, tests of aptitudes, attitudes and professional behaviours. See Guidelines for Admission to Health Sciences professional and restricted-entry programmes at www.otago.ac.nz/healthsciences/students/professional/index.html
(ii) The due date for applications for enrolment in the second year course is 15 September in the year before admission.


2 Structure of the Programme

(a) Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements set out in the Schedule of papers for the degree.

(b) No student may take a paper additional to those prescribed for the second, third, fourth and final years of the programme without the approval of the Dean of the Faculty of Dentistry.

3 Credits

The Faculty of Dentistry may grant such credits as it deems appropriate for work done previously by a candidate.

4 Division of Class for Final Year

Facilities for the teaching of the final year of the programme are provided at the School of Dentistry in Dunedin and in Auckland. After completion of the fourth year, the class will be divided and students allocated to either Dunedin or Auckland for the final year.

In dividing the class, account will be taken of each student's personal preference as far as possible. However, if the numbers of applicants for entry to either teaching centre exceeds the number of places available, a ballot will be held to determine which students will be required to take a place in each centre.

The division includes international students who will be allocated between the two centres. Once class division has been finalised, exchanges between centres will be permitted only if there is a vacant place and with the approval of the Dean of the Faculty of Dentistry.

5 Assessment

(a) Assessment for all papers will usually comprise two components: a theoretical component, and a clinical, practical or technical component.

(b) Both components will have summative internal assessments and may have a final examination.

(c) Summative internal assessments will be complemented by formative assessments and shall consist of such written, clinical, practical and oral assessments, either singly or as part of a group, as the Faculty requires. Students will be advised of the requirements for summative assessment at the commencement of each year of study.

(d) Final examination of the theoretical component shall consist of written papers and may include oral examinations or alternative examination formats as the examiners require. Final examination of the clinical, practical or technical component shall consist of such oral, clinical, practical or technical examinations as the examiners may require.

(e) To pass any paper a mark of 50% or above must be gained in both the theoretical component and the clinical, practical or technical component.

(f) The weighting of theoretical and clinical, practical or technical components to determine the final mark may vary from paper to paper.

(g) If either the theoretical component or the clinical, practical or technical component of a paper is failed, the paper will be deemed to be failed. If a paper has multiple modules, candidates will be required to pass the theoretical and clinical, practical or technical components of each module. On the recommendation of the Board of Examiners and with the approval of the Faculty, a student may be given an opportunity to undertake remedial activity and to be re-assessed in a special examination in the component that has been failed. Special examinations may take the form of such written, clinical, practical and oral assessment as the Faculty requires.
Candidates will be informed whether they are required to undertake remedial activity and sit special examinations when results are submitted to the Examinations Office.

If more than one component is failed, the student may, on the recommendation of the Board of Examiners and with the approval of the Faculty, be required to repeat the paper. A student who repeats a paper must repeat both components of that paper.

Special consideration may be given if a student is unavailable to sit a summative internal assessment or final examination due to health problems or unforeseen personal circumstances. Supporting documentation must be submitted to the Faculty Operations Manager as soon as practicable.

A candidate who, in the opinion of the Board of Examiners, has reached an exceptionally high standard in any paper shall be granted a pass with distinction in that paper.

6 Withdrawal from the Programme
(a) A student who withdraws on or before 10 July in the year of admission to second year classes will be required to reapply for admission to second year classes in Dentistry.
(b) A student who withdraws at any other time during the programme will be required to apply for readmission to the Faculty Operations Manager by 1 September of the year prior to that for which readmission is sought. Such a student will be readmitted only on the recommendation of the Faculty.

7 Exclusion from the Programme
(a) Any student who, in two academic years, fails to qualify for admission to, or to pass all papers which constitute a complete year of the programme, may be excluded from further enrolment for the degree by the Board of the Division of Health Sciences on the recommendation of the Faculty of Dentistry.
(b) Any student who, during the course of their studies, is
   (i) subject to criminal charges;
   (ii) subject to disciplinary proceedings of the University or of a professional body; or
   (iii) found to have an issue (whether in connection with their mental or physical health, or their professional attributes or conduct, or otherwise) that compromises or is likely to compromise their fitness to practise; or
   (iv) found to have failed to declare a matter covered by (b)(i)–(iii), may be excluded from further study towards the degree by the Academic Board of the Division of Health Sciences on the recommendation of the Faculty of Dentistry.

8 Level of Award of the Degree
The degree may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

9 Variations
On the recommendation of the Faculty, the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may, in exceptional circumstances, approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.
Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Dental Surgery with Honours   BDS(Hons)

1 Admission to the Programme
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the Faculty of Dentistry.
   (b) Applicants must be current candidates for the degree of Bachelor of Dental Surgery in the Fourth Year of the programme.
   (c) To be considered for admission to the programme, applicants must have passed the Fourth Year course for the degree of Bachelor of Dental Surgery with a grade average of at least A–.
   (d) Eligible applicants will be ranked according to their Fourth Year grade averages and the number of students admitted to the Honours programme shall normally be limited to six in any one year.

2 Structure of the Programme
   (a) Every programme shall consist of the requirements for the First, Second, Third, and Fourth Year courses for the degree of Bachelor of Dental Surgery together with the Fifth Year papers prescribed in the Schedule.

Schedule
Papers for the Degree of Bachelor of Dental Surgery

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Paper</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>First Year</td>
<td>BIOC 192</td>
<td>Foundations of Biochemistry</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CELS 191</td>
<td>Cell and Molecular Biology</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CHEM 191</td>
<td>The Chemical Basis of Biology and Human Health</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>HUBS 191</td>
<td>Human Body Systems 1</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>HUBS 192</td>
<td>Human Body Systems 2</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PHSI 191</td>
<td>Biological Physics</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>POPH 192</td>
<td>Population Health</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note: Students enrolled in the Health Sciences First Year course will be required to achieve a satisfactory mark in a standard diagnostic English test or another approved measure of achievement.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Paper</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Second</td>
<td>DENT 261</td>
<td>The Dentist and the Patient 1</td>
<td>33</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DENT 262</td>
<td>Biomedical Sciences 1</td>
<td>72</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DENT 263</td>
<td>The Dentist and the Community 1</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| Third Year | DENT 361 | The Dentist and the Patient 2             | 72     |
|            | DENT 362 | Biomedical Sciences 2                     | 36     |
|            | DENT 363 | The Dentist and the Community 2           | 12     |
|            | DENT 364 | Dentistry in the New Zealand Context      | 72     |

Note: DENT 364 is available only for approved students admitted under the International Medical University Partnership Programme and having previously passed appropriate courses; students who pass the paper will be credited with the First, Second, and Third Year courses of the programme.

| Fourth Year | DENT 461 | The Dentist and the Patient 3             | 90     |
|            | DENT 462 | Biomedical Sciences 3                     | 18     |
|            | DENT 463 | The Dentist and the Community 3           | 12     |

| Final Year  | DENT 551 | The Dentist and the Patient 4             | 72     |
|            | DENT 552 | Biomedical Sciences 4                     | 18     |
|            | DENT 553 | The Dentist and the Community 4           | 30     |
(b) No student may take a paper additional to those prescribed in the Fifth Year of the programme without the approval of the Dean of the Faculty of Dentistry.

(c) The Fifth Year course shall be undertaken only on a full-time basis.

3 Division of Class for Final Year

Facilities for the teaching of the final year of the programme are provided at the School of Dentistry in Dunedin and in Auckland. After completion of the fourth year, the class will be divided and students allocated to either Dunedin or Auckland for the final year.

In dividing the class, account will be taken of each student’s personal preference as far as possible. However, if the numbers of applicants for entry to either teaching centre exceeds the number of places available, a ballot will be held to determine which students will be required to take a place in each centre.

The division includes international students who will be allocated between the two centres. Once class division has been finalised, exchanges between centres will be permitted only if there is a vacant place and with the approval of the Dean of the Faculty of Dentistry.

4 Withdrawal from the Programme

(a) Candidates whose progress is not satisfactory, based on their mid-year Progress Assessment and supervisor’s report, may be required to withdraw from the Honours programme by the Dean of the Faculty of Dentistry.

(b) When a candidate withdraws from the Honours programme, voluntarily or otherwise, the Dean of the Faculty of Dentistry may recommend that the candidate may proceed to the ordinary degree of Bachelor of Dental Surgery, and determine the papers which shall be credited towards that degree.

5 Standard of Award of the Degree

The degree may be awarded with First Class Honours, with Second Class Honours (Division I), with Second Class Honours (Division II), or with Third Class Honours. The class of Honours awarded shall be recommended by the Board of Examiners and approved by the Faculty of Dentistry on the performance of the candidate in the Fifth Year papers (DENT 561, 562, 580 and 581).

6 Variations

On the recommendation of the Faculty, the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may, in exceptional circumstances, approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Schedule

Papers for the Degree of Bachelor of Dental Surgery with Honours

Papers in the First, Second, Third, and Fourth Years are the same as in the Schedule for the ordinary degree of Bachelor of Dental Surgery.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Paper</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Fifth Year</td>
<td>DENT 561</td>
<td>General Practice Dentistry for Honours</td>
<td>72</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DENT 563</td>
<td>Community Service Learning</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DENT 580</td>
<td>Dental Honours Research Project 1</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DENT 581</td>
<td>Dental Honours Research Project 2</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Regulations for the Degree of Master of Dental Surgery
MDS

1 Admission to the Programme
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the Faculty of Dentistry.
   (b) Every applicant shall have fulfilled one of the following conditions:
       (i) have been admitted to the degree of Bachelor of Dental Surgery of a university in New Zealand;
       (ii) have been admitted with the status of one who is entitled to proceed to the degree.

2 Structure of the Programme
   (a) The programme of study shall consist of papers and a research dissertation as specified for one of the following endorsements:
       (i) Biomaterials Science  BISC 801, 802, 803, 830, 880
       (ii) General Practice  GDPR 801, 802, 803, 830, 880
   (b) The programme of study shall consist of appropriate papers, which normally will include clinical practice, together with a dissertation embodying the results of supervised research relating to the field of study.
   (c) The candidate shall, before commencing the investigation to be described in the dissertation, secure the approval of the Head of the Department concerned and the Faculty for the topic chosen, the supervisor(s) and the proposed course of the investigation.
   (d) All requirements for an endorsement must be passed for the degree to be awarded.

3 Duration of the Programme
   (a) A full-time candidate should normally satisfy the requirements of the degree within two years.
   (b) A part-time candidate should normally satisfy the requirements of the degree within four years.

4 Examinations
   (a) Examinations for papers other than the dissertation shall be taken at times appropriate to the structure of the programme.
   (b) A candidate who fails an examination in 4(a) may, on the recommendation of the examiners, be permitted by the Faculty to be re-examined at another time.

5 Examination of the Dissertation
   (a) The Dean of Dentistry (or nominee) shall appoint a Convener of Examiners to oversee each dissertation examination.
   (b) The dissertation shall be assessed by at least two examiners, at least one of whom shall be external to the University.
   (c) The candidate's supervisor shall not be an examiner but may make a report on the work of the candidate to the Convener of Examiners.
   (d) Each examiner shall supply a written report on the dissertation and recommend a mark and grade on the basis of the dissertation as submitted, and an overall result selected from the options as specified in clause (e) below.
(e) The examiners may recommend that a dissertation:

(i) be accepted without amendments;
(ii) be accepted subject to amendments being made at the discretion, and to the satisfaction, of the Convener of Examiners;
(iii) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, but may be revised and resubmitted for examination;
(iv) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, and should be rejected without right of resubmission.

(f) Amendments (regulation 4(e)(ii)) and revisions (regulation 4(e)(iii)) shall be completed by a specified date to be determined by the Convener of Examiners in accordance with established procedures.

(g) A candidate shall be permitted to revise and resubmit a dissertation for examination once only.

(h) If a revised and resubmitted dissertation is finally accepted, the result shall be either ‘Pass’ or ‘Fail’ (i.e. ungraded) and without eligibility for the award of the degree with distinction or credit.

(i) Where examiners cannot agree on a result, the Convener of Examiners shall engage in established mediation procedures, and if unresolvable, so report to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) or nominee who shall arrive at a decision after consulting an independent referee who should normally be external to the University.

6 Level of Award of the Degree

The degree may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

7 Variations

On the recommendation of the Faculty, the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may, in exceptional circumstances, approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Notes:

(i) The programme leading to the MDS degree in Oral and Maxillofacial Surgery or in Oral Medicine may be taken in conjunction with the programme for the degrees of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery. For further information and details of the integrated programme requirements contact the Faculty Operations Manager.

(ii) The due date for applications for first enrolment in the programme is 31 May in the year preceding that in which the applicant wishes to commence the programme.

(iii) Before being admitted, overseas applicants will normally be required to undertake and satisfactorily complete at the School of Dentistry such work as the Faculty may require.

(iv) The thesis or report shall normally be submitted by 15 October of the candidate’s last year of study for the degree.

(v) All applicants who have not gained their Bachelor of Dental Surgery degree from the University of New Zealand or the University of Otago will have to fulfil an English language requirement.
Regulations for the Degree of Master of Community Dentistry MComDent

1 Admission to the Programme
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the Faculty of Dentistry.
   (b) Every applicant shall have fulfilled one of the following conditions:
      (i) have been admitted to the degree of Bachelor of Dental Surgery of a university in New Zealand;
      (ii) have been admitted with the status of one who is entitled to proceed to the degree.

2 Structure of the Programme
   (a) The programme of study shall consist of COMD 801 Research Methods and Dental Epidemiology (60 points), COMD 802 Dental Health Services (60 points), and a thesis (COMD 8) embodying the results of supervised research.
   (b) The candidate shall, before commencing the investigation to be described in the thesis, secure the approval of the Head of the Department concerned and the Faculty for the topic chosen, the supervisor(s) and the proposed course of the investigation.
   (c) For the thesis, the research should be of a kind that a diligent and competent student should complete within one year of full-time study.

3 Duration of the Programme
   (a) A candidate shall normally follow a programme for the equivalent of not less than two years of full-time study and not more than three years of full-time study. Exceptions shall be permitted only with the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences).
   (b) Candidates may meet some programme requirements by external study and research, but a minimum of 20 weeks must be spent in internal study.

4 Examinations
   (a) Examinations for COMD 801 and 802 shall be taken at times appropriate to the structure of the programme.
   (b) A candidate who fails an examination in 4(a) may, on the recommendation of the examiners, be permitted by the Faculty to be re-examined at another time.
   (c) The Dean of Dentistry (or nominee) shall appoint a Convener of Examiners to oversee each thesis examination.
   (d) The thesis shall be assessed by at least two examiners, at least one of whom shall be external to the University.
   (e) The candidate’s supervisor shall not be an examiner but may make a report on the work of the candidate to the Convener of Examiners.
   (f) Each examiner shall supply a written report on the thesis and recommend a mark and grade on the basis of the thesis as submitted, and an overall result selected from the options as specified in clause (g) below.
   (g) The examiners may recommend that a thesis:
      (i) be accepted without amendments;
      (ii) be accepted subject to amendments being made at the discretion, and to the satisfaction, of the Convener of Examiners;
(iii) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, but may be revised and resubmitted for examination;

(iv) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, and should be rejected without right of resubmission.

(h) Amendments (regulation 4(g)(ii)) and revisions (regulation 4(g)(iii)) shall be completed by a specified date to be determined by the Convener of Examiners, in accordance with established procedures.

(i) A candidate shall be permitted to revise and resubmit a thesis for examination once only.

(j) If a revised and resubmitted thesis is finally accepted, the result shall be either ‘Pass’ or ‘Fail’ (i.e. ungraded) and without eligibility for the award of the degree with distinction or credit.

(k) Where examiners cannot agree on a result, the Convener of Examiners shall engage in established mediation, and if unresolvable, so report to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) or nominee who shall arrive at a decision after consulting an independent referee who should normally be external to the University.

5 Level of Award of the Degree

The degree may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

6 Variations

On the recommendation of the Faculty, the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may, in exceptional circumstances, approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Notes:

(i) The due date for applications for first enrolment in the programme is 31 May in the year preceding that in which the applicant wishes to commence the programme.

(ii) Before being admitted, overseas applicants will normally be required to undertake and satisfactorily complete at the School of Dentistry such work as the Faculty may require.

(iii) The thesis shall normally be submitted by 15 October of the final year of the programme, or, in special circumstances, at a subsequent date to be approved by the Head of the Department of Oral Sciences.

(iv) All applicants who have not gained their Bachelor of Dental Surgery degree from the University of New Zealand or the University of Otago will have to fulfil an English language requirement.
Regulations for the Degree of Master of Dentistry  MDent

1  Admission to the Programme
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Dean of Faculty of Dentistry, on the advice of the Admissions Sub-Committee of the Postgraduate Studies Committee of the Faculty of Dentistry, which must be satisfied that the applicant has the ability and experience to complete the programme.
   (b) Every applicant shall hold the degree of Bachelor of Dental Surgery of the University of Otago or another equivalent dental qualification approved by the Admissions Sub-Committee and be a registered dental practitioner in his or her country of practice or residence.
   (c) Applicants must have achieved a minimum grade point average of B+ over the 400- and 500-level papers of the qualifying degree and will normally be expected to have had relevant clinical experience of at least three years’ duration and/or have completed the Postgraduate Diploma in Clinical Dentistry before admission to the programme.
   (d) Admission to each endorsement is limited to a maximum of six candidates annually.

2  Structure of the Programme
   (a) The programme shall consist of papers and a research dissertation to a total value of 180 points as specified for one of the following endorsements:
      (i) Aesthetic Dentistry  AEST 801, 802, 880
      (ii) Rural Oral Health Care  ROHC 801, 802, 880
   (b) All requirements for an endorsement must be passed for the degree to be awarded.
   (c) Subject to the approval of the Dean of the Faculty of Dentistry, papers which have been completed at the University of Otago, another university, or an approved examining body may be credited to the programme and/or used as the basis for exemption from the requirements of the clinical papers mentioned in (b) above, provided that this previous study is directly relevant to the candidate’s proposed and approved programme of study, to a maximum of 60 points. There will be no exemption from the research paper.

3  Duration of the Programme
   (a) A candidate for the degree shall normally follow a programme of study for one year of full-time study or two years of part-time study.
   (b) The programme will take place over an academic year of 46 weeks (for full-time students) or over two academic years of 23 weeks per year (for part-time students).
   (c) A candidate will normally be expected to satisfy the requirements for the degree within two years of admission to a full-time programme or within four years of admission to a part-time programme.

4  Examination of the Research Dissertation
   (a) The Dean of Dentistry (or nominee) shall appoint a Convener of Examiners who shall oversee the examination for each research dissertation.
   (b) The research dissertation shall be assessed by at least two examiners, at least one whom shall be external to the Faculty of Dentistry.
   (c) The candidate’s supervisor shall not be an examiner but may make a report on the work of the candidate to the Convener of Examiners.
   (d) Each examiner shall supply a written report on the dissertation and recommend a mark and grade on the basis of the research dissertation as submitted, and an overall result selected from the options specified in clause (e) below.
(e) The examiners may recommend that a dissertation:
   (i) be accepted without amendments;
   (ii) be accepted subject to amendments being made at the discretion and to the
        satisfaction of the Convener of Examiners;
   (iii) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, but may be revised and
        resubmitted for examination;
   (iv) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, and should be rejected
        without right of resubmission.

(f) Amendments (regulation 4(e)(ii)) and revisions (regulation 4(e)(iii)) shall be
    completed by a specified date to be determined by the Convener of Examiners, in
    accordance with established procedures.

(g) A candidate shall be permitted to revise and resubmit a research dissertation for
    examination once only.

(h) If a revised and resubmitted research dissertation is finally accepted, the result shall be
    either 'Pass' or 'Fail' (i.e. ungraded) and without eligibility for the award of the degree
    with distinction or credit.

(i) Where examiners cannot agree on a result, the Convener of Examiners shall engage
    in established mediation procedures, and if unresolvable, so report to the Pro-Vice-
    Chancellor (Health Sciences) or nominee who shall arrive at a decision after consulting
    an independent referee who should normally be external to the Faculty of Dentistry.

(j) The relative weighting of the components of the programme is papers 67% and
    research dissertation 33%.

5 Withdrawal from the Programme
(a) A student who withdraws on or before 10 July in the year of admission will be required
    to reapply for admission to the programme.

(b) A student who withdraws at any other time during the programme will be required to
    apply to the Faculty Operations Manager for readmission by 1 September of the year
    prior to that for which readmission is sought. Such a student will be readmitted only
    on the recommendation of the Faculty.

6 Exclusion from the Programme
Any student who, during the course of their studies, is
(a) subject to criminal charges;
(b) subject to disciplinary proceedings of the University or of a professional body; or
(c) found to have an issue in connection with their mental or physical health that could
    adversely affect their fitness to practise; or
(d) found to have failed to declare a matter covered by (6) (a)-(c),
    may be excluded from further study towards the degree by the Academic Board of the
    Division of Health Sciences on the recommendation of the Faculty of Dentistry.

7 Level of Award of the Degree
The degree may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

8 Variations
The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a
   course of study which does not comply with these regulations.
Regulations for the Degree of Doctor of Clinical Dentistry
DClinDent

Nature of the Degree
The degree of Doctor of Clinical Dentistry is awarded on the basis of submission of a thesis and the completion of course work including clinical research and clinical practice. The thesis should give evidence of the candidate’s ability to carry out research, that the candidate has shown originality and independence, and that the candidate has made a significant contribution to knowledge in the particular field. It is expected that some of the work in the thesis would be worthy of publication. The research should be of a kind which a diligent and competent student might reasonably be expected to complete within the three years of the study programme.

1 Admission to the Programme
(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the Faculty of Dentistry.
(b) Every applicant shall have fulfilled one of the following conditions:
   (i) have been admitted to the degree of Bachelor of Dental Surgery of a university in New Zealand;
   (ii) have been admitted with the status of one who is entitled to proceed to the degree.
(c) Candidates will be selected on the basis of their previous academic record (normally with a grade average of a B+ or greater), their graduate experience and academic achievements, their commitment to the specific discipline, evidence that they are committed to ongoing education, and reports from three referees.
(d) Initial admission to the degree programme shall normally be provisional, and shall be confirmed after attaining at least a B+ grade in each of the first year papers (CLDN 910 and CLDN 920).
(e) If admission to the degree programme is not confirmed, then either the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may approve provisional admission for a further period of up to one year or the candidate shall be required to enrol for another qualification or withdraw. If, after a period of extension, admission is not confirmed, the candidate shall be required to enrol for another qualification or withdraw.

Note: Candidates for admission to the conjoint programmes with MB ChB (disciplines of Oral and Maxillofacial Surgery and Oral Medicine) must be approved by both the Faculty of Dentistry and the Faculty of Medicine on the recommendation of the Board of Studies for the integrated programmes.

2 Structure of the Programme
(a) The degree may be awarded in any of the following subjects:
   Endodontics Orthodontics
   Oral and Maxillofacial Surgery Paediatric Dentistry
   Oral Medicine Periodontology
   Oral Pathology Prosthodontics
   Oral Surgery Special Needs Dentistry
(b) The programme of study shall consist of two papers (CLDN 910 and CLDN 920) together with clinical practice, and a programme of supervised research, leading to the submission of a thesis (CLDN 9). The two papers, the clinical practice requirements, and the thesis must each be completed satisfactorily.
(c) The candidate shall, before commencing the research investigation to be described in the thesis, secure the approval of the Faculty of Dentistry for the topic chosen, the supervisors and the proposed course of the investigation.
(d) A candidate will be required to pass both papers in the first year of the programme with at least a B+ grade in each paper to be able to continue to the second and third years of thesis research, clinical research and clinical practice.
3 Duration of the Programme
   (a) A full-time candidate should normally satisfy the requirements of the degree within three years.
   (b) A part-time candidate should normally satisfy the requirements of the degree within six years. The first year papers will usually be taken in Dunedin.

4 Supervisors
   (a) The Faculty of Dentistry shall, on the recommendation of the Faculty Graduate Studies Committee, appoint at least two supervisors to oversee the research work of the candidate.
   (b) The Faculty of Dentistry shall, on the recommendation of the Faculty Graduate Studies Committee approve the research topic.
   (c) One of the research supervisors must be an appropriately qualified member of the academic staff of the Faculty of Dentistry.
   (d) In the case of a dispute between a candidate and a supervisor, the Faculty shall have discretion to replace that supervisor.

5 Withdrawal from the Programme
Where a candidate withdraws from the programme after completing the prescribed papers, the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may recommend the award of the Diploma for Graduates (endorsed in Dentistry), or determine which papers shall be credited towards the diploma.

6 Submission of the Thesis
   (a) Four copies of the thesis embodying the results of the research shall be submitted for examination, in accordance with the regulations governing Presentation of Theses.
   (b) Theses shall be limited to 100,000 words, excluding appendices, footnotes and bibliographies.
   (c) A candidate may not present a thesis which has previously been accepted for another degree.

7 Examinations
   (a) Written and Clinical Examinations
       (i) Examinations shall be taken at times appropriate to the structure of the programme.
       (ii) A candidate who fails an examination may, on the recommendation of the examiners, be permitted by the Faculty to be re-examined one further time.
       (iii) Examiners appointed in each discipline will include at least one internal examiner from the Faculty of Dentistry and one examiner external to the Faculty.
   (b) Thesis Examination
       (i) The thesis shall be submitted to three examiners appointed by the Senate on the recommendation of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) and the Head of Department concerned in consultation with the supervisors.
       (ii) One examiner shall be from outside New Zealand, one shall be from within New Zealand but external to the University and one shall be internal to the University.

       Note: Normal patterns for examiners may be varied in exceptional circumstances.
       (iii) A supervisor shall not be an examiner of the thesis.
       (iv) The thesis examination shall be supervised by an independent Convener appointed by the Senate on the recommendation of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences).
The supervisors shall make a report on the work of the candidate which may be released to the Convener of the examiners.

Each examiner shall supply a written report on the thesis, together with a preliminary recommendation for an examination result.

An oral examination on the topic of the thesis and on the general field to which the topic belongs may be held on the recommendation of the examiners or the Convener of the examiners or at the request of the candidate.

The oral examination shall be conducted by two examiners, one of whom is external to the University.

At the discretion and invitation of the Convener, the supervisors and Head of Department concerned may contribute to the oral examination.

After consultation with the examiners, the Convener may approve the attendance of others at the oral examination.

8 Examination Results

(a) Thesis

(i) The examiners may recommend that a thesis
   a. be accepted, or be accepted with minor editorial corrections.
   b. be accepted after amendments have been made to the satisfaction of the Convener of the examiners in consultation with the internal examiner.
   c. be revised and resubmitted for examination.
   d. be rejected and referred to the appropriate authority within the University for consideration of the award of another qualification.
   e. be rejected with no right of resubmission.

(ii) Where the examiners cannot agree on a result, the Convener shall so report and the Faculty shall arrive at a decision after consulting a referee from outside the University.

(iii) A candidate shall be permitted to revise and resubmit a thesis for examination once only.

(b) Course Work and Clinical Practice

(i) The examiners may recommend that the candidate has fulfilled the course work and clinical practice requirements.

(ii) A candidate who has failed to fulfil the course work and clinical practice requirements may, on the recommendation of the examiners, be permitted by the Faculty of Dentistry to be re-examined at another time.

9 Variations

On the recommendation of the Faculty, the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may, in exceptional circumstances, approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Notes:

(i) Candidates for admission to the conjoint programme leading to the DClinDent degree in Oral and Maxillofacial Surgery or Oral Medicine and the degree of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery must be approved by both the Faculty of Dentistry and the Faculty of Medicine on the recommendation of the Board of Studies for the integrated programmes. Applications will not normally be considered unless the person has full registration as a dental practitioner in New Zealand, has passed the primary examination of the Royal College of Dental Surgeons or the Royal Australasian College of Dental Surgeons or an equivalent examination and is recommended for admission to the programme by the Head of the Department of Oral Diagnostic and Surgical Sciences.

(ii) Students in the conjoint programme for DClinDent in Oral and Maxillofacial Surgery and MB ChB are required to hold an Annual Practising Certificate with the Dental Council of New Zealand during each of the Clinical Doctoral years of the programme.
Regulations for the Degree of Doctor of Dental Science  DDSc

1  Eligibility
   (a) The degree shall be awarded for published original contributions of special excellence in a field of relevance to dentistry.
   (b) Every candidate shall have fulfilled one of the following conditions:
      (i) have held the degree of Bachelor of Dental Surgery for at least five years before applying for admission to the degree; or
      (ii) have been admitted with the status of one who is entitled to proceed to the degree.
   (c) A candidate for the degree shall normally be a graduate of the University of Otago or shall have had some other formal academic association with the University.

2  Application
   (a) A candidate must apply for admission to the degree by submitting the following in the first instance:
      (i) a curriculum vitae;
      (ii) an abstract and/or brief description of the work including a list of the published original contributions upon which the application is based; and
      (iii) a statutory declaration identifying the submitted work as original and stating that it has not previously been accepted for another university qualification. Where co-authored work is submitted, those parts which are the candidate's own work should be identified, whereupon the University will advise if a case for the award of the degree exists  (Note i).
   (b) Every candidate shall submit three soft-bound (Note ii) copies of the work upon which the application is based together with the required entry fee (Note iii).
   (c) In exceptional circumstances, and with the approval of the Senate, unpublished work may be submitted.
   (d) Additional work, published or unpublished, may be submitted in support of the application.

Notes:
   (i) The application shall be forwarded to the Dean of Graduate Research.
   (ii) Permanently bound copies are acceptable if the work is already in that format.
   (iii) The three copies of the work together with the entry fee of $2,000 (inclusive of GST) shall be forwarded to the Dean of Graduate Research.

3  Examination
   (a) The submitted work shall be assessed by three examiners, appointed by the Senate on the recommendation of the Dean of Dentistry through the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences), at least one of whom shall be an overseas authority.
   (b) Where the examiners cannot agree on a result, they should so report to the Dean of Dentistry who, through the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences), shall nominate a referee to advise the Senate.
   (c) Upon the successful completion of the examination process, the candidate shall forward two permanently bound copies of the work to the Dean of Graduate Research who will arrange for the copies to be placed in the University Library and the appropriate University department or school.

4  Variations
   Notwithstanding anything in these regulations, the Senate shall have the discretion to vary any provision set down if, in its opinion, special or unusual circumstances warrant such variation.

Note: The Senate has delegated authority over the DDSc degree to the Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Research and Enterprise).
Regulations for the Postgraduate Diploma in Clinical Dentistry  PGDipClinDent

1 Admission to the Programme
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the Faculty of Dentistry.
   (b) Every applicant shall have fulfilled one of the following conditions:
      (i) have been admitted to the degree of Bachelor of Dental Surgery of a university in New Zealand;
      (ii) have been admitted with the status of one who is entitled to proceed to the diploma.

2 Structure of the Programme
   (a) The diploma may be awarded in any of the following subjects:
      Endodontics  ENDO  Paediatric Dentistry  PADN
      General Practice  GDPR  Periodontology  PERI
      Oral Medicine  ORME  Prosthodontics  PRSD
      Oral Pathology  ORPA  Restorative Dentistry  REST
      Oral Surgery  ORSU  Special Needs Dentistry  SPND
   (b) The programme of study shall consist of appropriate papers (GDPR 701 and 702, SPND 701 and 702, etc.) which will normally include clinical practice.

3 Duration of the Programme
   (a) The duration of the programme shall be the equivalent of not less than one academic year.
   (b) The programme may be undertaken on a full-time or part-time basis. Part time study must normally be completed within three years.

4 Examinations
   (a) Examinations shall be taken at times appropriate to the structure of the programme.
   (b) A candidate who fails an examination may, on the recommendation of the examiners, be permitted by the Faculty to be re-examined at another time.

5 Level of Award of the Diploma
   The diploma may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

6 Variations
   On the recommendation of the Faculty, the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may, in exceptional circumstances, approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Notes:
(i) The due date for applications for enrolment in the programme is 31 May in the year preceding that in which the applicant wishes to commence the programme.
(ii) Before being admitted, overseas applicants will normally be required to undertake and satisfactorily complete at the School of Dentistry such work as the Faculty may require.
(iii) All applicants who have not gained their Bachelor of Dental Surgery degree from the University of New Zealand or the University of Otago will have to fulfil an English language requirement.
Regulations for the Postgraduate Diploma in Community Dentistry  PGDipComDent

1 Admission to the Programme
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the Faculty of Dentistry.
   (b) Every applicant shall have fulfilled one of the following conditions:
       (i) have been admitted to the degree of Bachelor of Dental Surgery of a university in New Zealand; or
       (ii) have been admitted with the status of one who is entitled to proceed to the diploma.

2 Structure of the Programme
   The programme of study shall consist of two prescribed papers:
   - COMD 701 Research Methods and Dental Epidemiology  60 points
   - COMD 702 Dental Health Services  60 points

3 Duration of the Programme
   (a) The duration of the programme shall be the equivalent of not less than one academic year.
   (b) The programme may be undertaken on a full-time or part-time basis. Part time study must normally be completed within three years.

4 Examinations
   (a) Any paper in which a candidate is enrolled in any year shall be examined in that year.
   (b) A candidate who fails an examination may, on the recommendation of the examiners, be permitted by the Faculty to be re-examined at another time.

5 Level of Award of the Diploma
   The diploma may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

6 Variations
   On the recommendation of the Faculty, the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may, in exceptional circumstances, approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Notes:
   (i) The due date for applications for enrolment in the programme is 31 May in the year preceding that in which the applicant wishes to commence the programme.
   (ii) Before being admitted, overseas applicants will normally be required to undertake and satisfactorily complete at the School of Dentistry such work as the Faculty may require.
   (iii) All applicants who have not gained their Bachelor of Dental Surgery degree from the University of New Zealand or the University of Otago will have to fulfil an English language requirement.
Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Dental Technology  BDentTech

Note: For specific enquiries about admission to the Dental Technology programme intending students should make an appointment with the Health Sciences Admissions Office (health-sciences@otago.ac.nz)

1 Admission to the Programme

(a) Admission to the programme shall be determined by the Dental Technology Admissions Committee.

(b) Admission to the programme is limited to a number of applicants determined annually, (but see regulation 1(j) regarding International student admissions).

(c) Applications for admission may be made under the following categories:

(i) Secondary School (see 1(e))

(ii) One Year of University Study (see 1(f))

(iii) Two or More Years of University Study (see 1(g))

(iv) Graduate (see 1(h))

(v) Alternative (see 1(i)).

(d) The University of Otago is committed to initiatives that increase the number of students of Māori ethnicity and Pacific ancestry. The Division of Health Sciences is focused on ensuring that New Zealand's need for a diverse health workforce is met, honouring the principles of the Treaty of Waitangi/Tiriti o Waitangi and promoting academic equity for under-represented groups.

Applicants in any category (see regulation 1(c)) who have fulfilled the requirements as described in 1(e) - (i) may also be considered in one or both of the following sub-categories:

(i) Māori

(ii) Indigenous Pacific (see note).

An applicant in either or both of these sub-categories must provide verified evidence of either Māori whakapapa or indigenous Pacific ancestry, be a permanent resident or citizen of New Zealand, and complete a written statement describing their commitment to Māori and/or Pacific health.

An applicant in either or both of these sub-categories must have achieved a minimum academic standard to be determined by the Dental Technology Admissions Committee from year to year in the course of study on which the application is based.

Note: Students applying under the Indigenous Pacific sub-category need to provide verified evidence of family ancestry originating from one or more of the following Pacific nations: Samoa, American Samoa, Tonga, Cook Islands, Niue, Tokelau, Fiji, Rotuma, Solomon Islands, Vanuatu, New Caledonia, Papua New Guinea, Kiribati, Tuvalu, Palau, Marshall Islands, Federated States of Micronesia, Wallis and Futuna, Hawai‘i, French Polynesia, Rapanui (Easter Island).

(e) To be considered for admission under the Secondary School category, an applicant should normally:

(i) have attained a minimum of 14 credits in each of two National Certificate of Educational Achievement (NCEA) Level 3 approved subjects (or equivalent) from Science, Mathematics, or Technology; and

(ii) have provided a statement of interest and current curriculum vitae.

Selection of applicants who have met these criteria will be based on academic merit. Final admission is subject to the fulfilment of the University’s entrance requirements and confirmation of satisfactory NCEA Level 3 results (or equivalent).
Note: Applicants who have not yet completed NCEA Level 3 (or equivalent) are initially considered on the basis of their NCEA Level 2 (or equivalent) performance in subjects taken for NCEA Level 3 (or equivalent). Applicants must have completed (or be completing) NCEA Level 3 subjects (or equivalent) within the last five years. Admission from Secondary School will be based on a scoring process similar to that used for Managed Enrolment.

(f) To be considered for admission under the One Year of University Study category, an applicant must

(i) have completed one year of relevant study at a university in New Zealand to a standard determined by the Dental Technology Admissions Committee; and

(ii) have provided a current curriculum vitae.

Selection of applicants who have met these criteria will be based on academic merit.

Note: For guidance on how average grades are calculated, and the definition of ‘relevant study’, see Guidelines for Admission to Health Sciences professional and restricted-entry programmes at www.otago.ac.nz/healthsciences/students/professional/index.html

(g) To be considered for admission under the Two or More Years of University Study category, an applicant must

(i) not be a finalist but must have completed, within the last five years, two or more years of relevant study at a university in New Zealand, comprising at least three papers at 200-level, to a standard determined by the Dental Technology Admissions Committee; and

(ii) have provided a current curriculum vitae.

Selection of applicants who have met these criteria will be based on academic merit.

Note: For guidance on how average grades are calculated and the definition of ‘relevant study’, see Guidelines for Admission to Health Sciences professional and restricted-entry programmes at www.otago.ac.nz/healthsciences/students/professional/index.html

(h) To be considered for admission under the Graduate category, an applicant must have provided a current curriculum vitae, and have completed, normally in the minimum academic time, at least one of the following qualifications awarded by a university in New Zealand:

- a bachelor's degree; or
- a bachelor's honours degree; or
- a bachelor's degree, followed by a postgraduate diploma.

Notes:

(i) The qualifying degree for the Graduate category will be the first university degree awarded to the applicant.

(ii) The grades obtained in a bachelor's honours degree (if separate from the qualifying degree) or postgraduate diploma will be included in the GPA calculation, along with the qualifying degree.

Applications must be received within three years of completion of the qualifying degree. Normally, the date of completion will be taken as the end of the teaching period in which the final paper or papers included in the programme are undertaken. Repeat applications within the eligibility period are allowed.

Selection of applicants who have met these criteria will be based on academic merit.

Notes:

(i) For guidance on how average grades are calculated, see Guidelines for Admission to Health Sciences professional and restricted-entry programmes at www.otago.ac.nz/healthsciences/students/professional/index.html

(ii) Applicants offered a place under the Graduate category may be required to pass relevant papers, to a standard determined by the Dental Technology Admissions Committee, before being admitted.
(i) To be considered for admission under the Alternative category, an applicant must either
hold a relevant degree from a New Zealand university, and no longer be eligible under the Graduate category
or
have completed a relevant degree at an overseas university at a standard of at least NZQF Level 7;
or
hold a relevant master’s or doctoral degree;
or
have relevant study acceptable to the Dental Technology Admissions Committee;
or
have relevant health-related experience as determined by the Dental Technology Admissions Committee
and
have provided a statement of interest and current curriculum vitae.

All applicants applying for admission under the Alternative category will be required to have achieved a minimum academic standard to be determined by the Dental Technology Admissions Committee.

Selection of applicants who have met these criteria will be based on academic merit.

(j) The Dental Technology Admissions Committee shall have discretion to offer a limited number of places in first year to International students who meet all the requirements determined by the Dental Technology Admissions Committee. (See Note (i) below.)

(k) Notwithstanding any of the above provisions, the Dental Technology Admissions Committee shall have discretion to admit any applicant who, not having satisfied these regulations in a particular aspect, warrants admission to the programme for exceptional reasons.

(l) Any applicant who
(i) is, or has been, the subject of criminal charges; or
(ii) is, or has been, subject to disciplinary proceedings of a tertiary institution or professional body; or
(iii) has been found to have an issue (whether in connection with their mental or physical health, or their professional attributes or conduct, or otherwise) that compromises or is likely to compromise their fitness to practise; or
(iv) is found to have failed to declare a matter covered by (m)(i)-(iii),
may be declined admission to the programme by the Dental Technology Admissions Committee on the recommendation of the Health and Conduct Review Group. Any offer of admission made before responses to medical tests or requests for information regarding an applicant’s health status or past conduct have been received is conditional on the information received confirming the applicant’s suitability for admission.

Notes:
(i) See Guidelines for Admission to Health Sciences Professional and Restricted-entry Programmes at www.otago.ac.nz/healthsciences/students/professional/index.html
(ii) The due date for applications for enrolment in the first year course is 15 September in the year before admission. Late applications may be considered.

2 Structure of the Programme

Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements set out in the Schedule of papers for the degree.
3 **Duration of the Programme**

The duration of the programme shall be three academic years of full-time study or the equivalent in part-time study, provided the programme is completed within six years.

4 **Assessment**

(a) Assessment for all papers will usually comprise two components: a theoretical component, and a clinical, practical or technical component.

(b) Both components will have summative internal assessments and may have a final examination.

(c) Summative internal assessments will be complemented by formative assessments and shall consist of such written, clinical, practical and oral assessments, either singly or as part of a group, as the Faculty requires. Students will be advised of the requirements for summative assessment at the commencement of each year of study.

(d) Final examination of the theoretical component shall consist of written papers and may include oral examinations or alternative examination formats as the examiners require. Final examination of the clinical, practical or technical component shall consist of such oral, clinical, practical or technical examinations as the examiners may require.

(e) To pass any paper a mark of 50% or above must be gained in both the theoretical component and the clinical, practical or technical component.

(f) The weighting of theoretical and clinical, practical or technical components to determine the final mark may vary from paper to paper.

(g) If either the theoretical component or the clinical, practical or technical component of a paper is failed, the paper will be deemed to be failed. If a paper has multiple modules, candidates will be required to pass the theoretical and clinical, practical or technical components of each module. On the recommendation of the Board of Examiners and with the approval of the Faculty, a student may be given an opportunity to undertake remedial activity and to be re-assessed in a special examination in the component that has been failed. Special examinations may take the form of such written, clinical, practical and oral assessment as the Faculty requires.

(h) Candidates will be informed whether they are required to undertake remedial activity and sit special examinations when results are submitted to the Examinations Office.

(i) If more than one component is failed, the student may, on the recommendation of the Board of Examiners and with the approval of the Faculty, be required to repeat the paper. A student who repeats a paper must repeat both components of that paper.

(j) Special consideration may be given if a student is unavailable to sit a summative internal assessment or final examination due to health problems or unforeseen personal circumstances. Supporting documentation must be submitted to the Faculty Operations Manager as soon as practicable.

5 **Withdrawal from the Programme**

(a) A student who withdraws on or before 10 July in the year of admission to first year classes will be required to reapply for admission to first year classes in the programme.

(b) A student who withdraws at any other time during the programme will be required to apply for readmission to the Faculty Operations Manager by 1 September of the year prior to that for which readmission is sought. Such a student will be readmitted only on the recommendation of the Faculty of Dentistry.

6 **Exclusion from the Programme**

(a) Any candidate who, in two academic years, fails to qualify for admission to, or to pass, all papers which constitute a complete year of the programme, may be excluded from
further enrolment for the degree by the Board of the Division of Health Sciences, on the recommendation of the Faculty of Dentistry.

(b) Any student who, during the course of their studies, is

(i) subject to criminal charges;
(ii) subject to disciplinary proceedings of the University or of a professional body; or
(iii) found to have an issue (whether in connection with their mental or physical health, or their professional attributes or conduct, or otherwise) that compromises or is likely to compromise their fitness to practise; or
(iv) found to have failed to declare a matter covered by (b)(i)-(iii),

may be excluded from further study towards the degree by the Academic Board of the Division of Health Sciences on the recommendation of the Faculty of Dentistry.

7 Variations

On the recommendation of the Faculty, the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may, in exceptional circumstances, approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Schedule

Papers for the Degree of Bachelor of Dental Technology

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Paper</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>First Year</td>
<td>CHEM 191</td>
<td>The Chemical Basis of Biology and Human Health</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DTEC 101</td>
<td>Dental Materials 1</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DTEC 102</td>
<td>Dental Technology 1</td>
<td>51</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DTEC 103</td>
<td>Oral Health Sciences for Dental Technology</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PHSI 191</td>
<td>Biological Physics</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Second Year</td>
<td>DTEC 201</td>
<td>Dental Materials 2</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DTEC 202</td>
<td>Dental Technology 2</td>
<td>45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DTEC 203</td>
<td>Dental Technology 3</td>
<td>45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DTEC 204</td>
<td>Applied Design for Orthodontics</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Third Year</td>
<td>DTEC 301</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DTEC 302</td>
<td>Dental Technology 4</td>
<td>45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DTEC 303</td>
<td>Practice Management</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MART 205</td>
<td>Marketing the Professional Practice</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Notes:

(i) The due date for applications for first enrolment in the programme is 15 September in the year preceding that in which the programme is to be commenced. Late applications may be considered.

(ii) Candidates who have passed CHEM 191 and/or PHSI 191 will not be required to repeat those papers. Those who have passed approved equivalents may be eligible for exemption from CHEM 191 and/or PHSI 191. Candidates who are not required to take CHEM 191 and/or PHSI 191 will normally be required to take additional approved papers.
Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Dental Technology with Honours  BDentTech(Hons)

1 Admission to the Programme
   (a) Admission to the Honours programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the Faculty of Dentistry.
   (b) Applicants who have taken the Health Sciences First Year course will be admitted to the Honours programme if they have passed the course with a minimum grade average of B– and passed CHEM 191 and PHSI 191 with a B– grade or better, and have passed DTEC 102, DTEC 103, DTEC 105, DTEC 204, and MART 205 with a B+ grade average or better.
   (c) An applicant who has passed the final year of the Bachelor of Dental Technology programme with an average grade of at least B+ for the prescribed 300-level papers may be admitted to the Honours programme.
   (d) An applicant who holds the degree of Bachelor of Dental Technology shall not be admitted to the Honours programme nor may a student graduate in the degree of Bachelor of Dental Technology while enrolled for the 400-level Honours course.

2 Structure of the Programme
   (a) Every programme shall consist of the papers for one of the options prescribed in the Schedule and shall normally be pursued over four years of full-time study.
   (b) In order to obtain the degree of Bachelor of Dental Technology with Honours a candidate shall complete the requirements within two years of admission to the Third Stage or within one year of admission to the Fourth Stage of the Honours programme.

3 Withdrawal from the Programme
   (a) A candidate whose results are not satisfactory may be required, by the Dean of the Faculty of Dentistry, to withdraw from the Honours programme.
   (b) When a candidate withdraws from the Honours programme, voluntarily or otherwise, the Dean of the Faculty of Dentistry may recommend that the ordinary degree of Bachelor of Dental Technology be awarded or determine the papers which shall be credited towards that degree.

4 Standard of Award of the Degree
   (a) The degree may be awarded with First Class Honours, with Second Class Honours (Division I), with Second Class Honours (Division II), or with Third Class Honours. The class of Honours awarded shall be determined by the Board of Examiners with the approval of the Faculty of Dentistry on the performance of the candidate in his or her research papers (DTEC 491 and 492; or DTEC 490).
   (b) A candidate who fails to obtain Honours may, on the recommendation of the Dean of the Faculty of Dentistry, be awarded the degree of Bachelor of Dental Technology.

5 Variations
   The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.
## Schedule

Requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Dental Technology with Honours

### Option A

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Stage</th>
<th>Paper</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| **Prerequisites**  
(First Year – Health Sciences First Year Course) | BIOC 192 | Foundations of Biochemistry | 18 |
|  | CELS 191 | Cell and Molecular Biology | 18 |
|  | CHEM 191 | The Chemical Basis of Biology and Human Health | 18 |
|  | HUBS 191 | Human Body Systems 1 | 18 |
|  | HUBS 192 | Human Body Systems 2 | 18 |
|  | PHSI 191 | Biological Physics | 18 |
|  | POPH 192 | Population Health | 18 |

**Notes:**
1. Students enrolled in the Health Sciences First Year course will be required to achieve a satisfactory mark in a standard diagnostic English test or another approved measure of achievement.
2. For purposes of admission into the second year of the programme, a second attempt in a First Year paper in the Schedule in which a pass has already been achieved will not be considered.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Stage</th>
<th>Paper</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| **Prerequisites**  
(Second Year) | DTEC 102 | Dental Technology 1 | 51 |
|  | DTEC 103 | Oral Health Sciences for Dental Technology | 15 |
|  | DTEC 105 | Dental Materials 3 | 30 |
|  | DTEC 204 | Applied Design for Orthodontics | 12 |
|  | MART 205 | Marketing the Professional Practice | 18 |

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Stage</th>
<th>Paper</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Third</td>
<td>DTEC 202</td>
<td>Dental Technology 2</td>
<td>45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DTEC 203</td>
<td>Dental Technology 3</td>
<td>45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DTEC 205</td>
<td>Dental Materials 4</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DTEC 303</td>
<td>Practice Management</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DTEC 491</td>
<td>Dental Technology Research 1</td>
<td>25</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Stage</th>
<th>Paper</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Fourth</td>
<td>DTEC 302</td>
<td>Dental Technology 4</td>
<td>45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DTEC 492</td>
<td>Dental Technology Research 2</td>
<td>95</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Note: The due date for applications for enrolment in the Second Year of the ordinary BDentTech programme (after completing the Health Sciences First Year course) and in the Third Stage of the Honours programme (after a year of enrolment for the ordinary BDentTech degree) is 1 November in the year preceding admission to the course concerned.*

### Option B

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Stage</th>
<th>Paper</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| **Prerequisites**  
(First-Third Years) | All requirements for the ordinary degree of Bachelor of Dental Technology | | |
| Fourth | DTEC 490 | Dental Technology Research 3 | 120 |

*Note: The due date for applications for enrolment in the Fourth Stage is 1 November in the year in which the applicant completes the requirements for the ordinary BDentTech degree.*
Regulations for the Postgraduate Diploma in Dental Technology  PGDipDentTech

1 Admission to the Programme
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the Faculty of Dentistry.
   (b) Every applicant must present evidence of ability for advanced level academic study, and
      (i) have been admitted to the degree of Bachelor of Dental Technology, or
      (ii) have alternative qualifications and experience acceptable to the Dean of Dentistry (in considering an applicant’s qualifications, regard will be given to the detail of the course of study followed, as well as the applicant’s performance).

2 Structure of the Programme
   (a) The programme of study shall consist of DTEC 501 and two of DTEC 502-505.
   (b) A candidate whose qualification for admission to the programme is a postgraduate diploma or equivalent may be exempted from papers to a maximum of 60 points, provided that the candidate’s previous study is directly relevant to the proposed and approved programme of study.
   (c) The programme of study shall be approved by the Faculty of Dentistry.

3 Duration of the Programme
   (a) The duration of the programme shall normally be one academic year of full-time study or the equivalent in part-time study.
   (b) A candidate shall satisfy the requirements for the diploma within two years of admission to the programme. A candidate may apply to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) for an extension of this time limit of up to one year.

4 Examinations
   (a) Any paper in which a candidate is enrolled in any year shall be examined in that year.
   (b) Examinations shall consist of such written papers and such oral and practical examinations as the examiners may require.
   (c) A candidate who fails an examination may, on the recommendation of the examiners, be permitted by the Faculty to be re-examined at another time.

5 Level of Award of the Diploma
   The diploma may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

6 Variations
   On the recommendation of the Faculty, the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may, in exceptional circumstances, approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.
Regulations for the Degree of Master of Dental Technology  MDentTech

1 Admission to the Programme
(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the Faculty of Dentistry.
(b) Every applicant must present evidence of ability for advanced level academic study, and
   (i) have been admitted to the degree of Bachelor of Dental Technology (if studying by papers and thesis), or
   (ii) have been awarded the Postgraduate Diploma in Dental Technology (if studying by thesis only), or
   (iii) have alternative qualifications and experience acceptable to the Dean of Dentistry (in considering an applicant's qualifications, regard will be given to the detail of the course of study followed, as well as the applicant's performance).
(c) Applicants whose previous qualifications do not include the degree of Bachelor of Dental Technology will be required, as a prerequisite for the thesis, to have passed a suitable paper in research methodology (such as PHCY 506).

2 Structure of the Programme
(a) The programme of study shall consist of DTEC 501, two of DTEC 502-505, and a thesis (DTEC 5).
(b) A candidate whose qualification for admission to the programme is a postgraduate diploma (other than the Postgraduate Diploma in Dental Technology) or equivalent may be exempted from papers to a maximum of 60 points, provided that the candidate's previous study is directly relevant to the proposed and approved programme of study.
(c) The programme of study, the topic of the thesis, and the supervisors of the research, shall be approved by the Faculty of Dentistry.
(d) A candidate may not present a thesis which has previously been accepted for another degree.
(e) For the thesis, the research should be of a kind that a diligent and competent student should complete within one year of full-time study.

3 Duration of the Programme
A candidate shall normally follow a programme for the equivalent of not less than two years of full-time study and not more than three years of full-time study. Exceptions shall be permitted only with the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences).

4 Withdrawal from the Programme
Where a candidate withdraws from the programme after completing the prescribed papers, the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may recommend the award of the Postgraduate Diploma in Dental Technology or determine which papers will be credited towards the diploma.

5 Examinations
(a) Any paper in which a candidate is enrolled in any year shall be examined in that year.
(b) Examinations for DTEC 501-505 shall consist of such written papers and such oral and practical examinations as the examiners may require.
(c) A candidate who fails an examination in 5(b) may, on the recommendation of the examiners, be permitted by the Faculty to be re-examined at another time.

(d) The Dean of Dentistry (or nominee) shall appoint a Convener of Examiners to oversee each thesis examination.

(e) The thesis shall be assessed by at least two examiners, at least one of whom shall be external to the University.

(f) The candidate’s supervisor shall not be an examiner but may make a report on the work of the candidate to the Convener of Examiners.

(g) Each examiner shall supply a written report on the thesis and recommend a mark and grade on the basis of the thesis as submitted, and an overall result selected from the options as specified in clause (h) below.

(h) The examiners may recommend that a thesis:
   (i) be accepted without amendments;
   (ii) be accepted subject to amendments being made at the discretion, and to the satisfaction, of the Convener of Examiners;
   (iii) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, but may be revised and resubmitted for examination;
   (iv) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, and should be rejected without right of resubmission.

(i) Amendments (regulation 5(h)(ii)) and revisions (regulation 5(h)(iii)) shall be completed by a specified date to be determined by the Convener of Examiners, in accordance with established procedures.

(j) A candidate shall be permitted to revise and resubmit a thesis for examination once only.

(k) If a revised and resubmitted thesis is finally accepted, the result shall be either ‘Pass’ or ‘Fail’ (i.e. ungraded) and without eligibility for the award of the degree with distinction or credit.

(l) Where examiners cannot agree on a result, the Convener of Examiners shall engage in established mediation procedures, and if unresolvable, so report to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) or nominee who shall arrive at a decision after consulting an independent referee who should normally be external to the University.

6 Level of Award of the Degree
The degree may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

7 Variations
On the recommendation of the Faculty, the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may, in exceptional circumstances, approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.
Regulations for the Postgraduate Diploma in Clinical Dental Technology  PGDipCDTech

1 Admission to the Programme
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the Faculty of Dentistry.
   (b) Every applicant shall present evidence of ability for advanced level study.

2 Structure of the Programme
   The programme of study shall comprise the following papers:
   DTEC 401  Complete Denture Prosthodontics  45 points
   DTEC 402  Partial Denture Prosthodontics  45 points
   DTEC 403  Dental Health  30 points

3 Duration of the Programme
   The duration of the programme shall be one academic year of full-time study.

4 Examinations
   (a) A candidate must pass formal examinations in all the papers for the diploma.
   (b) A candidate who fails an examination may, on the recommendation of the examiners, be permitted by the Faculty to be re-examined at another time.

5 Level of Award of the Diploma
   The diploma may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

6 Variations
   On the recommendation of the Faculty, the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may, in exceptional circumstances, approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Note: The due date for applications for enrolment in the programme is 31 May in the year preceding that in which the programme is to be undertaken.
 Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Oral Health  BOH

Note: For specific enquiries about admission to the Oral Health programme intending students should make an appointment with the Health Sciences Admissions Office (health-sciences@otago.ac.nz)

1 Admission to the Programme

(a) Admission to the programme shall be determined by the Oral Health Admissions Committee.

(b) Admission to the programme is limited to 50 Domestic applicants annually (but see regulation 1(j) regarding International student admissions).

Note: 'Domestic student' is defined in the Admission to University Statute 2011, clause 3.3.

(c) Applications for admission may be made under the following categories:

(i) Secondary School (see 1(e))
(ii) One Year of University Study (see 1(f))
(iii) Two or More Years of University Study (see 1(g))
(iv) Graduate (see 1(h))
(v) Alternative (see 1(i)).

(d) The University of Otago is committed to initiatives that increase the number of students of Māori ethnicity and Pacific ancestry. The Division of Health Sciences is focused on ensuring that New Zealand's need for a diverse health workforce is met, honouring the principles of the Treaty of Waitangi/Te Tiriti o Waitangi and promoting academic equity for under-represented groups.

Applicants in any category (see regulation 1(c)) who have fulfilled the requirements as described in 1(e) - (i) may also be considered in one or both of the following sub-categories:

(i) Māori
(ii) Indigenous Pacific (see note).

An applicant in either or both of these sub-categories must provide verified evidence of either Māori whakapapa or indigenous Pacific ancestry, be a permanent resident or citizen of New Zealand, and complete a written statement describing their commitment to Māori and/or Pacific health.

An applicant in either or both of these sub-categories must have achieved a minimum academic standard to be determined by the Oral Health Admissions Committee from year to year in the course of study on which the application is based.

Note: Students applying under the Indigenous Pacific sub-category need to provide verified evidence of family ancestry originating from one or more of the following Pacific nations: Samoa, American Samoa, Tonga, Cook Islands, Niue, Tokelau, Fiji, Rotuma, Solomon Islands, Vanuatu, New Caledonia, Papua New Guinea, Kiribati, Tuvalu, Palau, Marshall Islands, Federated States of Micronesia, Wallis and Futuna, Hawai‘i, French Polynesia, Rapanui (Easter Island).

(e) To be considered for admission under the Secondary School category, an applicant must:

(i) have attained a minimum of 14 credits in National Certificate of Educational Achievement (NCEA) Level 3 Biology or equivalent; and
(ii) have attained a minimum of 10 credits in English at NCEA Level 2 or above (with at least 5 credits in Reading and 5 credits in Writing) or equivalent; and
(iii) have provided a statement of interest and a current curriculum vitae.

Selection of applicants who have met these criteria will be based on academic merit and a possible interview. Final admission is subject to the fulfilment of the University’s entrance requirements and confirmation of satisfactory NCEA Level 3 results (or equivalent).
Note: Applicants who have not yet completed NCEA Level 3 (or equivalent) are initially considered on the basis of their NCEA Level 2 (or equivalent) performance and Biology taken for NCEA Level 2 (or equivalent) within the last five years. Admission from Secondary School will be based on a scoring process similar to that used for Managed Enrolment.

(f) To be considered for admission under the One Year of University Study category, an applicant must:

(i) have completed, within the last five years one year of relevant study at a university in New Zealand to a standard determined by the Oral Health Admissions Committee; and

(ii) have provided a statement of interest and a current curriculum vitae.

Selection of applicants who have met these criteria will be based on academic merit and a possible interview.

Note: For guidance on how average grades are calculated, and the definition of ‘relevant study’, see Guidelines for Admission to Health Sciences professional and restricted-entry programmes at www.otago.ac.nz/healthsciences/students/professional/index.html

(g) To be considered for admission under the Two or More Years of Tertiary Study category, an applicant must:

(i) not be a finalist but must have completed, within the last five years, two or more years of relevant study at a university in New Zealand, comprising at least three papers at 200-level, to a standard determined by the Oral Health Admissions Committee; and

(ii) have provided a statement of interest and a current curriculum vitae.

Selection of applicants who have met these criteria will be based on academic merit and a possible interview.

Note: For guidance on how average grades are calculated, and the definition of ‘relevant study’, see Guidelines for Admission to Health Sciences professional and restricted-entry programmes at www.otago.ac.nz/healthsciences/students/professional/index.html

(h) To be considered for admission under the Graduate category, an applicant must:

(i) have completed, normally in the minimum academic time, at least one of the following qualifications awarded by a university in New Zealand:

- a bachelor's degree; or
- a bachelor's honours degree; or
- a bachelor's degree, followed by a postgraduate diploma; and

(ii) have provided a statement of interest and a current curriculum vitae.

Notes:

(i) The qualifying degree for the Graduate category will be the first university degree awarded to the applicant.

(ii) The grades obtained in a bachelor’s honours degree (if separate from the qualifying degree) or postgraduate diploma will be included in the GPA calculation, along with the qualifying degree.

Applications must be received within three years of completion of the qualifying degree. Normally, the date of completion will be taken as the end of the teaching period in which the final paper or papers included in the programme are undertaken. Repeat applications within the eligibility period are allowed.

Selection of applicants who have met these criteria will be based on academic merit and a possible interview.

Notes:

(i) For guidance on how average grades are calculated, see Guidelines for Admission to Health Sciences professional and restricted-entry programmes at www.otago.ac.nz/healthsciences/students/professional/index.html

(ii) Applicants offered a place under the Graduate category may be required to pass relevant papers, to a standard determined by the Oral Health Admissions Committee, before being admitted.
(i) To be considered for admission under the *Alternative* category an applicant must:

*either*

hold a relevant degree from a New Zealand university, and no longer be eligible under the Graduate category

*or*

have completed a relevant degree at an overseas university at a standard of at least NZQF Level 7;

*or*

hold a relevant master's or doctoral degree;

*or*

have relevant study acceptable to the Oral Health Admissions Committee;

*or*

have relevant health-related experience as determined by the Oral Health Admissions Committee

and

have provided a statement of interest and a current curriculum vitae.

All applicants applying for admission under the Alternative category will be required to have achieved a minimum academic standard to be determined by the Oral Health Admissions Committee.

Selection of applicants who have met these criteria will be based on academic merit and a possible interview.

(j) The Oral Health Admissions Committee shall have discretion to offer a limited number of places in first year to International students who meet all the requirements determined by the Oral Health Admissions Committee. (See Note (i) below.)

(k) Notwithstanding any of the above provisions, the Oral Health Admissions Committee shall have discretion to admit any applicant who, not having satisfied these regulations in a particular aspect, warrants admission to the programme for exceptional reasons.

(l) Any applicant who

(i) is, or has been, the subject of criminal charges; or

(ii) is, or has been, subject to disciplinary proceedings of a tertiary institution or professional body; or

(iii) has been found to have an issue (whether in connection with their mental or physical health, or their professional attributes or conduct, or otherwise) that compromises or is likely to compromise their fitness to practise; or

(iv) is found to have failed to declare a matter covered by (m)(i)-(iii),

may be declined admission to the programme by the Oral Health Admissions Committee on the recommendation of the Health and Conduct Review Group. Any offer of admission made before responses to medical tests or requests for information regarding an applicant's health status or past conduct have been received is conditional on the information received confirming the applicant's suitability for admission.

Notes:

(i) See Guidelines for Admission to Health Sciences professional and restricted-entry programmes at www.otago.ac.nz/healthsciences/students/professional/index.html

(ii) The due date for applications for enrolment in the first year course is 15 September in the year before admission. Late applications may be considered.
2 Structure of the Programme
(a) Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements set out in the Schedule of papers for the degree.
(b) Candidates will not normally be permitted to enrol in any papers of a year until all papers of the preceding year have been passed.

3 Duration of the Programme
The duration of the programme shall normally be three academic years of fulltime study.

4 Assessment
(a) Assessment for all papers will usually comprise two components: a theoretical component, and a clinical, practical or technical component.
(b) Both components will have summative internal assessments and may have a final examination.
(c) Summative internal assessments will be complemented by formative assessments and shall consist of such written, clinical, practical and oral assessments, either singly or as part of a group, as the Faculty requires. Students will be advised of the requirements for summative assessment at the commencement of each year of study.
(d) Final examination of the theoretical component shall consist of written papers and may include oral examinations or alternative examination formats as the examiners require. Final examination of the clinical, practical or technical component shall consist of such oral, clinical, practical or technical examinations as the examiners may require.
(e) To pass any paper a mark of 50% or above must be gained in both the theoretical component and the clinical, practical or technical component.
(f) The weighting of theoretical and clinical, practical or technical components to determine the final mark may vary from paper to paper.
(g) If either the theoretical component or the clinical, practical or technical component of a paper is failed, the paper will be deemed to be failed. If a paper has multiple modules, candidates will be required to pass the theoretical and clinical, practical or technical components of each module. On the recommendation of the Board of Examiners and with the approval of the Faculty, a student may be given an opportunity to undertake remedial activity and to be re-assessed in a special examination in the component that has been failed. Special examinations may take the form of such written, clinical, practical and oral assessment as the Faculty requires.
(h) Candidates will be informed whether they are required to undertake remedial activity and sit special examinations when results are submitted to the Examinations Office.
(i) If more than one component is failed, the student may, on the recommendation of the Board of Examiners and with the approval of the Faculty, be required to repeat the paper. A student who repeats a paper must repeat both components of that paper.
(j) Special consideration may be given if a student is unavailable to sit a summative internal assessment or final examination due to health problems or unforeseen personal circumstances. Supporting documentation must be submitted to the Faculty Operations Manager as soon as practicable.

5 Withdrawal from the Programme
(a) A student who withdraws on or before 10 July in the year of admission to first year classes will be required to reapply for admission to first year classes in the programme.
(b) A student who withdraws at any other time during the programme will be required to apply for readmission to the Faculty Operations Manager by 1 September of the year
prior to that for which readmission is sought. Such a student will be readmitted only on the recommendation of the Faculty.

6 Exclusion from the Programme

(a) A candidate who, in two academic years, fails to pass all papers which constitute a complete year of the programme may be excluded from further enrolment for the degree by the Board of the Division of Health Sciences on the recommendation of the Faculty of Dentistry.

(b) Any student who, during the course of their studies, is

(i) subject to criminal charges;

(ii) subject to disciplinary proceedings of the University or of a professional body;

or

(iii) found to have an issue (whether in connection with their mental or physical health, or their professional attributes or conduct, or otherwise) that compromises or is likely to compromise their fitness to practise; or

(iv) found to have failed to declare a matter covered by (b)(i)-(iii),

may be excluded from further study towards the degree by the Academic Board of the Division of Health Sciences on the recommendation of the Faculty of Dentistry.

7 Variations

On the recommendation of the Faculty, the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may, in exceptional circumstances, approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Schedule

Papers for the Degree of Bachelor of Oral Health

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Paper</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>First Year</td>
<td>DEOH 101</td>
<td>The Body and its Environment</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DEOH 102</td>
<td>The Oral Environment: Health and Disease</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DEOH 103</td>
<td>Oral Informatics</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DEOH 104</td>
<td>Clinical Oral Health Practice</td>
<td>57</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MAOR 102</td>
<td>Māori Society</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Note: MAOR 102 must be taken in the second semester.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Second Year</td>
<td>DEOH 201</td>
<td>Human Disease and Pharmacology</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DEOH 202</td>
<td>Oral Health Therapy 1</td>
<td>35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DEOH 203</td>
<td>Oral Health Therapy 2</td>
<td>35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PUBH 202</td>
<td>Health Promotion</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SOCI 101</td>
<td>Sociology of New Zealand Society</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Third Year</td>
<td>DEOH 301</td>
<td>Community Oral Health and Oral Health Promotion</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DEOH 302</td>
<td>Advanced Oral Health Therapy 1</td>
<td>45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DEOH 303</td>
<td>Advanced Oral Health Therapy 2</td>
<td>45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DEOH 304</td>
<td>Applied Oral Health Research</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
1 Admission to the Programme
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Dean of Faculty of Dentistry, on the advice of the Admissions Sub-Committee of the Postgraduate Studies Committee of the Faculty of Dentistry, which must be satisfied that the applicant has the ability to complete the programme.
   (b) Every applicant must hold the degree of Bachelor of Oral Health from the University of Otago or another oral health qualification approved by the Admissions Sub-Committee and be registered in the areas of dental hygiene and/or dental therapy practice in his or her country of practice or residence.
   (c) Applicants must have achieved a minimum grade average of B+ in the final year of the qualifying degree or qualification.
   (d) Admission to the programme is limited to a maximum of six candidates annually.

2 Structure of the Programme
   (a) The programme of study shall consist of the following papers, to the value of 180 points: DEOH 501, 502, and 580;
   (b) All papers must be passed for the degree to be awarded.

3 Duration of the Programme
   (a) A candidate for the degree shall normally follow a programme of study for one year of full-time study or two years of part-time study.
   (b) The programme will take place over an academic year of 46 weeks (either full-time, or half-time for part-time students).
   (c) A candidate will normally be expected to satisfy the requirements for the degree within two years of admission to a full-time programme or within four years of admission to a part-time programme.

4 Examination of the Research Dissertation
   (a) The Dean of Dentistry (or nominee) shall appoint a Convener of Examiners who shall oversee the examination for each research dissertation.
   (b) The research dissertation shall be assessed by at least two examiners, at least one whom shall be external to the Faculty of Dentistry.
   (c) The candidate's supervisor shall not be an examiner but may make a report on the work of the candidate to the Convener of Examiners.
   (d) Each examiner shall supply a written report on the dissertation and recommend a mark and grade on the basis of the research dissertation as submitted, and an overall result selected from the options specified in clause (e) below.
   (e) The examiners may recommend that a dissertation:
      (i) be accepted without amendments;
      (ii) be accepted subject to amendments being made at the discretion and to the satisfaction of the Convener of Examiners;
      (iii) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, but may be revised and resubmitted for examination;
      (iv) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, and should be rejected without right of resubmission.
(f) Amendments (regulation 4(e)(ii)) and revisions (regulation 4(e)(iii)) shall be completed by a specified date to be determined by the Convener of Examiners, in accordance with established procedures.

(g) A candidate shall be permitted to revise and resubmit a research dissertation for examination once only.

(h) If a revised and resubmitted research dissertation is finally accepted, the result shall be either 'Pass' or 'Fail' (i.e. ungraded) and without eligibility for the award of the degree with distinction or credit.

(i) Where examiners cannot agree on a result, the Convener of Examiners shall engage in established mediation procedures, and if unresolvable, so report to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) or nominee who shall arrive at a decision after consulting an independent referee who should normally be external to the Faculty of Dentistry.

(j) The relative weighting of the components of the programme is papers 67% and research dissertation 33%.

5 Withdrawal from the Programme
(a) A student who withdraws on or before 10 July in the year of admission will be required to reapply for admission to the programme.

(b) A student who withdraws at any other time during the programme will be required to apply to the Faculty Operations Manager for readmission by 1 September of the year prior to that for which readmission is sought. Such a student will be readmitted only on the recommendation of the Faculty.

6 Exclusion from the Programme
Any student who, during the course of their studies, is
(a) subject to criminal charges;
(b) subject to disciplinary proceedings of the University or of a professional body; or
(c) found to have an issue in connection with their mental or physical health that could adversely affect their fitness to practise; or
(d) found to have failed to declare a matter covered by (6) (a)-(c),
may be excluded from further study towards the degree by the Academic Board of the Division of Health Sciences on the recommendation of the Faculty of Dentistry.

7 Level of Award of the Degree
The degree may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

8 Variations
The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.
Regulations for the Postgraduate Diploma in Dental Therapy  PGDipDentTher

1 Admission to the Programme
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the Faculty of Dentistry.
   (b) Every applicant shall present evidence of having completed a programme in Dental Therapy requiring at least two years of study and shall have been practising for at least two years.

2 Structure of the Programme
   The programme of study shall consist of four papers:
   
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>DTHR 401</td>
<td>Dental Therapy Clinical Practice</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DTHR 402</td>
<td>Dental Therapy Management Practice</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DTHR 403</td>
<td>Dental Therapy Practice Project</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DTHR 404</td>
<td>Dental Public Health</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

3 Duration of the Programme
   (a) The duration of the programme shall be the equivalent of not less than one academic year.
   (b) The programme may be taken on a full-time basis over one year, or on a part-time basis (normally over two years).

4 Examinations
   (a) Examinations shall be taken at the end of each semester.
   (b) A candidate who fails an examination may, on the recommendation of the examiners, be permitted by the Faculty of Dentistry to be re-examined at another time.

5 Level of Award of the Diploma
   The diploma may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

6 Variations
   On the recommendation of the Faculty, the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may, in exceptional circumstances, approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Note: The due date for applications for enrolment is 1 October in the year preceding that in which the programme is to be undertaken.
# Health Sciences

## Contents

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Degree, Diploma, and Certificate Regulations</th>
<th>page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Health Sciences</td>
<td>461</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Health Sciences</td>
<td>464</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate Diploma in Health Sciences</td>
<td>470</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate Certificate in Health Sciences</td>
<td>472</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Biomedical Sciences</td>
<td>474</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Biomedical Sciences with Honours</td>
<td>476</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Biomedical Sciences</td>
<td>477</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Medical Laboratory Science</td>
<td>479</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate Diploma in Medical Laboratory Science</td>
<td>485</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Medical Laboratory Science</td>
<td>486</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Nursing Science</td>
<td>487</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Radiation Therapy</td>
<td>490</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Radiation Therapy with Honours</td>
<td>495</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Bioethics and Health Law</td>
<td>496</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate Diploma in Bioethics and Health Law</td>
<td>499</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Graduate Diploma in Bioethics and Health Law</td>
<td>500</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Medical Imaging</td>
<td>501</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate Diploma in Medical Imaging</td>
<td>503</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate Certificate in Medical Imaging</td>
<td>504</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate Diploma in Health Management</td>
<td>505</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate Diploma in Sport and Exercise Medicine</td>
<td>506</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate Diploma in Medical Technology</td>
<td>507</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate Certificate in Medical Technology</td>
<td>508</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

2019 University of Otago Calendar
Health Sciences

Note: These regulations should be read in conjunction with the Statutes and General Regulations, particularly those concerned with Admission and Enrolment, Terms Requirements, and Examinations. Prescriptions for papers are printed in the Guide to Enrolment.

Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Health Sciences BHealSc

Nature of the Degree
The Bachelor of Health Sciences degree is a qualification for students intending to work in the unregulated health workforce in public health, Māori health or Pacific health, and as case managers or care coordinators. The degree may also be used as a foundation for further postgraduate study or to apply for entry to a health professional programme as a competitive graduate. In general, it is awarded after a three-year programme of study. However, it may also be awarded as an exit qualification to students who withdraw permanently from Health Sciences professional programmes.

1 Structure of the Programme
(a) Every degree programme shall consist of papers worth not less than 360 points.
(b) Except as provided for in regulation 1(d), every programme of study for the degree shall satisfy the requirements for at least one of the major subjects listed in BHealSc Schedule Part 1. No paper above 200-level may count towards more than one major subject requirement.
(c) The programme may include one or more optional minor subjects which satisfy the minor subject requirements in BHealSc Schedule Part 2, Arts and Music Schedule A, or Commerce Schedule A, or Science Schedule A, or Applied Science Schedule A. No paper may count for both a major and a minor subject requirement or for more than one minor subject requirement unless that paper is at 100- or 200-level and is specified as compulsory for both requirements.
(d) (i) A student who has withdrawn permanently from study for any of the degrees of Bachelor of Dental Surgery, or Bachelor of Medical Laboratory Science, or Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery, or Bachelor of Pharmacy, or Bachelor of Physiotherapy, having passed papers worth at least 360 points towards the programme concerned, may be admitted to the degree without specification of a major subject.
(ii) A student who has withdrawn permanently from study for any of the degrees of Bachelor of Dental Technology, or Bachelor of Oral Health, or Bachelor of Radiation Therapy, having passed papers worth at least 360 points, including 300-level papers worth at least 72 points for the programme concerned, may be admitted to the degree without specification of a major subject.

2 Prerequisites, Corequisites and Restrictions
Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements for prerequisites, corequisites and restrictions set out in the Prescriptions (published in the Guide to Enrolment).

3 Variations
The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.
### BHealSc Schedule

#### Part 1: Requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Health Sciences

*Note: A major subject is not required by candidates with passes in papers for professional programmes in Health Sciences (BDS, BMLSc, MB ChB, BPharm, BPhty, BDentTech, BOH, BRT) who are awarded the degree under regulation 1(d) above.*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Major subject</th>
<th>Papers required</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Community Health Care</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100-level</td>
<td>EDUC 105*, HUBS 191, 192; and PUBH 192 or POPH 192</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-level</td>
<td>CMHC 201, 211, MAOH 201, PACH 201; and at least two of BITC 201, GEOG 219, PATH 201, PUBH 203, PUBH 211, SOCI 205</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-level</td>
<td>CMHC 301, 311, MAOH 301 and PACH 301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Plus</strong></td>
<td>Further papers worth 108 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>The following papers are suggested: ANTH 105, BIOC 192, BSNS 113, CELS 191, CHEM 191, MAOR 102, PACI 101, PSYC 111, 112; ANAT 241, 242, BITC 201, MAOR 202, MICR 223, PACI 201, PHAL 211, MELS 251, PSME 201, PSYC 212, PUBH 202; BITC 301, INDV 301, PACI 301, PUBH 311</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Māori Health</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100-level</td>
<td>MAOR 102*, HUBS 191, 192; and PUBH 192 or POPH 192</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-level</td>
<td>CMHC 201, MAOH 201, PUBH 202, 204; and at least two of CMHC 211, MAOR 202, 204, 211, PUBH 203, SOWK 236, SPEX 206</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-level</td>
<td>MAOH 301, PUBH 304 and at least two of CMHC 301, 311, PUBH 303, SOWK 304, SPEX 306</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Plus</strong></td>
<td>Further papers worth 108 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>The following papers are suggested: BSNS 111, EDUC 105, MANT 101, MAOR 112, 110, SOWK 111; BITC 201, MAOR 212, PACI 201, PUBH 211, SOCI 205; INDV 301, 302, MAOR 311, 312, PACH 301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Pacific and Global Health</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100-level</td>
<td>HUBS 191, 192; and PUBH 192 or POPH 192</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-level</td>
<td>PACH 201, PUBH 203, 211, MAOR 201; and at least two of BITC 201, CMHC 211, HIST 210, PACI 201, POLS 213, PUBH 202</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-level</td>
<td>PACH 301, PUBH 303 and at least two of ANTH 323, BITC 301, CMHC 311, MAOH 301, POLS 320, PUBH 311</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Plus</strong></td>
<td>Further papers worth 126 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>The following papers are suggested: ACCT 102, ASIA 101, BSNS 113, CMHC 201, ECON 112, GLBL 101, HIST 107, MANT 101, PACI 103, STAT 115; ECON 201, ENGL 228, MANT 217, 251, PACI 210, SOCI 205, STAT 210; CMHC 301, ECON 306, HIST 337, MANT 341, PACI 301, 310, POLS 303, STAT 341</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Part 1: Requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Health Sciences

#### Major subject Papers required

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Papers required</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Public Health</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100-level</td>
<td>HUBS 191, 192; and PUBH 192 or POPH 192</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-level</td>
<td>PUBH 202, 204, 211; and at least three of ANTH 210 or 211, CMHC 201, GEOG 219, PACH 201, PUBH 203, SOCI 205, SOWK 236</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-level</td>
<td>PUBH 303, and PUBH 304 or 311, and at least two of ANTH 322 or 323, CMHC 301, GEOG 379, PACH 301, PUBH 304, 311, SOCI 306, SOWK 304</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| **Plus** | Further papers worth 126 points  
*The following papers are suggested: BSNS 113, EDUC 105, ECON 112, HIST 107, MAOR 102, 110, PACI 103, PHIL 105, SOWK 111, STAT 115; ECON 201, HIST 223, MAOH 201, MAOR 202, 204, MFCO 222, POLS 202, PSME 201, SPEX 205, 206, STAT 210; ECON 306, HIST 306, INDV 301, POLS 303, STAT 341*

### Part 2: Minor Subject Requirements

#### Minor subject Papers required

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Papers required</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Community Health Care</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100-level</td>
<td>EDUC 105</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| 200-level | CMHC 201, 211  
*Prerequisites for CMHC 201 also include HUBS 191, 192*                          |
| 300-level | CMHC 301, 311                                                                 |
| ** Máori Health**                                                                    |
| 100-level | MAOR 102                                                                      |
| 200-level | MAOH 201, PUBH 204  
*Prerequisites for MAOH 201 also include HUBS 191, 192 and POPH 192 or PUBH 192* |
| 300-level | MAOH 301, PUBH 304                                                             |
| **Pacific and Global Health**                                                        |
| 100-level | POPH 192 or PUBH 192                                                           |
| 200-level | PACH 201, PUBH 203, 211                                                        |
| 300-level | PACH 301                                                                      |
| **Public Health**                                                                    |
| 100-level | POPH 192 or PUBH 192                                                           |
| 200-level | PUBH 211                                                                      |
| 300-level | PUBH 303                                                                      |
| **Plus** | Two further 200- or 300-level PUBH papers                                     |
Regulations for the Degree of Master of Health Sciences MHealSc

1 Admission to the Programme
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Programme Academic Co-ordinator (or nominee).
   (b) Every applicant, except those falling under section 1(c), shall normally be required to satisfy all of the following:
      (i) be a graduate in a health-related field or possess an appropriate health professional qualification requiring at least three years of full-time tertiary study;
      (ii) have completed the Postgraduate Diploma in Health Sciences or equivalent with grades averaging B or better;
      (iii) have completed 30 points of research methods at NZQF Level 8 with a grade (or average grade if more than one paper is used to complete the 30 points) of B+ or better; and
      (iv) provide evidence of ability for advanced level academic study.
   (c) Applicants for admission where non-standard research methods requirements apply (i.e. for the Bioethics endorsement, or where a NZQF Level 9 research methods paper is required in the Masters’ programme, or where an exemption from a research methods requirement has been granted, or in other approved exceptional circumstances) shall normally be required to satisfy all of the following:
      (i) be a graduate in a health-related field or possess an appropriate health professional qualification requiring at least three years of full-time tertiary study;
      (ii) have completed the Postgraduate Diploma in Health Sciences or equivalent with grades averaging B+ or better; and
      (iii) provide evidence of ability for advanced level academic study.

Note: Candidates who have not completed 30 points in research methods are advised to enrol in research methods paper(s) at the appropriate level for Certificate of Proficiency. Where the requisite grade is achieved and admission to the Master’s programme is later granted, credit for the Certificate of Proficiency paper will normally be applied towards the Master’s programme.

2 Structure of the Programme
   (a) The programme of study shall consist of either
      (i) approved papers at 400-level or higher worth at least 120 points, and a thesis (120 points) embodying the results of one year of full-time or equivalent part-time supervised research; or
      (ii) approved papers and other course components at 400-level or higher worth at least 240 points (at least 40 points of which will be at NZQF Level 9), including a research method paper or papers to the value of 30 points, and either a research project (30 points) or a dissertation (60 points). Where the programme includes a research project, the research methods paper must be one of the approved 800-level options.

The papers shall constitute a coherent and integrated programme, shall prepare the candidate for the research study, and shall normally include an approved research method paper or papers to the value of 30 points.

With approval, papers worth up to a maximum total of 120 points which have been completed at a tertiary education institution other than the University of Otago may be credited to the programme and/or used as the basis for exemptions in terms of regulation 2(c) below.
(b) Where the degree is to be awarded with an endorsed option in an area of specialisation
the programme of study must conform to the requirements specified in the schedule
for that option.

(c) A candidate whose qualification for entry to the programme is an Honours degree
or postgraduate diploma or equivalent may be exempted from some of the required
papers, provided that this previous study is directly relevant to the candidate’s
proposed and approved programme of study, to a maximum of 120 points.

(d) A candidate may not present a thesis which has previously been accepted for another
degree.

(e) The programme of study and the topic and supervisors of the thesis shall be approved
by the Programme Academic Co-ordinator (or nominee).

3 Duration of the Programme

(a) A candidate for the degree shall usually follow a programme of two years of full-time
study or the equivalent in part-time study.

(b) A candidate who was admitted after completing a Postgraduate Diploma in Health
Sciences (or equivalent) shall usually follow a programme of one year of full-time
study or the equivalent in part-time study.

(c) A candidate for the degree will be expected to meet the requirements for the degree
within four years of admission to the programme.

4 Examination of Thesis

(a) The Dean or Head of Department concerned (or nominee) shall appoint a Convener
of Examiners to oversee each thesis examination.

(b) The thesis shall be assessed by at least two examiners, at least one of whom shall be
external to the University.

(c) The candidate’s supervisor shall not be an examiner but may make a report on the
work of the candidate to the Convener of Examiners.

(d) Each examiner shall supply a written report on the thesis and recommend a mark and
grade on the basis of the work as submitted, and an overall result selected from the
options specified in clause (e) below.

(e) The examiners may recommend that a thesis:

(i) be accepted without amendments;
(ii) be accepted subject to amendments made at the discretion and to the satisfaction
of the Convener of Examiners;
(iii) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, but may be revised and
resubmitted for examination;
(iv) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, and should be rejected
without right of resubmission.

(f) Amendments (regulation 4(e)(ii)) and revisions (regulation 4(e)(iii)) shall be
completed by a specified date to be determined by the Convener of Examiners, in
accordance with established procedures.

(g) A candidate shall be permitted to revise and resubmit a thesis for examination once only.

(h) If a revised and resubmitted thesis is finally accepted, the result shall be either ‘Pass’ or ‘Fail’
(i.e. ungraded) and without eligibility for the award of the degree with distinction or credit.

(i) Where examiners cannot agree on a result, the Convener of Examiners shall engage
in established mediation procedures, and if unresolvable, so report to the Pro-Vice-
 Chancellor (Health Sciences) who shall arrive at a decision after consulting a referee
who should normally be external to the University.
5 Examination of Dissertation

(a) The Dean or Head of Department concerned (or nominee) shall appoint a Convener of Examiners who shall oversee each dissertation examination.

(b) The dissertation shall be assessed by at least two examiners, at least one of whom shall be external to the supervising department.

(c) The candidate's supervisor shall not be an examiner but may make a report on the work of the candidate to the Convener of Examiners.

(d) Each examiner shall supply a written report on the dissertation and recommend a mark and grade on the basis of the dissertation as submitted, and an overall result selected from the options specified in clause (e) below.

(e) The examiners may recommend that a dissertation:
   (i) be accepted without amendments;
   (ii) be accepted subject to amendments being made at the discretion and to the satisfaction of the Convener of Examiners;
   (iii) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, but may be revised and resubmitted for examination;
   (iv) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, and should be rejected without right of resubmission.

(f) Amendments (regulation 5(e)(ii)) and revisions (regulation 5(e)(ii)) shall be completed by a specified date to be determined by the Convener of Examiners, in accordance with established procedures.

(g) A candidate shall be permitted to revise and resubmit a dissertation for examination once only.

(h) If a revised and resubmitted dissertation is finally accepted, the result shall be either 'Pass' or 'Fail' (i.e. ungraded) and without eligibility for the award of the degree with distinction or credit.

(i) Where examiners cannot agree on a result, the Convener of Examiners shall engage in established mediation procedures, and if unresolvable, so report to the Provost-Chancellor (Health Sciences) or nominee who shall arrive at a decision after consulting an independent referee who should normally be external to the supervising department.

6 Examination of Research Project

(a) The Head of Department concerned (or nominee) shall oversee the assessment process for each research project.

(b) The research project shall be assessed by at least two internal examiners.

(c) The candidate's supervisor shall not be an examiner but may make a report on the work of the candidate to the Head of Department.

(d) Each examiner shall supply a brief written report on the research project and recommend a mark and grade on the basis of the research project as submitted, and an overall result selected from the options specified in clause (e) below.

(e) The examiners may recommend that a research project:
   (i) be accepted without amendments
   (ii) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, and should be rejected without right of resubmission.

(f) Where examiners cannot agree on a result, the Head of Department or nominee shall engage in established mediation procedures and arrive at a decision.
7 Level of Award of the Degree
The degree may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

8 Variations
The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Schedule
Papers available for the Degree of Master of Health Sciences

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CHHE 701</td>
<td>Community Child Health</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 427</td>
<td>Qualitative Research</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENA 702</td>
<td>Sexual and Reproductive Health</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENA 704</td>
<td>Te Tūhauora: Māori Health</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENA 709</td>
<td>Long-term Condition Management</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENA 710</td>
<td>Mental Health and Illness in Primary Care</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENA 720</td>
<td>Refugee and Migrant Health</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENA 731</td>
<td>Supporting Healthier Lifestyles: Core Principles</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENA 732</td>
<td>Supporting Healthier Lifestyles: Sleep Management</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENA 734</td>
<td>Supporting Healthier Lifestyles: Addiction and Drug Abuse</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENA 735</td>
<td>Supporting Healthier Lifestyles: Challenging Conversations</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENA 736</td>
<td>Pacific Health</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENA 737</td>
<td>Obesity Prevention and Management</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENA 820</td>
<td>Nature of Medical Practice</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENA 821</td>
<td>Research Methods</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENA 822</td>
<td>Advanced Nature of General Practice</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENA 823</td>
<td>Teaching and Learning in Medical Practice</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENA 824</td>
<td>Ethics in General Practice</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENA 825</td>
<td>Culture, Health and Society</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 448</td>
<td>Law and Psychiatry</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHCY 506</td>
<td>Research Methods</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHCY 522</td>
<td>Applied Clinical Pharmacy 1</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHCY 523</td>
<td>Applied Clinical Pharmacy 2</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PRHC 701</td>
<td>New Zealand Primary Health Care</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PRHC 702</td>
<td>Wilderness and Expedition Medicine</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

All papers with the following subject codes:
AVME Aviation Medicine
BITC Bioethics
CHIC Children’s Issues
COBE Cognitive-Behaviour Therapy
CTMG Continence Management
HASC Health Sciences
HAZA Hazard Assessment and Management
MSME Musculoskeletal Medicine
NUTN Human Nutrition
OCCH Occupational Health
PAIN Pain Management
PHTY Physiotherapy (500- and 600-level)
PSME Psychological Medicine
PUBH Public Health
REHB Rehabilitation
SPME Sports Medicine
NURS Nursing

Notes:
(i) Not all papers are available in Dunedin, Christchurch and Wellington.
(ii) This list of papers is not exclusive.
(iii) Some papers may be taken only for specific endorsed options.
### Endorsement Requirements for the Degree of Master of Health Sciences

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Endorsed option</th>
<th>Requirements</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| **Aeromedical Retrieval and Transport** | *Thesis option*  
Three of AVME 717-722; approved research methods paper(s) to the value of 30 points; and a thesis (120 points)  
*Coursework option*  
Six of AVME 717-722, 803, 804; approved research methods paper(s) to the value of 30 points; and a research project (30 points)  
*Note: A candidate, with the approval of the Programme Academic Co-ordinator, may substitute alternative papers to the value of 60 points.* |
| **Aviation Medicine**           | *Thesis option*  
Three of AVME 711-718, 721-726; approved research methods paper(s) to the value of 30 points; and a thesis (120 points)  
*Coursework option*  
AVME 711-714; approved research methods paper(s) to the value of 30 points; further approved paper(s) to the value of 60 points; and a research project (30 points) |
| **Bioethics**                   | BITC 401; papers to the value of 60 points chosen from BITC 404-407; further approved paper(s) to the value of 30 points; and a thesis (120 points)  
*Note: A candidate, with the approval of the Bioethics Board of Studies, may substitute alternative papers to the value of 30 points.* |
| **Gerontology** (not offered in 2019) | HASC 404 or NURS 426; HASC 409; approved research methods paper(s) to the value of 30 points; further approved paper(s) to the value of 30 points; and a thesis (120 points) |
| **Health Management**           | *Thesis option*  
Four of PUBH 713, 714, 735, 736, 742, 744; approved papers to the value of 60 points from the schedule of papers for the Diploma in Business Administration; and a thesis (120 points)  
*Coursework option*  
Four of PUBH 713, 714, 735, 736, 742, 744; approved papers to the value of 60 points from the schedule of papers for the Diploma in Business Administration; further approved paper(s) to the value of 60 points; and a dissertation (60 points) |
| **Human Nutrition**             | *Thesis option*  
NUTN 401; two of NUTN 402, 404, 407; approved research methods paper(s) to the value of 30 points; and a thesis (120 points)  
*Coursework option*  
NUTN 401; two of NUTN 402, 404, 407; approved research methods paper(s) to the value of 30 points; further approved paper(s) to the value of 60 points; and a research dissertation (60 points) |
| **Mental Health**               | *Thesis option*  
Three approved papers from PSME papers, NURS 403, 404, 409; approved research methods paper(s) to the value of 30 points; and a thesis (120 points)  
*Coursework option*  
Five approved papers from PSME papers, NURS 403, 404, 409; approved research methods paper(s) to the value of 30 points; and a dissertation (60 points)  
*Note: A candidate, with the approval of the Programme Academic Co-ordinator, may substitute alternative papers to the value of 60 points.* |
Endorsement Requirements for the Degree of Master of Health Sciences

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Endorsed option</th>
<th>Requirements</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| **Musculoskeletal Management** | Thesis option  
MSME 704, 707, 708; approved research methods paper(s) to the value of 30 points; further approved paper(s) to the value of 45 points; and a thesis (120 points)  
Coursework option  
MSME 704, 707, 708; approved research methods paper(s) to the value of 30 points; further approved paper(s) to the value of 105 points; and a dissertation (60 points) |
| **Nursing**           | Two approved NURS papers; approved research methods paper(s) to the value of 30 points; further approved paper(s) to the value of 30 points; and a thesis (120 points) |
| **Nursing – Clinical**| Research practicum option  
Two approved NURS papers to the value of 60 points; one further approved paper (30 points); approved research methods paper(s) to the value of 30 points; and a clinically applied research practicum (120 points)  
Coursework option  
Three approved NURS papers to the value of 30 points; further approved paper(s) to the value of 30 points; and a dissertation (60 points) |
| **Occupational Health**| Thesis option  
OCCH 401; OCCH 402; approved research methods paper(s) to the value of 30 points; further approved paper(s) to the value of 30 points; and a thesis (120 points)  
Coursework option  
OCCH 401; OCCH 402; approved research methods paper(s) to the value of 30 points; further approved paper(s) to the value of 90 points; and a clinically applied dissertation (60 points) |
| **Occupational Medicine**| Thesis option  
Three of AVME 715, 716, 723, 724; approved research methods paper(s) to the value of 30 points; and a thesis (120 points)  
Coursework option  
AVME 715, 716, 723, 724, 801, 802; approved research methods paper(s) to the value of 30 points; and a research project (30 points)  
*Note: A candidate, with the approval of the Programme Academic Co-ordinator, may substitute alternative papers to the value of 60 points.* |
| **Pain and Pain Management**| Thesis option  
MSME 704, 708, PAIN 701, 702, 703; approved research methods paper(s) to the value of 30 points; a further approved paper to the value of 15 points; and a thesis (120 points)  
Coursework option  
MSME 704, 708, PAIN 701, 702, 703; approved research methods paper(s) to the value of 30 points; further approved papers to the value of 75 points and a dissertation (60 points)  
*Note: A candidate, with the approval of the Programme Academic Co-ordinator, may substitute alternative papers to the value of 30 points.* |
| **Rehabilitation**    | Thesis option  
REHB 701; two further REHB papers; approved research methods paper(s) to the value of 30 points; and a thesis (120 points)  
Coursework option  
REHB 701; three further REHB papers; approved research methods paper(s) to the value of 30 points; further approved paper(s) to the value of 30 points; and a dissertation (60 points)  
*Note: A candidate, with the approval of the Programme Academic Co-ordinator, may substitute alternative papers to the value of 30 points.* |
Regulations for the Postgraduate Diploma in Health Sciences   PGDipHealSc

1  Admission to the Programme
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences).
   (b) Every applicant shall
       (i) be a graduate or possess an appropriate health professional qualification requiring at least three years’ full-time tertiary study;
       (ii) if enrolling for an endorsed diploma, have experience of or be currently working in the relevant field of health care;
       (iii) present evidence of ability for advanced level academic study.

2  Structure of the Programme
   (a) The programme of study shall consist of approved papers, to the value of 120 points, which must be as specified in the schedule of endorsed options if the diploma is to be endorsed in an area of specialisation.
   (b) With prior approval, up to two 400-level papers in a relevant or related subject offered by another university or tertiary institution may be credited to the diploma.
   (c) The papers shall constitute a coherent and integrated programme of study in the Health Sciences discipline.
   (d) A candidate who has completed the requirements for the Postgraduate Certificate in Health Sciences shall be exempted from those papers in the programme for the diploma which have been previously passed for the certificate.

   Note: Students should normally enrol initially for the Postgraduate Certificate programme before proceeding to the diploma.

3  Duration of the Programme
   (a) A candidate for the diploma shall normally follow a programme of study for not less than one year of full-time study or the equivalent in part-time study.
   (b) A full-time candidate shall complete the requirements for the diploma within two years of admission to the programme and a part-time candidate shall complete the requirements within four years.

4  Level of Award of the Diploma
   The diploma may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

5  Variations
   The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.
## Endorsement Requirements for the Postgraduate Diploma in Health Sciences

### Endorsed option | Papers required
---|---
Addiction and Co-existing Disorders | PSME 404; two of PSME 416, 422, 424; and one other approved paper
Aeromedical Retrieval and Transport | AVME 717-720
Bioethics | BITC 401 and other 400-level BITC papers to a total value of 120 points. A candidate, with the approval of the Board of Graduate Studies in Health Sciences, may substitute alternative papers to the value of 30 points.
Cognitive-Behaviour Therapy | COBE 401 and COBE 404. Substitution for COBE 401 may be granted if papers to the value of 60 points of equivalent content and level have been completed.
Gerontology (not offered in 2019) | HASC 404 or NURS 426; HASC 409; approved research methods paper(s) to the value of 30 points; and one other approved paper
Hazard Assessment and Management | Papers worth 120 points from HAZA 401, 404, 408, 409, OCCH 401, 402
Note: No new enrolments will be accepted for this programme.
Human Nutrition | NUTN 401; two of NUTN 402, 404, 407; further approved paper(s) to the value of 30 points
Interpersonal Psychotherapy | PSME 427, and two other approved papers to the value of 60 points, including at least one of PSME 425, 426
Mental Health | Three approved papers from 400-level PSME papers, NURS 403, 404, 409 (90 points) and other approved paper(s) to the value of 30 points
Musculoskeletal Management | MSME 704, 707, 708 and other approved papers to the value of 75 points
Nursing | Two approved papers in Nursing; approved research methods paper(s) to the value of 30 points and other approved paper(s) to the value of 30 points
Nursing (Primary Health Care) | NURS 405 and NURS 413; approved research methods paper(s) to the value of 30 points and other approved paper(s) to the value of 30 points
Obesity Prevention and Management | GENA 737*, NUTN 404, SPME 711, and further approved papers from the following lists to the value of at least 30 points, including at least one of OBPM 401-403:
   - **Approved 15-point papers**
      - OBPM 402, 403, GENA 731, 732, 735, 822, 825, HASC 413, PUBH 713, 714, 732, 733, 741, 743, 744
   - **Approved 30-point papers**
      - OBPM 401, AVME 785, GENA 702, 704, 709, 710, 720, 736, 820, 823, HASC 417, 701, NURS 415, NUTN 402, PHSY 610, PRHC 701
*Candidates should complete GENA 737 before proceeding to further papers.
   - Note: With approval of the Programme Academic Co-ordinator, a Research Methods papers to the value of 30 points may be substituted by those planning to progress to MHealSc.
Occupational Health | OCCH 401, 402, an approved research methods paper to the value of 30 points, and one other approved paper
Pain and Pain Management | MSME 704, 708, PAIN 701, 702, 703; further approved paper(s) to the value of 45 points
Rural Nursing | NURS 405, 416, 431 and an approved research methods paper to the value of 30 points at 400-level or above
Regulations for the Postgraduate Certificate in Health Sciences  PGCertHealSc

1 Admission to the Programme
(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences).
(b) Every applicant shall
   (i) be a graduate or possess an appropriate health professional qualification requiring at least three years' full-time tertiary study;
   (ii) have experience of or be currently working in the relevant field of health care;
   (iii) present evidence of ability for advanced level academic study.

2 Structure of the Programme
The programme of study shall consist of approved papers, from the schedule for endorsed options, to the value of 60 points.

3 Duration of the Programme
(a) A candidate for the certificate shall normally follow a programme of study for one semester of full-time study, or the equivalent in part-time study.
(b) A candidate shall complete the requirements for the certificate within two years of admission to the programme.

4 Variations
The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.
## Endorsed option

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Endorsed option</th>
<th>Papers required</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Addiction and Co-existing Disorders</td>
<td>PSME 404 and one of PSME 416, 422, 424</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Advanced Clinical Nursing</td>
<td>NURS 405, 416</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aeromedical Retrieval and Transport</td>
<td>AVME 719, 720</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clinical Ethics</td>
<td>BITC 401, 405</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clinical Rehabilitation</td>
<td>REHB 701, 710</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cognitive-Behaviour Therapy</td>
<td>COBE 401</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Continence Management</td>
<td>CTMG 401, 402</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Family and Systems Therapies</td>
<td>PSME 436, 437</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Forensic Mental Health</td>
<td>PSME 407, and either PSME 401 or NURS 403</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gerontology (not offered in 2019)</td>
<td>HASC 404 or NURS 426; HASC 409</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hazard Assessment and Management</td>
<td>Three of HAZA 401, 404, 408, 409</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Note: No new enrolments will be accepted for this programme.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Human Nutrition</td>
<td>NUTN 401 and one of NUTN 402, 404, 407</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Interpersonal Psychotherapy</td>
<td>PSME 427</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mental Health</td>
<td>One of PSME 401 or NURS 403, and one further 30 point 400-level PSME paper excluding PSME 401</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Musculoskeletal Management</td>
<td>MSME 704, 708, and two of MSME 702, 703, 705-707, 710, 711</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nursing (Advanced Mental Health)</td>
<td>NURS 403, 404</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nursing (Gerontology)</td>
<td>NURS 405, 426</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nursing (High Acuity)</td>
<td>NURS 405, 411</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nursing (Leadership and Management)</td>
<td>NURS 423, 424</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nursing (Long-term Condition Management)</td>
<td>NURS 427, 428</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nursing (Primary Health Care)</td>
<td>NURS 405, 413</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nursing (Specialty Mental Health)</td>
<td>NURS 403, 409</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Obesity Prevention and Management</td>
<td>GENA 737; one of NUTN 404, SPME 711</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Candidates should complete GENA 737 before proceeding to the other paper.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Occupational Health</td>
<td>OCCH 401, 402</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pain and Pain Management</td>
<td>MSME 704, 708, PAIN 701; a further approved paper to the value of 15 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Perinatal Mental Health</td>
<td>PSME 432, 433</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Radiation Therapy Advanced Practice (not offered in 2019)</td>
<td>Two 400-level RADT papers</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Biomedical Sciences  BBiomedSc

1 Admission to the Programme
Except for students enrolling in a First Year course for the degree, admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Director of the Bachelor of Biomedical Sciences programme (or nominee).

2 Structure of the Programme
(a) Every programme of study for the degree shall satisfy the requirements for at least one of the major subjects listed in the Biomedical Sciences schedule.
(b) Candidates will not normally be permitted to enrol for any papers of a year until all papers of the preceding year have been passed.

3 Prerequisites, Corequisites and Restrictions
Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements for prerequisites, corequisites, and restrictions set out in the Prescriptions (published in the Guide to Enrolment).

4 Duration of the Programme
The programme may be taken by full-time candidates in three years.

5 Cross Credits
A candidate who is enrolled for two degrees concurrently, or who has completed one degree and is proceeding with another, may cross credit 100-level and 200-level papers which are common to both degrees up to a maximum of 126 points where the other degree is a three year degree and up to a maximum of 180 points where the other degree is longer than a three year degree.

6 Variations
The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Schedule
Requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Biomedical Sciences

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Major subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Prescribed papers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Drugs and Human Health</td>
<td>First Year</td>
<td>Papers worth at least 126 points including BIOC 192, CELS 191, CHEM 191, HUBS 191, 192, and PHSI 191.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Second Year</td>
<td>Papers worth at least 126 points including PHAL 211, 212, PHSL 232 or 233, and at least 54 further points from ANAT 241, BIOC 223, CHEM 205, MICR 221, 223, PATH 201, PHSL 232, 233.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Third Year</td>
<td>Papers worth at least 108 points including PHAL 304, 306, and at least 36 points from ANAT 332, BIOC 353, CHEM 305, MICR 334, PATH 302, PHAL 303 (or 305), PHSL 343-345.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Biomedical Sciences

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Major subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Prescribed papers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Health Sciences: BBiomedSc Regulations</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Functional Human Biology</strong></td>
<td>First Year</td>
<td>Papers worth at least 126 points including BIOC 192, CELS 191, CHEM 191, HUBS 191, 192, and PHSI 191.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Second Year</td>
<td>Papers worth at least 126 points including PHSL 231-233, and at least 54 points from ANAT 241, 242, BIOC 223, HUNT 221-223, MICR 221, 223, PATH 201, PHAL 211, 212.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Third Year</td>
<td>Papers worth at least 108 points including PHSL 343, 345, and at least 36 points from ANAT 331, 332, 335, BIOC 353, HUNT 311, 312, MICR 332, 334, PATH 301, PHAL 304, 305, PHSL 342 (or 343 or 344).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Infection and Immunity</strong></td>
<td>First Year</td>
<td>Papers worth at least 126 points including BIOC 192, CELS 191, CHEM 191, HUBS 191, 192, and PHSI 191.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Second Year</td>
<td>Papers worth at least 126 points including MICR 221-223, and at least 54 points from ANAT 241, BIOC 221-223, FOSC 202, GENE 221, 223, PATH 201, PHSL 231-233.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Third Year</td>
<td>Papers worth at least 108 points including MICR 332, 334, and at least 36 points from ANAT 332, BIOC 352, 353, GENE 313, 314 (or 315), MICR 337, PATH 301, 302, PHAL 305, PHSL 342, 343, 345.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Molecular Basis of Health and Disease</strong></td>
<td>First Year</td>
<td>Papers worth at least 126 points including BIOC 192, CELS 191, CHEM 191, HUBS 191, 192, and PHSI 191.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Second Year</td>
<td>Papers worth at least 126 points including ANAT 241, BIOC 221, 223, PATH 201, and at least 36 points from ANAT 243, BIOC 222, GENE 221-223, HUNT 221, 223, MICR 221, 223, PHAL 211, 212, PHSL 232, 233.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Third Year</td>
<td>Papers worth at least 108 points including three of BIOC 352, 353, PATH 301, 302, and at least one of ANAT 332, BIOC 351-353, GENE 313-315, MICR 332, 334, 337, PATH 301, 302, PHAL 304, 305, 306, PHSL 343, 345.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Nutrition and Metabolism in Human Health</strong></td>
<td>First Year</td>
<td>Papers worth at least 126 points including BIOC 192, CELS 191, CHEM 191, HUBS 191, 192, and PHSI 191.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Second Year</td>
<td>Papers worth at least 126 points including HUNT 221-223, and at least 54 points from ANAT 241, BIOC 221, 223, MICR 221, 223, PHSL 232, 233.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Third Year</td>
<td>Papers worth at least 108 points including HUNT 311, 312, and at least 36 points from ANAT 331, 332, BIOC 352, 353, HUNT 313, MICR 331, 332, PHSL 343, 345.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Reproduction, Genetics and Development</strong></td>
<td>First Year</td>
<td>Papers worth at least 126 points including BIOC 192, CELS 191, CHEM 191, HUBS 191, 192, and PHSI 191.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Second Year</td>
<td>Papers worth at least 126 points including ANAT 241, 243, GENE 221, 223, and at least 36 points from ANAT 242, BIOC 221, GENE 222, MICR 223, PATH 201, PHSL 231.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Third Year</td>
<td>Papers worth at least 108 points including three of ANAT 333, 334, GENE 314, 315, and at least 18 points from ANAT 332-334, ANTH 322, GENE 313, 314, 315, MICR 332, 334, PATH 301, 302, PHSL 341, 342.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>ZOOL 223 recommended.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Note: ANAT 333 and PATH 301 cannot be taken concurrently. Students wishing to include PATH 301 must also take ANAT 334, GENE 314, 315.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Biomedical Sciences with Honours  BBiomedSc(Hons)

1 Admission to the Programme
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the Board of Studies for Biomedical Sciences which must be satisfied that the candidate has the ability and experience to proceed to the degree.
   (b) Every applicant must have completed the requirements for the degree of Bachelor of Biomedical Sciences, or an equivalent qualification recognised by the Board of Studies for Biomedical Sciences, with an average grade of at least B+ for the appropriate four 300-level papers of the major subject and have passed one further paper at 300-level to make a total of 90 points at 300-level.
   (c) Applicants must normally have passed papers worth at least 126 points, at 200-level or above, during the third year of study for the degree of Bachelor of Biomedical Sciences (or equivalent).

2 Subjects of Study
The degree of Bachelor of Biomedical Sciences with Honours may be awarded in any one of the following subjects: Drugs and Human Health; Functional Human Biology; Infection and Immunity; Molecular Basis of Health and Disease; Nutrition and Metabolism in Human Health; Reproduction, Genetics and Development.

3 Structure of the Programme
   (a) The programme for the degree shall comprise the preparation and submission of a satisfactory thesis embodying the results of a supervised investigation and the successful completion of any prescribed assignments or examinations.
   (b) The course of study and the topic of the research thesis will be approved by the Board of Studies.
   (c) One or two supervisors from members of the academic staff will be appointed by the Board of Studies on the recommendation of the Heads of Departments concerned.
   (d) No candidate may take any paper additional to the programme without the approval of the Board of Studies.

4 Prerequisites, Corequisites and Restrictions
Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements for prerequisites, corequisites, and restrictions set out in the Prescriptions (published in the Guide to Enrolment).

5 Duration of the Programme
A candidate shall complete the requirements for the degree in one academic year of full-time study following admission to the Honours programme. All requirements for the degree, including submission of the thesis, shall be completed no later than 1 November of the year of enrolment.

6 Examination
   (a) Examination is by thesis and oral examination but a candidate may be required to take written and/or practical examinations or assessment.
   (b) One internal examiner and one external examiner for the thesis will be appointed by the Board of Studies. The candidate’s supervisors shall not be examiners but may make a report on the work of the candidate for the examiners to consider.
7 **Standard of Award of the Degree**

The degree may be awarded with First Class Honours, with Second Class Honours (Division I), with Second Class Honours (Division II), or with Third Class Honours.

8 **Variations**

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve admission criteria or a course of study, acceptable to the Board of Studies for Biomedical Sciences, which do not comply with these regulations.

---

**Regulations for the Degree of Master of Biomedical Sciences MBiomedSc**

1 **Admission to the Programme**

(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Director of the Biomedical Sciences programme (or nominee).

(b) Every applicant must either

(i) be a graduate of an Honours programme or a Postgraduate Diploma programme in a biomedical subject containing a research dissertation of at least one third of the programme, or

(ii) have alternative qualifications or experience acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences).

(c) Applicants must normally have achieved an average grade of at least B+ in the entry qualification with at least a B+ in the research component.

2 **Structure of the Programme**

(a) The degree may be awarded in any of the subjects listed in the MBiomedSc Schedule. With the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) the degree may be awarded in a subject not listed in the MBiomedSc Schedule.

(b) The programme of study shall consist of the preparation and submission of a thesis embodying the results of supervised research.

(c) Prior to commencement of the thesis, the topic and supervisors of the thesis shall be approved by the Head of Department concerned and then the Director of the Biomedical Sciences programme (or nominee).

(d) A candidate may not present a thesis which has previously been accepted for another degree.

3 **Duration of the Programme**

(a) A candidate for the degree shall usually follow a programme of one year of full-time study or the equivalent in part-time study.

(b) A candidate for the degree will be expected to meet the requirements for the degree within two years of admission to the programme.

4 **Examination of the Thesis**

(a) The Director of the Biomedical Sciences Programme (or nominee) shall appoint a Convener of Examiners to oversee each thesis examination.

(b) The thesis shall be assessed by at least two examiners, at least one of whom shall be external to the University.

(c) The candidate's supervisor shall not be an examiner but may make a report on the work of the candidate to the Convener of Examiners.
(d) Each examiner shall supply a written report on the thesis and recommend a mark and grade on the basis of the work submitted, and an overall result selected from the options specified in clause (e) below.

(e) The examiners may recommend that a thesis:

(i) be accepted without amendments;
(ii) be accepted subject to amendments made at the discretion, and to the satisfaction, of the Convener of Examiners;
(iii) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, but may be revised and resubmitted for examination;
(iv) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, and should be rejected without the right of resubmission.

(f) Amendments (regulation 4(e)(ii)) and revisions (regulation 4(e)(iii)) shall be completed by a specified date to be determined by the Convener of Examiners, in accordance with established procedures.

(g) A candidate shall be permitted to revise and resubmit a thesis for examination once only.

(h) If a revised and resubmitted thesis is finally accepted, the result shall be either a ‘Pass’ or ‘Fail’ (i.e. ungraded) and without eligibility for the award of the degree with distinction or credit.

(i) Where examiners cannot agree on a result, the Convener of Examiners shall engage in established mediation procedures, and if unresolvable, so report to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) who shall arrive at a decision after consulting a referee who shall normally be external to the University.

5 Level of Award of the Degree
The degree may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

6 Variations
The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

MBiomedSc Schedule
Subjects for the Degree

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Drugs and Human Health</th>
<th>Molecular Basis of Health and Disease</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Functional Human Biology</td>
<td>Nutrition and Metabolism in Human Health</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Infection and Immunity</td>
<td>Reproduction, Genetics and Development</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Medical Laboratory Science  BMLSc

1  Admission to the Programme

Notes:  (i)  All applicants seeking admission to the second year of the Medical Laboratory Science programme must have completed the requirements of the Health Sciences First Year course at the University of Otago (or equivalent for the Two or More Years of University Study, Graduate and Alternative admissions categories).

(ii)  For specific enquiries about admission to the Medical Laboratory Science programme intending students should make an appointment with the Health Sciences Admissions Office (health-sciences@otago.ac.nz).

(a)  Admission to the second year of the Medical Laboratory Science programme shall be determined by the Medical Laboratory Science Admissions Committee.

(b)  Admission to the second year of the Medical Laboratory Science programme is limited to 60 Domestic students (but see regulation 1(j) regarding International student admissions).

Note: 'Domestic student' is defined in the Admission to University Statute 2011, clause 3.3.

(c)  Applications for admission may be made under the following categories:

   Health Sciences First Year (see 1(f))
   Two or More Years of University Study (see 1(g))
   Graduate (see 1(h))
   Alternative (see 1(i))

(d)  In selecting Domestic students from the categories in 1(c) above, to enter the second year of the Medical Laboratory Science programme, the Medical Laboratory Science Admissions Committee will first select from those applicants who have specified that they are seeking admission to the Medical Laboratory Science programme only and not also to one or more of the Dentistry, Medicine, Pharmacy, Physiotherapy or Radiation Therapy programmes offered by the University of Otago, and who, normally, achieve a minimum average of 65% for the Health Sciences First Year category, or a minimum average of B- (grade point average (GPA) of 4) for the Two or More Years of University Study, Graduate, and Alternative categories. (See Note (ii) below.)

   Thereafter if Domestic places are still available in each of the applicable categories, the Committee will then select from the group of applicants who are seeking to enter Medical Laboratory Science and one or more of those other programmes.

Notes:

(i)  To be considered in the “Medical Laboratory Science Single Programme Preference” group, an applicant must specify that he or she is applying only for the Medical Laboratory Science professional programme by close of applications (15 September) for admission to Health Sciences Undergraduate Professional Programmes in the year prior to admission. Applicants in this group may apply for admission to other programmes excluding Dentistry, Medicine, Pharmacy, Physiotherapy and Radiation Therapy at the University of Otago.

(ii)  For guidance on how average grades are calculated, see Guidelines for Admission to Health Sciences professional and restricted-entry programmes at www.otago.ac.nz/healthsciences/students/professional/index.html

(e)  The University of Otago is committed to initiatives that increase the number of students of Māori ethnicity and Pacific ancestry. The Division of Health Sciences is focused on ensuring that New Zealand’s need for a diverse health workforce is met, honouring the principles of the Treaty of Waitangi/Te Tiriti o Waitangi and promoting academic equity for under-represented groups.

   Applicants in any category (see regulation 1(c)) who have fulfilled the requirements as described in 1(f), 1(g), 1(h) or 1(i) may also be considered in one or both of the following sub-categories:

   (i)  Māori;

   (ii)  Indigenous Pacific (see Note).
An applicant in either or both of these sub-categories must provide verified evidence of either Māori whakapapa or indigenous Pacific ancestry, be a permanent resident or citizen of New Zealand, and complete a written statement describing their commitment to Māori and/or Pacific health.

An applicant in either or both of these sub-categories must have achieved a minimum academic standard to be determined by the Medical Laboratory Science Admissions Committee from year to year in the course of study on which the application is based.

Note: Students applying under the Indigenous Pacific sub-category need to provide verified evidence of family ancestry originating from one or more of the following Pacific nations: Samoa, American Samoa, Tonga, Cook Islands, Niue, Tokelau, Fiji, Rotuma, Solomon Islands, Vanuatu, New Caledonia, Papua New Guinea, Kiribati, Tuvalu, Palau, Marshall Islands, Federated States of Micronesia, Wallis and Futuna, Hawai‘i, French Polynesia, Rapanui (Easter Island).

(f) To be considered for admission under the Health Sciences First Year category, an applicant must
(i) be enrolled in the Health Sciences First Year course at the University of Otago (see also 1(k));
(ii) pass all of the papers prescribed for the University of Otago Health Sciences First Year course, normally with a minimum average of 65% (but see 1(e)).

Selection of applicants who have met these criteria will be based on their average mark in the Health Sciences First Year papers and in accordance with 1(d).

Note:
(i) If an additional optional paper from the approved list is taken, and provided all of the prescribed papers are passed at or above the required minimum standard, the results in the highest scoring seven papers will be counted for admission purposes.
(ii) To be admitted to the Health Sciences First Year course, the applicant must not have studied any university degree-level papers that include a subject that is the same, similar to, or contains significant portions of any of the prescribed Health Sciences First Year papers. Prior university degree-level study in any subject area must not comprise more than one year of equivalent full-time study.

(g) To be considered for admission under the Two or More Years of University Study category, an applicant must not be a finalist but must have completed two or more years of full-time study at a university in New Zealand comprising at least three papers at 200-level, must not have failed more than two papers in any one year subsequent to a first year of study, and have completed or be required to complete the equivalent of the papers prescribed for the Health Sciences First Year course (see note (i)), normally with a minimum grade of B- (GPA of 4) across all papers (but see 1(e));

Selection of applicants who have met these criteria will be based on their GPA, as calculated by the Division of Health Sciences, and in accordance with 1(d) and note (iii).

Notes:
(i) Applicants offered a place under the Two or More Years of University Study category who have not yet completed some or all of the Health Sciences First Year papers (or equivalent) will be required to pass prescribed papers, to a standard determined by the Medical Laboratory Science Admissions Committee, before being admitted to second year classes. Prescribed papers must be completed at the University of Otago in the year following application to the programme.
(ii) For purposes of admission into the second year of the programme, a second attempt in a First Year paper in the Schedule in which a pass has already been achieved will not be considered.
(iii) For guidance on how average grades are calculated, see Guidelines for Admission to Health Sciences professional and restricted-entry programmes at www.otago.ac.nz/healthsciences/students/professional/index.html

(h) To be considered for admission under the Graduate category, an applicant must have completed, normally in the minimum academic time, at least one of the following qualifications awarded by a university in New Zealand:

- a bachelor’s degree; or
- a bachelor’s honours degree; or
- a bachelor’s degree, followed by a postgraduate diploma.

Notes:
(i) The qualifying degree for the Graduate category will be the first university degree awarded to the applicant.
(ii) The grades obtained in a bachelor’s honours degree (if separate from the qualifying degree) or postgraduate diploma will be included in the GPA calculation, along with the qualifying degree.

Applications must be received within three years of completion of the qualifying degree. Normally, the date of completion will be taken as the end of the teaching period in which the final paper or papers included in the programme are undertaken. Repeat applications within the eligibility period are allowed.

The applicant must have completed or be required to complete the papers of the Health Sciences First Year course or their equivalents (see note (i)). The average grade for all papers in the qualifying programme must be at least B− (GPA of 4) (but see 1(e)).

Selection of applicants who have met these criteria will be based on their GPA and in accordance with 1(d) and note (iii).

Notes:

(i) Applicants offered a place under the Graduate category who have not yet completed some or all of the Health Sciences First Year papers (or equivalent) will be required to pass prescribed papers, to a standard determined by the Medical Laboratory Science Admissions Committee, before being admitted to second year classes. Prescribed papers must be completed at the University of Otago in the year following application to the programme.

(ii) For purposes of admission into the second year of the programme, a second attempt in a First Year paper in the Schedule in which a pass has already been achieved will not be considered.

(iii) For guidance on how average grades are calculated, see Guidelines for Admission to Health Sciences professional and restricted-entry programmes at www.otago.ac.nz/healthsciences/students/professional/index.html

(i) To be considered for admission under the Alternative category, an applicant must: either

hold a degree from a New Zealand university, and no longer be eligible under the Graduate category;
or

have completed a degree at an overseas university at the equivalent of at least NZQF Level 7; or

hold a master’s or doctoral degree; or

be an allied health professional who holds a relevant tertiary-level qualification and has completed no less that five years of full-time work in an allied health profession.

All applicants applying for admission under the Alternative category will be required to complete or will have completed the equivalent of the papers prescribed for the Health Sciences First Year course (see note (i)), and have achieved a minimum academic standard to be determined by the Medical Laboratory Science Admissions Committee in any papers undertaken at university level (usually a minimum grade of B− (GPA of 4) (Otago equivalent)) (but see 1(e) and note (ii)).

All applicants applying for admission under the Alternative category must provide a statement of interest and a current curriculum vitae.

Selection of applicants who have met these criteria will be based on academic merit and a single programme preference for Medical Laboratory Science.

Notes:

(i) Applicants offered a place under the Alternative category who have not yet completed some or all of the Health Sciences First Year papers (or equivalent) will be required to pass prescribed papers, to a standard determined by the Medical Laboratory Science Admissions Committee, before being admitted to second year classes. Prescribed papers must be completed at the University of Otago in the year following application to the programme.

(ii) For purposes of admission into the second year of the programme, a second attempt in a First Year paper in the Schedule in which a pass has already been achieved will not be considered.

(j) The Medical Laboratory Science Admissions Committee shall have discretion to offer a limited number of places in second year classes to International students who
meet all the requirements determined by the Medical Laboratory Science Admissions Committee. (See Note (i) below.)

(k) Admission to the programme shall be subject to applicants’ meeting an English language requirement as determined by the Medical Laboratory Science Admissions Committee.

(l) Notwithstanding any of the above provisions, the Medical Laboratory Science Admissions Committee shall have discretion to consider any applicant who, not having satisfied these regulations in a particular aspect, warrants admission to the programme for exceptional reasons.

(m) Any applicant who

(i) is, or has been, the subject of criminal charges; or

(ii) is, or has been, subject to disciplinary proceedings of a tertiary institution or professional body; or

(iii) has been found to have an issue (whether in connection with their mental or physical health, or their professional attributes or conduct, or otherwise) that compromises or is likely to compromise their fitness to practise; or

(iv) is found to have failed to declare a matter covered by (m)(i)-(iii),

may be declined admission to the programme by the Medical Laboratory Science Admissions Committee on the recommendation of the Health and Conduct Review Group. Any offer of admission made before responses to medical tests or requests for information regarding an applicant’s health status or past conduct have been received is conditional on the information received confirming the applicant’s suitability for admission.

Notes:

(i) See Guidelines for Admission to Health Sciences professional and restricted-entry programmes at www.otago.ac.nz/healthsciences/students/professional/index.html

(ii) The due date for applications for enrolment in the second year course is 15 September in the year before admission.

2 Structure of the Programme

(a) Every programme of study must satisfy the requirements in the Schedule of papers for the degree.

(b) No candidate may enrol in any papers other than those prescribed for the degree, except with the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences).

(c) Candidates will not normally be permitted to enrol for any papers of a year until all papers of the preceding year have been passed.

3 Credits and Exemptions

The Board of Studies may grant such credits and exemptions as it deems appropriate for work done previously by a candidate.

4 Cross Credits

(a) A candidate who is enrolled for the degree concurrently with another degree, or who has completed another degree, may cross credit any of the papers of the First Year course.

(b) In addition, a candidate who has passed any papers similar to papers in the Second or Third Year courses may be exempted from those papers.

(c) If papers worth more than 180 points are cross credited or the subject of exemptions, the Director of the Programme will, where appropriate, prescribe additional or alternative papers at the same or higher level and points value to be passed to ensure a coherent and equitable overall programme of study.

5 Terms Requirements

(a) No candidate shall be eligible to sit a final examination for any paper in the Second, Third or Fourth years of the programme without having gained terms in that paper prior to the examination.
(b) A candidate gains terms based on satisfactory attendance, professional attitudes and skills assessment and the performance of each student in all components of the course in each year, including the clinical placement in the Fourth Year.

(c) A candidate who fails to gain terms in any paper will be required to repeat the whole of that paper.

(d) Terms granted in any paper shall normally be for the year only.

6 Examinations

(a) To pass any paper, candidates must achieve
   (i) a mark of 50% or better in the theoretical component assessed in the final examination, and
   (ii) an overall mark of 50% or better in the internal assessment which comprises assignments, practical and technical components.

If either component of a paper is failed the paper will be deemed to be failed.

(b) In any year a candidate who has satisfied Terms Requirements for one or more papers but has not sat the final examination, or, having sat, obtains a D grade, may be permitted to sit special examinations for the papers concerned provided that the candidate has not failed more than half the total points for the year of the programme. In this event, the candidate will be required to repeat all the failed papers.

(c) Any candidate who has achieved an E grade in a paper shall not normally be admitted to special examinations but shall be required to repeat the paper.

(d) Any candidate who is repeating a paper shall not normally be admitted to a special examination for that paper.

(e) Applications for special consideration due to illness or events beyond a candidate’s control are considered by the Board of Studies for Medical Laboratory Science in accordance with the Examinations and Assessment regulations.

7 Withdrawal from the Programme

A candidate who withdraws from the programme must obtain the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) before being readmitted.

8 Exclusion from the Programme

(a) A candidate who fails any or all of the papers for a year of the programme other than the Health Sciences First Year may enrol again for the paper or papers concerned. This concession shall normally be granted only once in the programme.

The candidate may be excluded from further study towards the degree by the Board of the Division of Health Sciences on the recommendation of the Board of Studies for Medical Laboratory Science if he or she:

   (i) fails to complete all of the requirements for a year of study at a second attempt; or

   (ii) fails to complete any paper of a later year of the programme at the first attempt (which may include special examinations) having repeated a previous year.

(b) Any student who, during the course of their studies, is

   (i) subject to criminal charges;

   (ii) subject to disciplinary proceedings of the University or of a professional body; or

   (iii) found to have an issue (whether in connection with their mental or physical health, or their professional attributes or conduct, or otherwise) that compromises or is likely to compromise their fitness to practise; or

   (iv) found to have failed to declare a matter covered by (b)(i)-(iii),
may be excluded from further study towards the degree by the Academic Board of
the Division of Health Sciences on the recommendation of the Board of Studies for
Medical Laboratory Science

9 Level of Award of the Degree
The degree may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

10 Variations
The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a
course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Notes:
(i) Students undertake placements in approved medical laboratories for the fourth year of the programme,
which is taught in two semesters.
(ii) Papers of the fourth year may sometimes be offered only in one semester, and not all papers will necessarily
be available in any one year.
(iii) In order to obtain a pass in each fourth year paper, a candidate shall be required to complete assignments,
achieve specified competencies, and pass the examination.

Schedule
Papers for the Degree of Bachelor of Medical Laboratory Science

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Paper</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>First Year</td>
<td>BIOC 192</td>
<td>Foundations of Biochemistry</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CELS 191</td>
<td>Cell and Molecular Biology</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CHEM 191</td>
<td>The Chemical Basis of Biology and Human Health</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>HUBS 191</td>
<td>Human Body Systems 1</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>HUBS 192</td>
<td>Human Body Systems 2</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PHSI 191</td>
<td>Biological Physics</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>POPH 192</td>
<td>Population Health</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note: Students enrolled in the Health Sciences First Year course will be required to achieve a satisfactory mark in
a standard diagnostic English test or another approved measure of achievement.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Paper</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Second Year</td>
<td>MELS 208</td>
<td>Introduction to Diagnostic Pathology</td>
<td>45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MELS 223</td>
<td>Infection and Immunity (for BMLSc)</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MELS 230</td>
<td>Biochemistry (for BMLSc)</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MELS 241</td>
<td>Human Biology: Cells to Systems (for BMLSc)</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MELS 251</td>
<td>Physiology (for BMLSc)</td>
<td>21</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Notes: (i) Candidates for the second and subsequent years of the BMLSc programme will normally have passed
all papers for the previous year of study.
(ii) Information regarding exemptions from any BMLSc paper is not published here but may be
obtained from the Director of the BMLSc programme.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Paper</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Third Year</td>
<td>MELS 301</td>
<td>Diagnostic Chemical Pathology</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MELS 302</td>
<td>Haematology and Transfusion Science</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MELS 304</td>
<td>Principles of Pathology</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MELS 305</td>
<td>Elements of Histotechnology</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MELS 306</td>
<td>Medical Microbiology</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Paper</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Fourth Year</td>
<td>Two of the following:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MELS 401</td>
<td>Advanced Diagnostic Chemical Pathology</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MELS 402</td>
<td>Clinical Microbiology</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MELS 403</td>
<td>Clinical Virology</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MELS 404</td>
<td>Diagnostic Molecular Pathology</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MELS 405</td>
<td>Cytopathology</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MELS 406</td>
<td>Haematology</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MELS 407</td>
<td>Histopathology</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MELS 408</td>
<td>Transfusion Science</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MELS 409</td>
<td>Clinical Immunology</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Regulation of Medical Laboratory Scientists

Admission to the practice of Medical Laboratory Science in New Zealand is governed by the Health Practitioners Competence Assurance Act 2003. It requires practical training carried out under conditions prescribed by the Medical Sciences Council of New Zealand. The practical work must be carried out under supervision in a recognised diagnostic pathology laboratory after the candidate has passed the Fourth Year Examination for the degree of Bachelor of Medical Laboratory Science.

Further details may be obtained from the Registrar, Medical Sciences Council of New Zealand, PO Box 11905, Manners Street, Wellington 6142.

Regulations for the Postgraduate Diploma in Medical Laboratory Science  PGDipMLSc

1 Admission to the Programme
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences).
   (b) Every applicant shall normally have attained the degree of Bachelor of Medical Laboratory Science with credit or distinction, or have a qualification acceptable to the Board of Studies in Medical Laboratory Science.

2 Structure of the Programme
   The programme of study shall comprise the following:
   (a) MELS 510
   (b) either HASC 417; or PHCY 506; or both PUBH 711 and PUBH 725.
   (c) MELS 580 Research Project.

3 Duration of the Programme
   (a) The programme of study shall comprise one year of full-time study, or the equivalent in part-time study.
   (b) A full-time candidate shall complete the requirements of the diploma within two years, and a part-time candidate shall complete the requirements within four years.

4 Level of Award of the Diploma
   The diploma may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

5 Variations
   The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Schedule

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MELS 510</td>
<td>Advanced Medical Laboratory Practice</td>
<td>45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MELS 580</td>
<td>Research Project</td>
<td>45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HASC 417</td>
<td>Health Sciences Research Methods</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHCY 506</td>
<td>Research Methods</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PUBH 711</td>
<td>Principles of Epidemiology</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PUBH 725</td>
<td>Applied Biostatistics 1 – Fundamentals</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Regulations for the Degree of Master of Medical Laboratory Science  MMLSc

1 Admission to the Programme
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences).
   (b) Every applicant shall have qualified for the Postgraduate Diploma in Medical Laboratory Science with credit or distinction, or have equivalent qualifications acceptable to the Board of Studies for Medical Laboratory Science.

2 Structure of the Programme
   (a) The degree will be awarded upon the submission of a satisfactory thesis embodying the results of research undertaken under supervision. The candidate shall have one or more supervisors, at least one of whom shall be a member of the staff of the University.
   (b) The topic of the thesis and the supervisors of the research shall be approved by the Board of Studies for Medical Laboratory Science.
   (c) The research should be of a kind that a diligent and competent student should complete within one year of full-time study.

3 Duration of the Programme
   A candidate shall normally follow a programme of study for the equivalent of not less than one year of full-time study and not more than two years of full-time study. Exceptions shall be permitted only with the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences).

4 Examination
   (a) The thesis shall be assessed by at least two examiners, at least one of whom shall be external to the University.
   (b) The candidate's supervisor shall not be an examiner but may make a report on the work of the candidate to the Head of Department concerned.
   (c) Each examiner shall supply a written report on the thesis and recommend a mark and grade on the basis of the thesis as submitted, and an overall result selected from the options as specified in clause (d) below.
   (d) The examiners may recommend that a thesis:
      (i) be accepted without amendments;
      (ii) be accepted subject to amendments being made at the discretion, and to the satisfaction, of the Head of Department concerned;
      (iii) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, but may be revised and resubmitted for examination;
      (iv) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, and should be rejected without right of resubmission.
   (e) Amendments (regulation 4(d)(ii)) and revisions (regulation 4(d)(iii)) shall be completed by a specified date to be determined by the Head of Department concerned.
   (f) A candidate shall be permitted to revise and resubmit a thesis for examination once only.
   (g) If a revised and resubmitted thesis is finally accepted, the result shall be either 'Pass' or 'Fail' (i.e. ungraded) and without eligibility for the award of the degree with distinction or credit.
(h) Where examiners cannot agree on a result, the Head of Department concerned should so report to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) or nominee who shall arrive at a decision after consulting a referee who should normally be external to the University.

(i) The candidate may be required to take an oral examination in the field of knowledge in which the thesis lies.

5 Level of Award of the Degree
The degree may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

6 Variations
The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Regulations for the Degree of Master of Nursing Science
MNSc

1 Admission to the Programme
(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the Postgraduate Nursing Admissions Committee.

(b) Every applicant
(i) must hold an undergraduate degree requiring at least three years of full-time study; or hold a bachelor's honours degree; or hold a bachelor's degree followed by a postgraduate diploma; or hold a master's or doctoral degree; Note: Applicants must have achieved a grade average of B or better in the final two years of the qualifying degree (except for a doctoral degree or a master's degree that is not graded) on which the application is based.

(ii) must have provided a current curriculum vitae and a statement of interest.
Selection of applicants who have met these criteria will be based on their GPA and a possible interview.
Note: For guidance on how grades are calculated, see Guidelines for Admission into MNSc at www.otago.ac.nz/nursingmasters.

(c) Any applicant who
(i) is, or who has been, the subject of criminal charges; or
(ii) is, or who has been, subject to disciplinary proceedings of a tertiary institution or professional body; or
(iii) has been found to have an issue (whether in connection with their mental or physical health, or their professional attributes or conduct, or otherwise) that compromises or is likely to compromise their fitness to practise; or
(iv) is found to have failed to declare a matter covered by 1(d)(i)-(iii); may be declined admission to the programme by the Master of Nursing Science Admissions Committee on the recommendation of the Health and Conduct Review Group. Any offer of admission made before responses to medical tests or requests for information regarding an applicant's health status or past conduct have been received is conditional on the information received confirming the applicant's suitability for admission.

(d) The number of candidates to be admitted to the first year of the programme will be determined by the number of places available for clinical teaching.

(e) The University of Otago is committed to initiatives that increase the number of students of Māori ethnicity and Pacific ancestry. The Division of Health Sciences is
focused on ensuring that New Zealand's need for a diverse health workforce is met, honouring the principles of the Treaty of Waitangi/Te Tiriti o Waitangi and promoting academic equity for under-represented groups.

Applicants who have fulfilled the requirements in 1(b) may also be considered in one or both of the following sub-categories:

(i) Māori
(ii) Indigenous Pacific (see note)

An applicant in either or both of these sub-categories must provide verified evidence of either Māori or indigenous Pacific ancestry and be a permanent resident or citizen or New Zealand, and complete a written statement describing their commitment to Māori and/or Pacific health.

Note: Students applying under the Indigenous Pacific sub-category need to provide verified evidence of family ancestry originating from one or more of the following Pacific nations: Samoa, American Samoa, Tonga, Cook Islands, Niue, Tokelau, Fiji, Rotuma, Solomon Islands, Vanuatu, New Caledonia, Papua New Guinea, Kiribati, Tuvalu, Palau, Marshall Islands, Federated States of Micronesia, Wallis and Futuna, Hawai'i, French Polynesia, Rapanui (Easter Island).

Note: Applicants will be assessed for literacy, numeracy and bio-science capacity during the selection process.

2 Structure of the Programme

(a) Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements set out in the MNSc Schedule.
(b) Candidates will not normally be permitted to enrol for any Second Year paper until all First Year papers have been passed.
(c) Candidates will not normally be permitted to enrol for any paper unless they can meet the inherent requirements for that paper.

3 Exemptions

With the approval of the Board of Studies, a candidate may be exempt from up to 30 points for work previously satisfactorily completed for a relevant course of study. Any exemptions will be dependent on the student being able to meet the clinical hour requirements of the Nursing Council of New Zealand.

4 Duration of the Programme

(a) The duration of the programme will normally be two years of full-time study.
(b) A candidate for the degree will be expected to meet the requirements for the degree within four years of admission to the programme.

5 Terms Requirements

(a) No candidate shall be eligible to sit a paper in a final examination without having gained terms in that paper.
(b) A candidate gains terms in a paper by satisfactorily demonstrating acquisition of sufficient knowledge and skills, by attendance at clinical practice and by performance in a professional manner of such practical work and other work as the Centre for Postgraduate Nursing Studies may require.
(c) A candidate who fails to gain terms in any paper will be required to repeat the whole of that paper.
(d) Terms granted in any paper shall normally be for that year only.

6 Examination of the Research Project

(a) The written report shall normally be assessed by two examiners, one internal to the Centre for Postgraduate Nursing Studies and one external.
(b) The candidate's supervisor shall not be an examiner but may make a report on the work of the candidate to the Director of the Centre for Postgraduate Nursing Studies.
7 Exclusion from the Programme

(a) A candidate who obtains a D grade in one or more papers in any year may be permitted to re-enrol in those papers. Normally no candidate shall be permitted to:

(i) re-enrol if papers worth more than half the points of the programme for that year have been failed;
(ii) re-enrol in a clinical experience paper on more than one occasion;
(iii) re-enrol in more than three clinical experience papers over the duration of the programme.

(b) Any student who, during the course of their studies, is

(i) subject to criminal charges; or
(ii) subject to disciplinary proceedings of the University or of a professional body:
   or
(iii) found to have an issue (whether in connection with their mental or physical health, or their professional attributes or conduct, or otherwise) that compromises or is likely to compromise their fitness to practise; or
(iv) found to have failed to declare a matter covered by (d)(i)-(iii),

may be excluded from further study towards the degree by the Academic Board of the Division of Health Sciences on the recommendation of the Centre for Postgraduate Nursing Studies Academic Committee.

8 Withdrawal from the Programme

Any period of withdrawal from the programme shall not normally exceed one year following the year of withdrawal.

9 Level of Award of the Degree

The degree may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

10 Variations

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Schedule

Requirements for the Degree of Master of Nursing Science

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Paper</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>First Year</td>
<td>NURS 441</td>
<td>Professional Nursing</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>NURS 442</td>
<td>Health Care in New Zealand</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>NURS 443</td>
<td>Nursing Science 1</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>NURS 444</td>
<td>Nursing Science 2</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>NURS 445</td>
<td>Introduction to Clinical Nursing Practice</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>NURS 446</td>
<td>Nursing Clients with Altered Health States</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>NURS 447</td>
<td>Applied Nursing Research</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Second Year</td>
<td>NURS 501</td>
<td>Nursing Science 3</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>NURS 502</td>
<td>Mental Health Nursing</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>NURS 503</td>
<td>Nursing Clients with Complex Health States</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>NURS 504</td>
<td>Consolidation of Practice</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>NURS 580</td>
<td>Nursing Research Project</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>NURS 581</td>
<td>Integrating Practice</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Radiation Therapy  BRT

Note: For specific enquiries about admission to the Radiation Therapy programme intending students should make an appointment with the Health Sciences Admissions Office (healthsciences@otago.ac.nz).

1 Admission to the Programme

(a) Admission to the programme shall be determined by the Radiation Therapy Admissions Committee.

(b) Admission to the programme is limited to a number of applicants determined annually based on the number of clinical placements available.

(c) Applications for admission may be made under the following categories:
   (i) Secondary School (see 1(f))
   (ii) One Year of University Study (see 1(g))
   (iii) Two or More Years of University Study (see 1(h))
   (iv) Graduate (see 1(i))
   (v) Alternative (see 1(j)).

(d) In selecting Domestic students from categories 1(c)(ii-v) above, the Radiation Therapy Admissions Committee will first select from those applicants who are seeking entry to the Radiation Therapy programme only and not also to one or more of the Dentistry, Medical Laboratory Science, Medicine, Pharmacy or Physiotherapy programmes offered by the University of Otago, and who, normally, have achieved a minimum average of B- (grade point average (GPA) of 4). (See Note (ii) below).

Thereafter if Domestic places are still available in each of the applicable categories the Committee will then select from the group of applicants who are seeking to enter Radiation Therapy and one or more of those other programmes.

Notes:
(i) To be considered in the “Radiation Therapy Single Programme Preference” group, an applicant must specify that he or she is applying only for the Radiation Therapy professional programme by close of applications (15 September) for admission to Health Sciences Undergraduate Professional Programmes in the year prior to admission. Applicants in this group may apply for admission to other programmes excluding Dentistry, Medical Laboratory Science, Medicine, Pharmacy, and Physiotherapy at the University of Otago.

(ii) For guidance on how average grades are calculated, see Application for Admission to Radiation Therapy at www.otago.ac.nz/healthsciences/students/professional/otago034783.html

(e) The University of Otago is committed to initiatives that increase the number of students of Māori ethnicity and Pacific ancestry. The Division of Health Sciences is focused on ensuring that New Zealand's need for a diverse health workforce is met, honouring the principles of the Treaty of Waitangi/Te Tiriti o Waitangi and promoting academic equity for under-represented groups.

Applicants in any category (see regulation 1(c)), who have fulfilled the requirements as described in 1(f)-(j) may also be considered in one or both of the following subcategories:

(i) Māori

(ii) Indigenous Pacific (see note)

An applicant in either or both of these sub-categories must provide verified evidence of either Māori whakapapa or indigenous Pacific ancestry, be a permanent resident or citizen of New Zealand, and complete a written statement describing their commitment to Māori and/or Pacific health.

An applicant in either or both of these sub-categories must have achieved a minimum academic standard to be determined by the Radiation Therapy Admissions Committee from year to year in the course of study on which the application is based.
Note: Students applying under the Indigenous Pacific sub-category need to provide verified evidence of family ancestry originating from one or more of the following Pacific nations: Samoa, American Samoa, Tonga, Cook Islands, Niue, Tokelau, Fiji, Rotuma, Solomon Islands, Vanuatu, New Caledonia, Papua New Guinea, Kiribati, Tuvalu, Palau, Marshall Islands, Federated States of Micronesia, Wallis and Futuna, Hawai'i, French Polynesia, Rapanui (Easter Island).

(f) To be considered for admission under the Secondary School category, an applicant must

(i) have attained a satisfactory standard determined by the Radiation Therapy Admissions Committee in the National Certificate of Educational Achievement (NCEA) Level 2 (or equivalent);

(ii) have completed or be completing English or Te Reo Māori or Te Reo Rangatira or Classics or History or Geography or Art History; and Mathematics or Statistics or Calculus; and Physics or Biology, at NCEA Level 3 (or equivalents) with a minimum of 16 credits per subject; and

(iii) have undertaken a Radiation Therapy Admissions interview and achieved a threshold level determined annually by the Radiation Therapy Admissions Committee. Applicants will be selected for interview on the basis of their academic record.

Selection of applicants who have met these criteria will be based on academic merit. Final admission is subject to the fulfilment of the University’s entrance requirements and confirmation of satisfactory NCEA Level 3 results (or equivalents).

Note: Applicants who have not yet completed NCEA Level 3 (or equivalent) are initially considered on the basis of their NCEA Level 2 (or equivalent) performance and subjects taken for NCEA Level 3 (or equivalent). Applicants must have completed NCEA Level 3 (or equivalent) within the last five years. Admission from Secondary School will be based on a scoring process similar to that used for Managed Enrolment.

(g) To be considered for admission under the One Year of University Study category, an applicant must:

(i) have completed within the last five years one year of relevant university study in New Zealand, normally with a minimum average of B- (grade point average (GPA) of 4); and

(ii) have undertaken a Radiation Therapy Admissions interview and achieved a threshold level determined annually by the Radiation Therapy Admissions Committee. Applicants will be selected for interview on the basis of their academic record.

Selection of applicants who have met these criteria will be based on academic merit in accordance with 1(d).

Note: For guidance on how average grades are calculated, and the definition of ‘relevant study’, see Guidelines for Admission to Health Sciences professional and restricted-entry programmes at www.otago.ac.nz/healthsciences/students/professional/index.html

(h) To be considered for admission under the Two or More Years of University Study category, an applicant must:

(i) not be a finalist but must have completed within the last five years two or more years of relevant university study in New Zealand, comprising at least three papers at 200-level, normally with a minimum average of B- (grade point average (GPA) of 4); and

(ii) have undertaken a Radiation Therapy Admissions interview and achieved a threshold level determined annually by the Radiation Therapy Admissions Committee. Applicants will be selected for interview on the basis of their academic record.

Selection of applicants who have met these criteria will be based on academic merit in accordance with 1(d).

Note: For guidance on how average grades are calculated, and the definition of ‘relevant study’, see Guidelines for Admission to Health Sciences professional and restricted-entry programmes at www.otago.ac.nz/healthsciences/students/professional/index.html
(i) To be considered for admission under the Graduate category, an applicant must
   (i) have completed, normally in the minimum academic time, at least one of the
       following qualifications awarded by a university in New Zealand:
       – a bachelor’s degree; or
       – a bachelor’s honours degree; or
       – a bachelor’s degree, followed by a postgraduate diploma; and
   (ii) have undertaken a Radiation Therapy Admissions interview and achieved a threshold
       level determined annually by the Radiation Therapy Admissions Committee.
       Applicants will be selected for interview on the basis of their academic record.

Notes:
(i) The qualifying degree for the Graduate category will be the first university degree awarded to the
    applicant.
(ii) The grades obtained in a bachelor’s honours degree (if separate from the qualifying degree) or
     postgraduate diploma will be included in the GPA calculation, along with the qualifying degree.

Applications must be received within three years of completion of the qualifying
degree. Normally, the date of completion will be taken as the end of the teaching
period in which the final paper or papers included in the programme are undertaken.
Repeat applications within the eligibility period are allowed.

The average grade for all papers in the qualifying programme must be at least B-
(GPA of 4)(but see 1(e)). Selection of applicants who have met these criteria will be
based on their GPA, and in accordance with 1(d).

Notes:
(i) For guidance on how average grades are calculated, see Guidelines for Admission to Health
    Sciences professional and restricted-entry programmes at www.otago.ac.nz/healthsciences/
    students/professional/index.html
(ii) Applicants offered a place under the Graduate category may be required to pass relevant papers, to
     a standard determined by the Radiation Therapy Admissions Committee, before being admitted.

(j) To be considered for admission under the Alternative category, an applicant must
   (i) either
       hold a relevant degree from a New Zealand university, and no longer be eligible
           under the Graduate category
       or
       have completed a relevant degree at an overseas university at a standard of
           at least NZQF Level 7;
       or
       hold a relevant master’s or doctoral degree;
       or
       have a relevant qualification acceptable to the Radiation Therapy Admissions
           Committee;
       or
       be an allied health professional who holds a relevant qualification and has
           completed no less than five years of full-time work in that allied health
           profession, of which at least two years must have been in New Zealand; and
   (ii) have provided a statement of interest and current curriculum vitae, and
       undertaken a Radiation Therapy Admissions interview and achieved a threshold
       level determined annually by the Radiation Therapy Admissions Committee.
       Applicants will be selected for interview on the basis of their academic record.

Notes:
(i) Applicants seeking admission to Radiation Therapy with health-related professional experience
    will be required to demonstrate academic and/or professional experience in the relevant field, to a
    standard acceptable to the Radiation Therapy Admissions Committee, as part of the selection process.
(ii) For guidance on the definition of relevant qualification, see Guidelines for Admission to Health
    Sciences professional and restricted-entry programmes at www.otago.ac.nz/healthsciences/
    students/professional/index.html
(iii) Applicants offered a place under the Alternative category may be required to pass relevant papers,
     to a standard determined by the Radiation Therapy Admissions Committee, before being admitted.
All applicants applying for admission under the Alternative category will be required to have achieved a minimum academic standard to be determined by the Radiation Therapy Admissions Committee.

Selection of applicants who have met these criteria will be based on academic merit, and in accordance with 1(d).

(k) Admission to the programme shall be subject to applicants’ meeting an English language requirement as determined by the Radiation Therapy Admissions Committee.

(l) Notwithstanding any of the above provisions, the Radiation Therapy Admissions Committee shall have discretion to consider any applicant who, not having satisfied these regulations in a particular aspect, warrants admission to the programme for exceptional reasons.

(m) Any applicant who
   (i) is, or has been, the subject of criminal charges; or
   (ii) is, or has been, subject to disciplinary proceedings of a tertiary institution or professional body; or
   (iii) has been found to have an issue (whether in connection with their mental or physical health, or their professional attributes or conduct, or otherwise) that compromises or is likely to compromise their fitness to practise; or
   (iv) is found to have failed to declare a matter covered by (l)(i)-(iii), may be declined admission to the programme by the Radiation Therapy Admissions Committee on the recommendation of the Health and Conduct Review Group. Any offer of admission made before responses to medical tests or requests for information regarding an applicant's health status or past conduct have been received is conditional on the information received confirming the applicant's suitability for admission.

Notes:
   (i) See Guidelines for Admission to Health Sciences professional and restricted-entry programmes at www.otago.ac.nz/healthsciences/students/professional/index.html
   (ii) The due date for applications for enrolment in the first year course is 15 September in the year before admission.

2 Structure of the Programme
   (a) Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements set out in the Schedule of papers for the degree and shall normally be pursued over three years of full-time study.
   (b) Candidates will not normally be permitted to enrol in any papers of a year until all papers of the preceding year have been passed.
   (c) Candidates require a clinical placement before enrolling in a clinical paper.

3 Duration of the Programme
   Candidates will normally be required to complete the programme in five years or fewer.

4 Credits and Exemptions
   The Radiation Therapy Board of Studies and Examinations may grant such credits and exemptions as it deems appropriate for work done previously by a candidate.

5 Examinations
   (a) Every candidate must gain terms before being admitted to examinations.
   (b) Candidates who fail to gain terms shall subsequently pursue a course of study approved by the Radiation Therapy Board of Studies and Examinations.
   (c) A candidate who fails any paper may, on the recommendation of the Radiation Therapy Board of Studies and Examinations, be admitted to a special examination.
6 Withdrawal from the Programme

A candidate who withdraws from the programme must obtain the approval of the Radiation Therapy Board of Studies and Examinations. Applications for readmission must be submitted to the Radiation Therapy Board of Studies and Examinations by 1 November in the year prior to that for which readmission is sought.

7 Exclusion from the Programme

(a) Any candidate who fails to complete the requirements for a paper in two academic years may be excluded by the Board of the Division of Health Sciences on the recommendation of the Radiation Therapy Board of Studies and Examinations.

(b) Any student who, during the course of their studies, is

(i) subject to criminal charges;

(ii) subject to disciplinary proceedings of the University or of a professional body; or

(iii) found to have an issue (whether in connection with their mental or physical health, or their professional attributes or conduct, or otherwise) that compromises or is likely to compromise their fitness to practise; or

(iv) found to have failed to declare a matter covered by (b)(i)-(iii),

may be excluded from further study towards the degree by the Academic Board of the Division of Health Sciences on the recommendation of the Radiation Therapy Board of Studies and Examinations.

8 Variations

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Schedule

Papers for the Degree of Bachelor of Radiation Therapy

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Paper</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>First Year</td>
<td>RADT 121</td>
<td>Radiation Therapy Practice I</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>RADT 122</td>
<td>Anatomy and Imaging</td>
<td>32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>RADT 123</td>
<td>Radiation Therapy and Oncology I</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>RADT 124</td>
<td>Radiation Therapy Planning Concepts I</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>RADT 125</td>
<td>Healthcare Communication</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>RADT 126</td>
<td>Health and Human Behaviour</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>RADT 127</td>
<td>Radiation Technology I</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Second Year</td>
<td>RADT 211</td>
<td>Radiation Therapy Practice II *</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>RADT 212</td>
<td>Principles of Research</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>RADT 213</td>
<td>Advanced Healthcare Communication</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>RADT 214</td>
<td>Radiation Technology II</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>RADT 215</td>
<td>Radiation Therapy and Oncology II</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>RADT 216</td>
<td>Radiation Therapy Planning Concepts II</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Third Year</td>
<td>RADT 311</td>
<td>Radiation Therapy Practice III *</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>RADT 312</td>
<td>Literature Analysis</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>RADT 313</td>
<td>Professional Development</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>RADT 314</td>
<td>Radiation Therapy and Oncology III</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>RADT 315</td>
<td>Radiation Therapy Planning Concepts III</td>
<td>22</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Candidates require a clinical placement to have been arranged before enrolling in RADT 211 or RADT 311.
Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Radiation Therapy with Honours  BRT(Hons)

1 Admission to the Programme  
(a) Admission to the programme shall be determined by the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the Radiation Therapy Board of Studies and Examinations which must be satisfied that the applicant has the ability and experience to proceed.  
(b) Every applicant must have completed the requirements of the degree of Bachelor of Radiation Therapy, or an equivalent qualification, and be eligible for registration as a medical radiation technologist.  
(c) Candidates must have passed all third year papers for the qualifying degree at a satisfactory level (normally with a B+ average for graded papers).  
(d) Candidates will enter into the Honours programme normally within two years of qualifying, but others will be considered by the Radiation Therapy Board of Studies and Examinations on a case-by-case basis.  
(e) Entry for diagnostic Medical Radiation Technologists may be considered by the Radiation Therapy Board of Studies and Examinations on a case-by-case basis.  
(f) Entry for overseas Medical Radiation Technologists may be considered by the Radiation Therapy Board of Studies and Examinations on a case-by-case basis.  

2 Structure of the Programme  
(a) The programme shall consist of a research methods paper or papers to the value of 30 points (normally HASC 417 and for part-time students normally taken in their first year) and the preparation and submission of a satisfactory thesis embodying the results of a supervised investigation to the value of 90 points.  
(b) The topic of the research thesis will be approved by the Radiation Therapy Board of Studies and Examinations.  
(c) Two supervisors will be appointed by the Radiation Therapy Board of Studies and Examinations on the recommendation of the Head of the Department of Radiation Therapy, one of whom may be external to the University.  
(d) The programme will be delivered by distance learning (except for any block courses that may be part of the research methods paper), with regular supervision meetings; these meetings may be face-to-face or held via tele- or video-conference.  
(e) No candidate may enrol in any paper additional to the programme without the approval of the Radiation Therapy Board of Studies and Examinations.  

3 Duration of the Programme  
(a) A full-time candidate shall normally complete the requirements for the degree within one academic year of commencing the programme.  
(b) A part-time candidate shall normally complete the requirements for the degree within two academic years of commencing the programme.  

4 Examination  
(a) At least two examiners for the thesis will be appointed by the Radiation Therapy Board of Studies and Examinations, and at least one shall be external to the University.  
(b) The candidate's supervisors shall not be examiners, but they may make a report on the work of the candidate for the examiners to consider.
(c) Each examiner shall supply a written report on the thesis and recommend a mark and grade on the basis of the thesis as submitted, and an overall result selected from the options as specified in clause (d) below.

(d) The examiners may recommend that a thesis:
   (i) be accepted without amendments;
   (ii) be accepted subject to amendments being made at the discretion, and to the satisfaction, of the Head of the Department of Radiation Therapy;
   (iii) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, but may be revised and resubmitted for examination;
   (iv) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, and should be rejected without right of resubmission.

(e) Amendments (regulation 4(d)(ii)) and revisions (regulation 4(d)(iii)) shall be completed by a specified date to be determined by the Head of the Department of Radiation Therapy.

(f) A candidate shall be permitted to revise and resubmit a thesis for examination once only.

(g) If a revised and resubmitted thesis is finally accepted, the degree shall be awarded with Third Class Honours. If the revised and resubmitted thesis is not judged to be satisfactory, the result shall be 'Fail' (i.e. ungraded).

(h) Where examiners cannot agree on a result, the Head of the Department of Radiation Therapy should so report to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) or nominee who shall arrive at a decision after consulting a referee who should normally be external to the University.

5 Standard of Award of the Degree
The degree may be achieved with First Class Honours, with Second Class Honours (Division I), with Second Class Honours (Division II) or with Third Class Honours.

6 Variations
The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve admission criteria or courses of study, acceptable to the Radiation Therapy Board of Studies and Examinations, which do not comply with the degree regulations.

Regulations for the Degree of Master of Bioethics and Health Law  MBHL

1 Admission to the Programme
   (a) Admission to the programme will be subject to the approval of the Director of the Bioethics Centre following consultation with the Bioethics Board of Studies.
   (b) Every applicant shall possess a postgraduate diploma, or be a graduate with honours or of a four-year undergraduate programme in a relevant discipline. A candidate shall usually have completed the Postgraduate Diploma in Bioethics and Health Law or an equivalent qualification, and shall have achieved an average across all papers of at least B+.
   (c) All applicants must present evidence of ability for advanced level academic study.

2 Structure of the Programme
   (a) The programme of study shall consist of
      (i) papers from the schedule to a value of 120 points; and
      (ii) a dissertation.
(b) (i) A candidate who has completed the requirements for the Postgraduate Diploma in Bioethics and Health Law shall be exempted from those papers in the programme for the degree which have been previously passed for the diploma, in which case the programme will normally consist of the dissertation only.

(ii) The Bioethics Board of Studies may in special circumstances approve the inclusion in the programme of papers worth up to 30 points which are not listed in the schedule.

(iii) A candidate who has previously completed two or more papers listed in the schedule for another completed postgraduate diploma or honours degree or equivalent qualification may be exempted from a paper or papers up to a value of 30 points.

(iv) Law graduates who have passed LAWS 311, 428, 448, or 477 shall be required to take at least 30 points of LAWS papers from the schedule, or to take 30 points of other approved comparable papers.

(v) A candidate transferring credits for Law papers from another university shall be required to complete at least one of LAWS 547 or LAWS 548.

(c) The programme of study, the topic of the dissertation and the proposed supervisors shall be submitted to the Bioethics Board of Studies for its approval in accordance with established procedures for Division of Health Sciences postgraduate programmes.

3 Duration of the Programme

(a) A candidate for the degree shall usually follow a programme of study for not less than one year of full-time study or the equivalent in part-time study.

Note: Although the minimum completion time is twelve months, full-time candidates will usually take eighteen months (part-time candidates thirty-six months). Full-time candidates aiming to finish within twelve months must commence study in the first semester.

(b) A candidate who was admitted after completing a Postgraduate Diploma in Bioethics and Health Law shall usually follow a programme of six months of full-time study or the equivalent in part-time study.

(c) A candidate will normally be expected to satisfy the requirements for the degree within three years of admission to the programme (six years for a part-time candidate).

4 Examination of the Dissertation

(a) The Director of the Bioethics Centre shall appoint a Convener of Examiners who shall oversee each dissertation examination.

(b) The dissertation shall be assessed by at least two examiners; it is normally expected that one examiner will be from the Faculty of Law and one examiner will be from the Bioethics Centre. This pattern may be varied at the discretion of the Director of the Bioethics Centre.

(c) The candidate's supervisor shall not be an examiner but may make a report on the work of the candidate to the Convener of Examiners.

(d) Each examiner shall supply a written report on the dissertation and recommend a mark and grade on the basis of the dissertation as submitted, and an overall result selected from the options specified in clause (e) below.

(e) The examiners may recommend that a dissertation:

(i) be accepted without amendments;

(ii) be accepted subject to amendments being made at the discretion and to the satisfaction of the Convener of Examiners;

(iii) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, but may be revised and resubmitted for examination;
(iv) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, and should be rejected without right of resubmission.

(f) Amendments (regulation 4(e)(ii)) and revisions (regulation 4(e)(iii)) shall be completed by a specified date to be determined by the Convener of Examiners, in accordance with established procedures.

(g) A candidate shall be permitted to revise and resubmit a dissertation for examination once only.

(h) If a revised and resubmitted dissertation is finally accepted, the result shall be either ‘Pass’ or ‘Fail’ (i.e. ungraded) and without eligibility for the award of the degree with distinction or credit.

(i) Where examiners cannot agree on a result, the Convener of Examiners shall engage in established mediation procedures, and if unresolvable, so report to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) or nominee who shall arrive at a decision after consulting an independent referee who should normally be external to the Bioethics Centre.

5 Level of Award of the Degree
The degree may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

6 Variations
The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances, and with the approval of the Board of Studies, approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Schedule
Papers for the Degree of Master of Bioethics and Health Law

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper Code</th>
<th>Paper Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BITC 401</td>
<td>Theories of Biomedical Ethics</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BITC 403</td>
<td>Issues in Law, Ethics and Medicine</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 547</td>
<td>Law and Medicine</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BITC 404</td>
<td>Ethics and Health Care</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BITC 405</td>
<td>Bioethics in Clinical Practice</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BITC 406</td>
<td>Health Research Ethics</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BITC 407</td>
<td>Advanced Health Research Ethics</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BITC 412</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Other approved LAWS papers</td>
<td>15 or 30 points each</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BITC 890</td>
<td>MBHL Dissertation</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

and at least one of the following:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper Code</th>
<th>Paper Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 511</td>
<td>Family Law</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 528</td>
<td>Law and Emerging Technologies</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 548</td>
<td>Law and Psychiatry</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

and any of LAWS 511, 528, 548 and the following papers to make a total of least 120 points:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper Code</th>
<th>Paper Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BITC 404</td>
<td>Ethics and Health Care</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BITC 405</td>
<td>Bioethics in Clinical Practice</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BITC 406</td>
<td>Health Research Ethics</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BITC 407</td>
<td>Advanced Health Research Ethics</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BITC 412</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Other approved LAWS papers</td>
<td>15 or 30 points each</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BITC 890</td>
<td>MBHL Dissertation</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Regulations for the Postgraduate Diploma in Bioethics and Health Law   PGDipBHL

1 Admission to the Programme
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Director of the Bioethics Centre following consultation with the Bioethics Board of Studies.
   (b) Every applicant shall
      (i) be a graduate or possess an appropriate health professional qualification requiring at least three years of full-time tertiary study and
      (ii) present evidence of ability for advanced level academic study.

2 Structure of the Programme
   (a) The programme of study shall consist of papers from the schedule to the value of 120 points.
   (b) With prior approval of the Director of the Bioethics Centre following consultation with the Bioethics Board of Studies, one or more appropriate papers taught by a university at an equivalent level may be substituted for those in the schedule, to a maximum value of 30 points.
   (c) Law graduates who have passed LAWS 311, 428, 447, or 448 shall be required to take at least 30 points of LAWS papers from the schedule, or to take 30 points of other approved comparable papers.
   (d) A candidate may seek credit or exemption for up to 30 points based on Law papers from another university. Such candidates shall be required to complete at least one of LAWS 547 or LAWS 548.
   (e) A candidate who has completed the requirements for the Postgraduate Certificate in Health Sciences endorsed in Clinical Ethics shall be exempted from those papers in the programme for the diploma which have been previously passed for the certificate.

3 Duration of the Programme
   (a) A candidate for the diploma shall normally follow a programme of study for one year of full-time study or the equivalent in part-time study.
   (b) A full-time candidate shall complete the requirements for the diploma within two years of admission to the programme and a part-time candidate shall complete the requirements within four years.

4 Level of Award of the Diploma
   The diploma may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

5 Variations
   The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.
Schedule
Papers for the Postgraduate Diploma in Bioethics and Health Law

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BITC 401</td>
<td>Theories of Biomedical Ethics</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BITC 403</td>
<td>Issues in Law, Ethics and Medicine</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 547</td>
<td>Law and Medicine</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

and at least one of the following

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 511</td>
<td>Family Law</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 528</td>
<td>Law and Emerging Technologies</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 548</td>
<td>Law and Psychiatry</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

and any of LAWS 511, 528, 548 and the following papers to make a total of at least 120 points:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BITC 404</td>
<td>Bioethics and Health Care</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BITC 405</td>
<td>Bioethics in Clinical Practice</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BITC 406</td>
<td>Health Research Ethics</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BITC 407</td>
<td>Advanced Research Ethics</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BITC 412</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Other approved LAWS papers 15 or 30 points each

Regulations for the Graduate Diploma in Bioethics and Health Law  GDipBHL

1 Admission to the Programme

(a) Admission to the programme will be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences).

(b) Every applicant shall

(i) be a graduate or have a qualification or qualifications requiring at least three years’ full-time tertiary study or experience acceptable to the Board of Studies for the degree; and

(ii) present evidence of ability for advanced level academic study.

2 Structure of the Programme

(a) (i) The programme of study shall consist of papers from the schedule to a value of not less than 120 points.

(ii) The Board of Studies may in special circumstances approve papers for the diploma which are not listed in the schedule.

(iii) A candidate may seek credit or exemption for papers previously completed at Otago or at another university or tertiary institution up to a value of 30 points.

(iv) A candidate seeking credit or exemption based on Law papers from another university shall be required to complete at least one of LAWS 447 and LAWS 448.

(b) The programme of study shall be submitted to the Board of Studies for its approval.

3 Duration of the Programme

(a) A candidate for the diploma shall normally follow a programme of study for not less than one year of full-time study or the equivalent in part-time study.

(b) A full-time candidate shall complete the requirements for the diploma within two years of admission to the programme and a part-time candidate shall complete the requirements within four years.
4 Level of Award of the Diploma

The diploma may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

5 Variations

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Schedule

Papers for the Graduate Diploma in Bioethics and Health Law

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BITC 401</td>
<td>Theories of Biomedical Ethics</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BITC 403</td>
<td>Issues in Law, Ethics and Medicine</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 447</td>
<td>Law and Medicine</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

and at least 15 further points of Law papers from:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 311</td>
<td>Family Law</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 428</td>
<td>Law and Emerging Technologies</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 448</td>
<td>Law and Psychiatry</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 467</td>
<td>International Human Rights Law</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

and any of LAWS 311, 428, 448, 467 and the following papers to make a total of least 120 points:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BITC 404</td>
<td>Ethics and Health Care</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BITC 405</td>
<td>Bioethics in Clinical Practice</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BITC 406</td>
<td>Health Research Ethics</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BITC 407</td>
<td>Advanced Health Research Ethics</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BITC 412</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other approved LAWS papers</td>
<td></td>
<td>15 or 30 points each</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Regulations for the Degree of Master of Medical Imaging MMI

1 Admission to the Programme

(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Programme Academic Co-ordinator or nominee.

(b) Every applicant shall
   (i) have been awarded a Postgraduate Diploma in Medical Imaging or comparable qualification and have achieved a grade of B or higher across the qualification, and
   (ii) present evidence of ability for advanced-level academic study, and
   (iii) have undertaken Level 8 research methods paper(s) to the value of 30 points and achieved a grade of B+ or higher.

2 Structure of the Programme

(a) The programme of study shall consist of the preparation and submission of a thesis, to the value of 120 points, embodying the results of supervised research on an approved topic in medical imaging.

(b) A candidate may not present a thesis that has previously been accepted for another degree.

(c) The programme of study, the topic of the thesis and the supervisors of the research shall be approved by the Programme Academic Co-ordinator or nominee.
The research should be of a kind that a diligent and competent student can complete within the equivalent of one year of full-time study.

3 Duration of the Programme

(a) A candidate for the degree shall follow a programme of study for not less than one year of full-time study or two years of part-time study.

(b) A candidate for the degree will be expected to complete the requirements within four years.

4 Examination of the Thesis

(a) The Programme Academic Co-ordinator (or nominee) will be the Convener of Examiners.

(b) The thesis shall be assessed by at least two examiners, at least one of whom shall be external to the University.

(c) The candidate’s supervisor shall not be an examiner but may make a report on the work of the candidate to the Convener of Examiners.

(d) Each examiner shall supply a written report on the thesis and recommend a mark and grade on the basis of the work submitted and an overall result selected from the options in clause (e) below.

(e) The examiners may recommend that a thesis

(i) be accepted without amendments;

(ii) be accepted subject to amendments made at the discretion and to the satisfaction of the Convener of Examiners;

(iii) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, but may be revised and resubmitted for examination;

(iv) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, and should be rejected without right of resubmission.

(f) Amendments (regulation 4(e)(ii)) and revisions (regulation 4 (e)(iii)) shall be completed by a specified date to be determined by the Convener of Examiners, in accordance with established procedures.

(g) A candidate shall be permitted to revise and resubmit a thesis for examination once only.

(h) If a revised and resubmitted thesis is finally accepted, the result shall be either ‘Pass’ or ‘Fail’ (i.e. ungraded) and without eligibility for the award of the degree with distinction or credit.

(i) Where examiners cannot agree on a result, the Convener of Examiners shall engage in established mediation procedures, and if unresolvable, so report to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences), who shall arrive at a decision after consulting a referee, who should normally be external to the University.

5 Level of the Award of the Degree

The degree may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

6 Variations

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may, in exceptional circumstances, approve a course of study that does not comply with these regulations.
Regulations for the Postgraduate Diploma in Medical Imaging  PGDipMI

1 Admission to the Programme
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Programme Academic Co-ordinator or nominee.
   (b) Every applicant shall
      (i) have a bachelor's degree in Medical Imaging or have a health sciences qualification in a relevant field requiring at least three years of full-time tertiary study, and
      (ii) present evidence of ability for advanced-level academic study.

2 Structure of the Programme
   (a) The programme of study shall consist of papers to the value of 120 points comprising
      (i) MEIM 401 Radiodiagnosis of Body Imaging 30 points
          MEIM 402 Radiodiagnosis of Reproductive and Pregnancy Imaging 15 points
          MEIM 403 Radiodiagnosis of Head, Neck and Musculoskeletal System 15 points
      Note: MEIM 401 is a prerequisite for MEIM 402 and MEIM 403.
      (ii) approved research methods paper(s) to the value of 30 points 30 points
      (iii) one or more of
          MEIM 410 Imaging Technology - Ultrasound 15 points
          MEIM 411 Imaging Technology - Computed Tomography 15 points
          MEIM 412 Imaging Technology - Magnetic Resonance Imaging 15 points
      (iv) other approved papers up to the value of 15 points.
   (b) With prior approval, 400-level papers worth up to 30 points in a relevant or related subject area offered by the University of Otago or another university or tertiary institution may be credited to the programme.
   (c) With prior approval, a candidate who has completed the requirements for a Postgraduate Certificate in Medical Imaging or a comparable health sciences qualification at the University of Otago or another university or tertiary institution may be exempted from papers worth a maximum of 60 points.

3 Duration of the Programme
   (a) A candidate for the diploma shall normally follow a programme of study for not less than one year of full-time study or the equivalent in part-time study.
   (b) A candidate for the diploma will be expected to complete the requirements within four years of admission to the programme.

4 Level of Award of the Diploma
   The diploma may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

5 Variations
   The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may, in exceptional circumstances, approve a course of study that does not comply with these regulations.

Note: This programme will not be offered in 2019.
Regulations for the Postgraduate Certificate in Medical Imaging   PGCertMI

1 Admission to the Programme
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Programme Academic Co-ordinator or nominee.
   (b) Every applicant shall
       (i) have a bachelor’s degree in Medical Imaging or have a health sciences qualification in a relevant field requiring at least three years of full-time tertiary study, and
       (ii) present evidence of ability for advanced-level academic study.

2 Structure of the Programme
   The programme of study shall consist of papers to the value of 60 points comprising
   (a) MEIM 401 Radiodiagnosis of Body Imaging 30 points
   (b) further approved MEIM papers to the value of 30 points 30 points

3 Duration of the Programme
   (a) A candidate for the certificate shall normally follow a programme of study for not less than one semester of full-time study or the equivalent in part-time study.
   (b) A candidate for the certificate will be expected to complete the requirements within two years of admission to the programme.

4 Variations
   The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may, in exceptional circumstances, approve a course of study that does not comply with these regulations.

Note: This programme will not be offered in 2019.
Regulations for the Postgraduate Diploma in
Health Management  PGDipHealMgt

5 Admission to the Programme
(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Programme Academic Co-ordinator (or nominee).
(b) Every applicant shall
   (i) be a graduate or hold a professional qualification requiring at least three years of tertiary level study; or
   (ii) have alternative qualifications or experience acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences);
   (iii) present evidence of ability for advanced level academic study.

6 Structure of the Programme
(a) The programme shall comprise
   (i) four papers (worth a total of 60 points) from PUBH 713, 714, 735, 736, 742, 744, together with
   (ii) approved papers to a total of 60 points from the schedule of papers for the Postgraduate Diploma in Business Administration.
(b) With the prior approval of the Programme Academic Co-ordinator (or nominee), a candidate may substitute for one or more papers, equivalent papers offered by the University of Otago or another tertiary institution.
(c) With the prior approval of the Programme Academic Co-ordinator (or nominee), a candidate who has previously completed postgraduate study in an associated discipline may be permitted to substitute alternative papers for one or more of the required papers.
(d) With the prior approval of the Programme Academic Co-ordinator (or nominee), a candidate may substitute an approved research methods paper or papers worth 30 points for one Public Health paper worth 15 points and one Business Administration paper worth 15 points.

7 Duration of the Programme
(a) A candidate for the diploma shall follow a programme of study for not less than two semesters full-time, or the equivalent in part-time study.
(b) A full-time candidate shall complete the requirements of the diploma within two years of admission to the programme, and a part-time candidate within four years of admission.

8 Level of Award of the Diploma
The diploma may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

9 Variations
The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.
Regulations for the Postgraduate Diploma in Sport and Exercise Medicine  PGDipSEM

1 Admission to the Programme
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences).
   (b) Every applicant shall
       (i) be a graduate in Medicine, Physiotherapy, Physical Education or Human Nutrition or, having another relevant health professional qualification, be admitted ad eundem statum;
       (ii) have experience of or be currently working in a relevant field;
       (iii) present evidence of ability for advanced level academic study.

2 Structure of the Programme
   (a) The programme of study shall consist of SPME 701 and SPME 711 and additional papers from the schedule, to a total value of 120 points.
   (b) A candidate may be granted exemption for up to 30 points based on equivalent study in a relevant or related subject successfully completed at a university or other tertiary institution.

3 Duration of the Programme
   (a) A candidate for the diploma shall normally follow a programme of study for not less than one year of full-time study or the equivalent in part-time study.
   (b) A candidate shall complete the requirements for the diploma within four years of admission to the programme.

4 Level of Award of the Diploma
   The diploma may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

5 Variations
   The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Schedule
Papers for the Postgraduate Diploma in Sport and Exercise Medicine

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Credit</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SPME 701</td>
<td>Issues in Sports Medicine</td>
<td>30 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPME 702</td>
<td>Medical Aspects of Exercise</td>
<td>15 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPME 703</td>
<td>Sports Nutrition</td>
<td>30 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPME 704</td>
<td>Health and Human Performance A</td>
<td>15 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPME 705</td>
<td>Health and Human Performance B</td>
<td>15 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPME 707</td>
<td>Regional Sports Injury 1</td>
<td>15 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPME 708</td>
<td>Regional Sports Injury 2</td>
<td>15 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPME 709</td>
<td>Women in Sport: Health Issues</td>
<td>30 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPME 710</td>
<td>Sports Ergonomics</td>
<td>30 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPME 711</td>
<td>Exercise Prescription</td>
<td>30 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHTY 542</td>
<td>Sports Physiotherapy</td>
<td>30 points</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Regulations for the Postgraduate Diploma in Medical Technology  PGDipMedTech

1 Admission to the Programme
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences).
   (b) Every applicant shall
       (i) be a graduate or possess an appropriate health professional qualification requiring at least three years’ tertiary level study;
       (ii) have experience of or be currently working in a field of health care relevant to the endorsed option;
       (iii) present evidence of ability for advanced level academic study.

2 Structure of the Programme
   (a) The programme of study shall consist of approved papers, to the value of 120 points, which must be as specified in the schedule of endorsed options.
   (b) A candidate who has completed the requirements for the Postgraduate Certificate in Medical Technology shall be exempted from those papers in the programme for the diploma which have been previously passed for the certificate.

3 Duration of the Programme
   (a) A candidate for the diploma shall normally follow a programme of study for two years of part-time study.
   (b) A candidate shall complete the requirements for the diploma within four years of admission to the programme.

4 Level of Award of the Diploma
   The diploma may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

5 Variations
   The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Schedule
Endorsement Requirements for the Postgraduate Diploma in Medical Technology

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Endorsed option</th>
<th>Papers required</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Cardiology</td>
<td>MTEC 701, 702, 703, 704</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sleep Medicine</td>
<td>MTEC 701, 702, 705, 706</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Regulations for the Postgraduate Certificate in Medical Technology   PGCertMedTech

1 Admission to the Programme
    (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences).
    (b) Every applicant shall
        (i) be a graduate or possess an appropriate health professional qualification requiring at least three years' tertiary level study;
        (ii) present evidence of ability for advanced level academic study.

2 Structure of the Programme
   The programme shall consist of two papers, MTEC 701 and MTEC 702.

3 Duration of the Programme
   (a) A candidate for the certificate shall normally follow a programme of study for one year of part-time study.
   (b) A candidate shall complete the requirements for the certificate within two years of admission to the programme.

4 Variations
   The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.
# Medicine

## Contents

### Degree, Diploma, and Certificate Regulations

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Degree/Diploma/Certificate</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery</td>
<td>511</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Doctor of Medicine</td>
<td>518</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Aeromedical Retrieval and Transport</td>
<td>519</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Aviation Medicine</td>
<td>520</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of General Practice</td>
<td>521</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Occupational Medicine</td>
<td>523</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Ophthalmology</td>
<td>524</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Primary Health Care</td>
<td>526</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Public Health</td>
<td>528</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Travel Medicine</td>
<td>530</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Medical Science with Honours</td>
<td>532</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Medical Science</td>
<td>533</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate Diploma in Aeromedical Retrieval and Transport</td>
<td>535</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate Diploma in Child Health</td>
<td>536</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate Diploma in General Practice</td>
<td>537</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate Diploma in Health Informatics</td>
<td>539</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate Diploma in Musculoskeletal Medicine</td>
<td>540</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate Diploma in Obstetrics and Medical Gynaecology</td>
<td>541</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate Diploma in Occupational Medicine</td>
<td>542</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate Diploma in Ophthalmic Basic Sciences</td>
<td>543</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate Diploma in Primary Health Care</td>
<td>544</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate Diploma in Public Health</td>
<td>546</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate Diploma in Rehabilitation</td>
<td>547</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate Diploma in Rural and Provincial Hospital Practice</td>
<td>548</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate Diploma in Surgical Anatomy</td>
<td>550</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate Diploma in Travel Medicine</td>
<td>551</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate Certificate in Aeromedical Retrieval and Transport</td>
<td>552</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate Certificate in Civil Aviation Medicine</td>
<td>552</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate Certificate in Clinician-Performed Ultrasound</td>
<td>553</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate Certificate in General Practice</td>
<td>553</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate Certificate in Musculoskeletal Medicine</td>
<td>554</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate Certificate in Occupational Medicine</td>
<td>555</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate Certificate in Primary Health Care</td>
<td>556</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate Certificate in Public Health</td>
<td>557</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate Certificate in Rehabilitation</td>
<td>558</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate Certificate in Rural and Provincial Hospital Practice</td>
<td>558</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate Certificate in Travel Medicine</td>
<td>559</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate Certificate in Women’s Health</td>
<td>560</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Medicine

Note: These regulations should be read in conjunction with the Statutes and General Regulations, particularly those concerned with Admission and Enrolment, Terms Requirements, and Examinations. Prescriptions for papers are printed in the Guide to Enrolment.

Regulations for the Degrees of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery MB ChB

1 Admission to the Programme

Note: For specific enquiries about admission to the Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery programme, intending students should make an appointment with the Health Sciences Admissions Office (health-sciences@otago.ac.nz).

(a) Admission to the second year of the Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery programme shall be determined by the Medical Admissions Committee.

(b) Admission to the second year of the Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery programme is limited to a number, determined annually, of Domestic students (but see regulation 1(i) regarding International student admissions).

Note: ‘Domestic student’ is defined in the Admission to University Statute 2011, clause 3.3.

(c) Applications for admission may be made under the following categories:
- Health Sciences First Year (see 1(f))
- Graduate (see 1(g))
- Alternative (see 1(h))

(d) The University of Otago is committed to initiatives that increase the number of students of Māori ethnicity and Pacific ancestry. The Division of Health Sciences is focused on ensuring that New Zealand’s need for a diverse health workforce is met, honouring the principles of the Treaty of Waitangi/Te Tiriti o Waitangi and promoting academic equity for under-represented groups.

Applicants in any category (see regulation 1(c)) who have fulfilled the requirements as described in 1(f), 1(g), or 1(h) may also be considered in one or both of the following sub-categories:
- Māori;
- Indigenous Pacific (see Note).

An applicant in either or both of these sub-categories must provide verified evidence of either Māori whakapapa or indigenous Pacific ancestry, be a permanent resident or citizen of New Zealand, and complete a written statement describing their commitment to Māori and/or Pacific health.

An applicant in either or both of these sub-categories must have achieved a minimum academic standard to be determined by the Medical Admissions Committee from year to year in the course of study on which the application is based.

Note: Students applying under the Indigenous Pacific sub-category need to provide verified evidence of family ancestry originating from one or more of the following Pacific nations: Samoa, American Samoa, Tonga, Cook Islands, Niue, Tokelau, Fiji, Rotuma, Solomon Islands, Vanuatu, New Caledonia, Papua New Guinea, Kiribati, Tuvalu, Palau, Marshall Islands, Federated States of Micronesia, Wallis and Futuna, Hawai’i, French Polynesia, Rapanui (Easter Island).

(e) Applicants in any category (see regulation 1(c)) who have lived or been educated in a rural area of New Zealand (see Note) may seek admission under the New Zealand Rural Origins sub-category. If successful, these students may be required to undertake one year of the medical programme in a rural immersion programme. This year will not add to the overall length of the programme.
Note: To qualify for the New Zealand Rural Origins sub-category applicants must
(i) have undertaken a minimum of four years of their pre-tertiary education at a school in a rural area of New Zealand; or
(ii) have resided in a rural area of New Zealand for a minimum of four consecutive years following the completion of their secondary education; or
(iii) have undertaken a combination of pre-tertiary education at a school in a rural area of New Zealand and residence in a rural area of New Zealand, for a minimum of four consecutive years.

See the Guidelines for Admission on the Health Sciences website (www.otago.ac.nz/healthsciences) for definitions of rurality used for this sub-category. Applicants are strongly encouraged to contact the Health Sciences Admissions Office prior to applications closing with any questions regarding eligibility for the Rural Origins sub-category.

(f) To be considered for admission under the Health Sciences First Year category, an applicant must:
(i) be enrolled in the Health Sciences First Year course at the University of Otago (see also 1(j));
(ii) pass all of the papers prescribed for the University of Otago Health Sciences First Year course, with a minimum mark of 70% in each paper (but see 1(d));
(iii) meet any other requirements as determined by the Medical Admissions Committee (see Guidelines for Admission for current requirements).

Selection of applicants who have met these criteria will be based on their marks in all of the Health Sciences First Year papers.

Notes:
(i) If an additional optional paper from the approved list is taken, and provided all of the prescribed papers are passed at or above the required minimum standard, the results in the highest scoring seven papers will be counted for admission purposes.
(ii) To be admitted to the Health Sciences First Year course, the applicant must not have studied any university degree-level papers that include a subject that is the same, similar to, or contains significant portions of any of the prescribed Health Sciences First Year papers. Prior university degree-level study in any subject areas must not comprise more than one year of equivalent full-time study.

(g) To be considered for admission under the Graduate category, an applicant must:
(i) have completed, normally in the minimum academic time, at least one of the following qualifications awarded by a university in New Zealand:
   – a bachelor’s degree; or
   – a bachelor’s honours degree; or
   – a bachelor’s degree, followed by a postgraduate diploma;

Notes:
(i) The qualifying degree for the Graduate category will be the first university degree awarded to the applicant.
(ii) The grades obtained in a bachelor’s honours degree (if separate from the qualifying degree) or postgraduate diploma will be included in the GPA calculation, along with the qualifying degree.
(iii) meet any other requirements as determined by the Medical Admissions Committee (see Guidelines for Admission for current requirements).

Applications must be received within three years of completion of the qualifying degree. Normally, the date of completion will be taken as the end of the teaching period in which the final paper or papers included in the programme are undertaken. Repeat applications within the eligibility period are allowed.

Selection of applicants who have met these criteria will be based on their grade point average (GPA), as calculated by the Division of Health Sciences.

Notes:
(i) For guidance on how average grades are calculated, see Guidelines for Admission to Health Sciences professional and restricted-entry programmes at www.otago.ac.nz/healthsciences/students/professional/index.html
(ii) For purposes of admission into the second year of the programme, a second attempt in a First Year paper in the Schedule in which a pass has already been achieved will not be considered.
(iii) Applicants offered a place under the Graduate category may be required to pass prescribed papers, to a standard determined by the Medical Admissions Committee, before being admitted to second year classes.
To be considered for admission under the Alternative category, an applicant must be a Domestic student and:

(i) hold a degree from a New Zealand university, and no longer be eligible under the Graduate category;
or
have completed a degree at an overseas university at a standard of at least NZQF Level 7 no less than three years prior to the application;
or
hold a master's or doctoral degree;
or
demonstrate health-related professional experience in a relevant field to a standard acceptable to the Medical Admissions Committee.

Note: Applicants seeking admission to Medicine with health-related professional experience will be required to demonstrate academic and/or professional experience in the relevant field, to a standard acceptable to the Medical Admissions Committee, as part of the selection process.

(ii) have provided a statement of interest and current curriculum vitae, and have achieved at least a minimum academic standard, to be determined by the Medical Admissions Committee from year to year, in the course of study on which the application for admission is based. An applicant may be required to attend an interview.

Selection of applicants who have met these criteria will be based on academic merit and a possible interview. An applicant may apply only once under the Alternative category.

Notes:

(i) Applicants offered a place under the Alternative category may be required to pass prescribed papers, to a standard determined by the Medical Admissions Committee, before being admitted to second year classes.

(ii) For purposes of admission into the second year of the programme, a second attempt in a First Year paper in the Schedule in which a pass has already been achieved will not be considered.

(i) The Medical Admissions Committee shall have discretion to offer a limited number of places in second year classes to International students who meet all the requirements determined by the Medical Admissions Committee. (See Note (i) below.)

(j) Admission to the programme shall be subject to applicants' meeting an English language requirement as determined by the Medical Admissions Committee.

(k) Notwithstanding any of the above provisions, the Medical Admissions Committee shall have discretion to consider any applicant who, not having satisfied these regulations in a particular aspect, warrants admission to the programme for exceptional reasons.

(l) Any applicant who

(i) is, or has been, the subject of criminal charges; or
(ii) is, or has been, subject to disciplinary proceedings of a tertiary institution or professional body; or
(iii) has been found to have an issue (whether in connection with their mental or physical health, or their professional attributes or conduct, or otherwise) that compromises or is likely to compromise their fitness to practise; or
(iv) is found to have failed to declare a matter covered by (l)(i)-(iii),

may be declined admission to the programme by the Medical Admissions Committee on the recommendation of the Health and Conduct Review Group. Any offer of admission made before responses to medical tests or requests for information regarding an applicant's health status or past conduct have been received is conditional on the information received confirming the applicant's suitability for admission.

Notes:

(i) Additional requirements may include, for example, tests of aptitudes, attitudes and professional behaviours. See Guidelines for Admission to Health Sciences professional and restricted-entry programmes at www.otago.ac.nz/healthsciences/students/professional/index.html
(ii) The due date for Alternative category applications is 1 May in the year before admission into the second year course; the due date for applications under the Health Sciences First Year and Graduate categories is 15 September in the year before admission.

2 Structure of the Programme

(a) Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements set out in the MB ChB Schedule.

(b) No student may take any paper additional to the programme without first obtaining the approval of the Dean of the Otago Medical School (or nominee) or the Dean of a School of Medicine.

(c) In approved cases, the Medical degree may be combined in an integrated programme of study with any of the following degrees: Doctor of Philosophy, Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Science, Doctor of Clinical Dentistry (in Oral Medicine), Bachelor of Biomedical Sciences, Bachelor of Medical Science with Honours.

Note: For further information and details of integrated programme requirements, contact the Faculty Manager, Otago Medical School.

3 Admission of Students by Transfer

Transfer of students to the Medical programme at the University of Otago from the Medical programme at the University of Auckland (and vice versa) is possible only at Trainee Intern (sixth year) level. Students will be admitted with the approval of the Academic Board of the Otago Medical School and provided that:

(a) a one to one exchange of students can be arranged;

(b) the student has achieved a standard of performance acceptable to the Academic Board;

(c) the Academic Board is satisfied there are special reasons for the student to transfer;

(d) the Otago Medical School has sufficient resources and facilities to accept the student.

Note: Students transferring from Auckland will graduate with the Auckland MB ChB degrees and students transferring from Otago will graduate with the Otago MB ChB degrees.

4 Division of Class after Third Year

Facilities for the teaching of the fourth, fifth and sixth years of the programme are provided in the Dunedin, Christchurch and Wellington Schools of Medicine. After completion of third year, the class will be divided and students allocated to one of the three schools for the remainder of their programme.

In dividing the class, account will be taken of each student’s personal preference as far as possible. However, if the numbers of applicants for entry to any one of the clinical schools exceeds the number of places available, a ballot will be held to determine which students will be required to take a place in one of the other schools.

The division includes international students who will be allocated equally among the three schools. Once class division has been finalised, exchanges between schools will be permitted only if there is a vacant place and with the approval of the Deans concerned.

Note: No transfer is possible between the Auckland and Otago Schools of Medicine at this stage in the programme.

5 Terms

(a) A candidate must obtain terms in order to sit the final examination and/or to proceed to the following year of study. It is the decision of the Board of Censors for the year concerned to award terms, deny terms, or defer terms. The Board may, for a student for whom terms have been deferred in Second, Third, or Fifth Year, admit the student to the final examinations and allow completion of the terms requirements up to the time of the relevant special examinations. The Board may, for a student for whom terms have been deferred in Fourth Year, allow completion of the terms requirements up to the commencement of the Fifth Year.
(b) Terms will be awarded by Boards of Censors for each year based on attendance, knowledge, professional behaviours and skills assessments, and on the overall performance of each student in all components of the course during the year. Concerns about performance with respect to any of these components during the year can contribute to a decision to deny terms. Such denial of terms can also take into account concerns of a similar nature raised in previous years, particularly if there is a pattern of behaviours that suggest that there is insufficient progress in addressing the concerns.

(c) The Sixth Year will be a Trainee Internship designed to introduce clinical responsibility for patients. It will include clinical modules and an elective period. To be awarded terms and pass the Sixth Year a candidate shall normally obtain a passing assessment from each clinical module and from the elective period. The assessment will be made on performance of clinical and other work, and other assessments. Passing the Sixth Year as a whole is based on all available information and is made as a collective decision by each campus, which is recommended to, and approved by, the Board of Censors for Sixth Year.

Notes:
(i) At the beginning of each year of the Medical programme, each department or the appropriate Board of Censors will clearly indicate to students specific requirements for the award of terms.
(ii) Sometimes the decision to pass the year can be made only after a further period of observation (such as repeating a module or modules which may require enrolment in additional quarters) and/or by collecting further information from end of year assessments.

(d) Students who are denied terms will normally be required to repeat the year as a whole. Note: In the event of absence through illness likely to be prejudicial to the granting of terms, students are advised to submit a Health Declaration to the Associate Dean of Student Affairs of the appropriate campus.

6 Examinations

(a) Examinations at the end of the Second, Third, and Fifth Years shall be conducted by means of written questions and/or by oral and practical, including clinical, examinations. In determining the outcome for the Second and Third Years, examination results are aggregated with the results of pre-advised in-course assessments and the designated Board of Censors may also take account of performance during the year of study. In determining the outcome for the Fifth Year, the Board of Censors may take account of performance during both the Fourth and Fifth Years.

(b) (i) A candidate for examinations at the end of the Second, Third, or Fifth Years, who has not sat the whole of the examination may be admitted to a special (incomplete) examination.

(ii) A candidate for examinations at the end of the Second, Third, or Fifth Years, who, having sat, has not passed the whole of the examination, may be admitted to a special (re-sit) examination.

Note: Entries for special examinations must reach the Manager, Student Administration, at least seven calendar days before the start of the special examination week.

(c) On the recommendation of the Board of Censors, candidates for any examination may be credited with a portion of that examination.

(d) Students who have reached an exceptionally high standard of performance in the Second or Third Year, on the recommendation of the Board of Censors, shall be granted a pass with Distinction in that year. Students who have reached an exceptionally high standard of performance throughout the Fourth and Fifth Years, on the recommendation of the Board of Censors, shall be granted a pass with Distinction at the end of the Fifth Year.

(e) Candidates who, in the opinion of the Board of Censors, have reached an exceptionally high standard in any discipline or disciplines throughout the Fourth, Fifth, and Sixth
Years shall be granted a pass with distinguished performance in the discipline or disciplines concerned and/or Distinction at the end of the Sixth Year.

7 Withdrawal from the Programme

(a) Temporary withdrawal

(i) A student who withdraws before the end of the third week of the course in the year of admission to second year classes and who wishes to recommence the following year must first obtain approval for a deferral, which will be considered by the Medical Admissions Committee, and any such applications will be dealt with under the regulations governing admission to the programme.

(ii) A student who, at any later time, withdraws from the Medical programme is required to apply for readmission to the Academic Board of the Otago Medical School not later than 1 June in the year prior to that for which readmission is sought.

(iii) For applications under (ii) (above) the Academic Board of the Otago Medical School shall take into account the reasons for withdrawing, suitability for readmission, preparedness for readmission and availability of places in the programme. If there are insufficient places available, the Academic Board shall determine which students shall be readmitted.

(b) Permanent withdrawal

Students who withdraw from the Medical programme permanently have no right of readmission. However, they may be eligible to apply for admission under the regulations governing admission to the programme.

Note: For withdrawal and readmission criteria and procedures, see the policy and application forms at www.otago.ac.nz/medical-school/undergraduate/medicine/policies-and-guidelines/index.html

8 Exclusion from the Programme

(a) A candidate may be excluded from the programme by the Academic Board of the Division of Health Sciences on the recommendation of the Academic Board of the Otago Medical School on the basis of repeated academic failure and/or other grounds as detailed in regulation 8(c) below.

(b) A candidate who fails to complete the requirements for any year of the programme (other than the First Year) may enrol again, but this concession may normally be granted only once in the programme.

(c) A candidate may be excluded from the programme who during the course of their studies is

(i) subject to criminal charges;

(ii) subject to disciplinary proceedings of the University or of a professional body; or

(iii) found to have an issue (whether in connection with their mental or physical health, or their professional attributes or conduct, or otherwise) that compromises or is likely to compromise their fitness to practise; or

(iv) found to have failed to declare a matter covered by (c)(i)-(iii).

9 Level of Award of the Degrees

If, in the opinion of the Board of Censors for Sixth Year, any candidate has maintained a sufficiently high standard throughout the whole programme, the Board may recommend that the degrees be awarded with distinction.
10 Variations

On the recommendation of the Dean of the Otago Medical School, the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may, in exceptional circumstances, approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

MB ChB Schedule
Requirements for the Degrees of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Paper</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>First Year</strong></td>
<td>BIOC 192</td>
<td>Foundations of Biochemistry</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CELS 191</td>
<td>Cell and Molecular Biology</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CHEM 191</td>
<td>The Chemical Basis of Biology and Human Health</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>HUBS 191</td>
<td>Human Body Systems 1</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>HUBS 192</td>
<td>Human Body Systems 2</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PHSI 191</td>
<td>Biological Physics</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>POPH 192</td>
<td>Population Health</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note: Students enrolled in the Health Sciences First Year course will be required to achieve a satisfactory mark in a standard diagnostic English test or another approved measure of achievement.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Paper</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Second Year</strong></td>
<td>MICN 201</td>
<td>Medicine Second Year</td>
<td>120</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Third Year</strong></td>
<td>MICN 301</td>
<td>Medicine Third Year</td>
<td>120</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Fourth Year</strong></td>
<td>MICN 401</td>
<td>Medicine Fourth Year</td>
<td>120</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Fifth Year</strong></td>
<td>MICN 501</td>
<td>Medicine Fifth Year</td>
<td>120</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Sixth (Final) Year</strong></td>
<td>MICN 621</td>
<td>Medicine Sixth Year 1st Quarter</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MICN 622</td>
<td>Medicine Sixth Year 2nd Quarter</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MICN 623</td>
<td>Medicine Sixth Year 3rd Quarter</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MICN 624</td>
<td>Medicine Sixth Year 4th Quarter</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note: MICN 621-624 shall normally be taken in sequence in one year of study, but in approved cases the order may be varied or the total period of study extended.
Regulations for the Degree of Doctor of Medicine  MD

1 Eligibility
   (a) The degree shall be awarded for published original contributions of special excellence in a branch of medical science.
   (b) Every candidate for the degree must either
       (i) have held the degrees of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery of a university in New Zealand or an equivalent medical qualification approved by the Academic Board of the Otago Medical School for at least five years before applying for admission to the degree; or
       (ii) have been admitted with the status of one who is entitled to proceed to the degree.
   (c) A candidate for the degree shall normally be a medical graduate of the University of Otago, or shall have completed a substantial proportion of the work to be presented while working in a department of the University.

2 Application
   (a) A candidate must apply for admission to the degree by submitting the following in the first instance:
       (i) a curriculum vitae;
       (ii) an abstract and/or brief description of the work including a list of the published original contributions upon which the application is based; and
       (iii) a statutory declaration identifying the submitted work as original and stating that it has not previously been accepted for another university qualification. Where co-authored work is submitted, those parts which are the candidate's own work should be identified, whereupon the University will advise if a case for the award of the degree exists (Note i).
   (b) Every candidate shall submit three soft-bound (Note ii) copies of the work upon which the application is based together with the required entry fee (Note iii).
   (c) In exceptional circumstances, and with the approval of the Senate, unpublished work may be submitted.
   (d) Additional work, published or unpublished, may be submitted in support of the application.

Notes:
(i) The application shall be forwarded to the Dean of Graduate Research.
(ii) Permanently bound copies are acceptable if the work is already in that format.
(iii) The three copies of the work together with the entry fee of $2,000 (inclusive of GST) shall be forwarded to the Dean of Graduate Research.

3 Examination
   (a) The submitted work shall be assessed by three examiners, appointed by the Senate on the recommendation of the Dean of the Otago Medical School through the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences), at least one of whom shall be an overseas authority.
   (b) Where the examiners cannot agree on a result, they should so report to the Dean of the Otago Medical School who, through the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences), shall nominate a referee to advise the Senate.
   (c) Upon the successful completion of the examination process, the candidate shall forward two permanently bound copies of the work to the Dean of Graduate Research who will arrange for the copies to be placed in the University Library and the appropriate University department or school.

4 Variations
   Notwithstanding anything in these regulations, the Senate shall have the discretion to vary any provision set down if, in its opinion, special or unusual circumstances warrant such variation.

Note: The Senate has delegated authority over the MD degree to the Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Research and Enterprise).
Regulations for the Degree of Master of Aeromedical Retrieval and Transport MAeroRT

1 Admission to the Programme
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Dean of the Otago Medical School on the advice of the Academic Board of the Otago Medical School, which must be satisfied that the applicant has the ability and experience to proceed to the programme.
   (b) Every applicant shall have been admitted to the degrees of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery of a university in New Zealand or hold an equivalent medical qualification approved by the Academic Board of the Otago Medical School, and be a registered medical practitioner in his or her country of practice or residence.

2 Structure of the Programme
   (a) The programme of study shall consist of the following six papers with a total value of 180 points: AVME 717, 718, 721, 722, 803, and 804.
   (b) Subject to the approval of the Dean of the Otago Medical School, papers which have been completed at the University of Otago, another university, or an approved examining body may be credited to the programme and/or used as the basis for exemption from the requirements of (a) above, provided that this previous study is directly relevant to the candidate's proposed and approved programme of study, to a maximum of 60 points.
   (c) A candidate who has completed the Postgraduate Diploma in Aeromedical Retrieval and Transport may be exempted from one or more papers in the programme for the degree to a maximum of 120 points.

Note: Candidates will normally be expected to have relevant clinical experience and to have attained an average grade of at least B in the papers for the diploma before admission to the advanced papers.

3 Duration of the Programme
   (a) A candidate for the degree shall normally follow a programme of study for three years of part-time study.
   (b) A candidate will normally be expected to satisfy the requirements for the degree within six years of admission to the programme.

4 Level of Award of the Degree
   The degree may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

5 Variations
   The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences), may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.
Regulations for the Degree of Master of Aviation Medicine  MAvMed

1 Admission to the Programme
(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the Academic Board of the Otago Medical School, which must be satisfied that the applicant has the ability and experience to proceed to the programme.
(b) Every applicant shall have been admitted to the degrees of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery of a university in New Zealand or hold an equivalent medical qualification approved by the Academic Board of the Otago Medical School.

2 Structure of the Programme
(a) The programme of study shall consist of papers to the value of 240 points.
(b) At least 180 points must be from papers selected from AVME 711-804.
(c) Subject to the approval of the Dean of the Otago Medical School papers which have been completed at the University of Otago, another university, or an approved examining body may be credited to the programme and/or used as the basis for exemption from the requirements of (b) above, provided that this previous study is directly relevant to the candidate's proposed and approved programme of study, to a maximum of 120 points.
(d) A candidate who has completed the Postgraduate Diploma in Aeromedical Retrieval and Transport, Postgraduate Diploma in Occupational Medicine, Postgraduate Certificate in Aeromedical Retrieval and Transport, or Postgraduate Certificate in Occupational Medicine may be exempted from one or more papers in the programme for the degree to a maximum of 120 points.

3 Duration of the Programme
(a) A candidate for the degree shall normally follow a programme of study for four years of part-time study.
(b) A candidate will normally be expected to satisfy the requirements for the degree within six years of admission to the programme.

4 Level of Award of the Degree
The degree may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

5 Variations
The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.
Regulations for the Degree of Master of General Practice

MGP

1 Admission to the Programme
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the Academic Board of the Otago Medical School, which must be satisfied that the applicant has the ability and experience to proceed to the programme.
   (b) Every applicant shall
      (i) have been awarded the Postgraduate Diploma in General Practice, and
      (ii) have completed the prerequisite papers:
         a. GENA 821, or an equivalent research paper approved by the Board of Postgraduate Studies in Primary Health Care, and
         b. GENA 820 (or PRHC 701), and
      (iii) have been admitted to the degrees of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery of a university in New Zealand or hold an equivalent medical qualification approved by the Academic Board of the Otago Medical School, and
      (iv) have commenced vocational training for general practice or have had at least two years’ approved experience in general practice.
   (c) Every applicant shall be registered for medical practice in the country in which the programme is taught or have an exemption from this requirement from the Dean of the Otago Medical School.

2 Structure of the Programme
   (a) The programme shall consist of one of the following:
      (i) a thesis on an approved topic (120 points); or
      (ii) a research portfolio (120 points); or
      (iii) a research portfolio (90 points) plus approved research methods paper(s) worth 30 points.
   (b) A candidate may not present a thesis or research portfolio which has previously been accepted, in whole or in part, for another degree.
   (c) The programme of study including, as appropriate, the topic of the thesis or research portfolio and the supervisors of the research, or the component papers, shall be approved by the Academic Board of the Otago Medical School.
   (d) For the thesis, the research should be of a kind that a diligent and competent student should complete within one year of full-time study.

3 Duration of the Programme
   The degree will normally be completed on a part-time basis. The degree shall normally require not less than two years of part-time study (or one year of full-time study) and not more than four years of part-time study (or two years of full-time study). Exceptions shall be permitted only with the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences).

4 Examination of the Thesis or Portfolio
   (a) The thesis or portfolio shall be assessed by at least two examiners, at least one of whom shall be external to the University.
(b) The candidate’s supervisor shall not be an examiner but may make a report on the
work of the candidate to the Dean of the Otago Medical School.

(c) Each examiner shall supply a written report on the thesis or portfolio and recommend
a mark and grade on the basis of the work as submitted, and an overall result selected
from the options as specified in clause (d) below.

(d) The examiners may recommend that a thesis or portfolio:
   (i) be accepted without amendments;
   (ii) be accepted subject to amendments being made at the discretion, and to the
        satisfaction, of the Dean of the Otago Medical School;
   (iii) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, but may be revised and
        resubmitted for examination;
   (iv) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, and should be rejected
        without right of resubmission.

(e) Amendments (regulation 4(d)(ii)) and revisions (regulation 4(d)(iii)) shall be
    completed by a specified date to be determined by the Dean of the Otago Medical
    School.

(f) A candidate shall be permitted to revise and resubmit a thesis or portfolio for
    examination once only.

(g) If a revised and resubmitted thesis or portfolio is finally accepted, the result shall be
    either ‘Pass’ or ‘Fail’ (i.e. ungraded) and without eligibility for the award of the degree
    with distinction or credit.

(h) Where examiners cannot agree on a result, the Dean of the Otago Medical School
    should so report to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) or nominee who shall
    arrive at a decision after consulting a referee who should normally be external to the
    University.

(i) The candidate may be required to take an oral examination in the field of knowledge
    in which the thesis or portfolio lies.

5 Level of Award of the Degree
The degree may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

6 Variations
The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a
course of study which does not comply with these regulations.
Regulations for the Degree of Master of Occupational Medicine   MOccMed

1 Admission to the Programme
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Dean of the Otago Medical School, on the advice of the Academic Board of the Otago Medical School, which must be satisfied that the applicant has the ability and experience to proceed to the programme.
   (b) Every applicant shall have been admitted to the degrees of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery of a university in New Zealand or hold an equivalent medical qualification approved by the Academic Board of the Otago Medical School, and be a registered medical practitioner in his or her country of practice or residence.

2 Structure of the Programme
   (a) The programme shall consist of the following six papers with a total value of 180 points: AVME 715, 716, 723, 724, 801, and 802.
   (b) Subject to the approval of the Dean of the Otago Medical School, papers which have been completed at the University of Otago, another university, or an approved examining body may be credited to the programme and/or used as the basis for exemption from the requirements of (a) above, provided that this previous study is directly relevant to the candidate’s proposed and approved programme of study, to a maximum of 60 points.
   (c) A candidate who has completed the Postgraduate Diploma in Occupational Medicine may be exempted from one or more papers in the programme for the degree to a maximum of 120 points.

Note: Candidates will normally be expected to have relevant clinical experience and to have attained an average grade of at least a B in the papers for the diploma before admission to the advanced papers.

3 Duration of the Programme
   (a) A candidate for the degree shall normally follow a programme of study for three years of part-time study.
   (b) A candidate will normally be expected to satisfy the requirements for the degree within six years of admission to the programme.

4 Level of Award of the Degree
   The degree may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

5 Variations
   The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.
1 Admission to the Programme
(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the Academic Board of the Otago Medical School, which must be satisfied that the applicant has the ability and experience to proceed to the programme.

(b) Every applicant shall
(i) have been awarded the Postgraduate Diploma in Ophthalmic Basic Sciences, or
(ii) hold an equivalent qualification approved by the Academic Board of the Otago Medical School, and
(iii) have been admitted to the degrees of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery of a university in New Zealand or hold an equivalent medical qualification approved by the Academic Board of the Otago Medical School.

(c) Every applicant shall be registered for medical practice in the country in which the programme is taught or have an exemption from this requirement from the Dean of the Otago Medical School.

2 Structure of the Programme
(a) The programme of study shall consist of the preparation and submission of a thesis embodying the results of supervised research on an approved topic in a branch of ophthalmic science.

(b) A candidate may not present a thesis which has previously been accepted for another degree.

(c) The programme of study, the topic of the thesis and the supervisors of the research shall be approved by the Academic Board of the Otago Medical School.

(d) The research should be of a kind that a diligent and competent student should complete within the equivalent of one year of full-time study.

3 Duration of the Programme
The degree shall normally be completed on a part-time basis and within five years from the date of admission. The candidate shall normally follow a programme of study for the equivalent of not less than one year of full-time study and not more than two years of full-time study. Exceptions shall be permitted only with the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences).

4 Examination
(a) The thesis shall be assessed by at least two examiners, at least one of whom shall be external to the University.

(b) The candidate’s supervisor shall not be an examiner but may make a report on the work of the candidate to the Head of the Department of Medicine.

(c) Each examiner shall supply a written report on the thesis and recommend a mark and grade on the basis of the thesis as submitted, and an overall result selected from the options as specified in clause (d) below.

(d) The examiners may recommend that a thesis:
(i) be accepted without amendments;
(ii) be accepted subject to amendments being made at the discretion, and to the satisfaction, of the Head of the Department of Medicine;

(iii) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, but may be revised and resubmitted for examination;

(iv) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, and should be rejected without right of resubmission.

(e) Amendments (regulation 4(d)(ii)) and revisions (regulation 4(d)(iii)) shall be completed by a specified date to be determined by the Head of the Department of Medicine.

(f) A candidate shall be permitted to revise and resubmit a thesis for examination once only.

(g) If a revised and resubmitted thesis is finally accepted, the result shall be either ‘Pass’ or ‘Fail’ (i.e. ungraded) and without eligibility for the award of the degree with distinction or credit.

(h) Where examiners cannot agree on a result, the Head of the Department of Medicine should so report to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) or nominee who shall arrive at a decision after consulting a referee who should normally be external to the University.

(i) The candidate may be required to take an oral examination in the field of knowledge in which the thesis lies.

5 Level of Award of the Degree
The degree may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

6 Variations
The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.
Regulations for the Degree of Master of Primary Health Care   MPHC

1 Admission to the Programme
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the Academic Board of the Otago Medical School, which must be satisfied that the applicant has the ability and experience to proceed to the programme.
   (b) Every applicant shall
      (i) hold the Postgraduate Diploma in Primary Health Care, or
      (ii) hold an equivalent qualification approved by the Academic Board of the Otago Medical School, or
      (iii) have been admitted ad eundem statum as entitled to proceed to the degree, and
      (iv) have completed the prerequisite papers:
         PRHC 701 New Zealand Primary Health Care
         and either  HASC 417 Health Sciences Research Methods
         or      equivalent research paper(s) approved by the Academic Board of the Otago Medical School
   (c) In exceptional circumstances the Academic Board of the Otago Medical School may approve an exemption from the specified prerequisites.

2 Structure of the Programme
   (a) The programme shall consist of one of the following:
      (i) a thesis on an approved topic (120 points); or
      (ii) a research portfolio (120 points); or
      (iii) a research portfolio (90 points) plus approved research methods paper(s) worth 30 points.
   (b) A candidate may not present a thesis or research portfolio which has previously been accepted, in whole or in part, for another degree.
   (c) The programme of study including, as appropriate, the topic of the thesis or research portfolio and the supervisors of the research, or the component papers, shall be approved by the Academic Board of the Otago Medical School.
   (d) For the thesis, the research should be of a kind that a diligent and competent student should complete within one year of full-time study.

3 Duration of the Programme
   The degree will normally be completed on a part-time basis. The degree shall normally require not less than two years of part-time study (or one year of full-time study) and not more than four years of part-time study (or two years of full-time study). Exceptions shall be permitted only with the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences).

4 Examination of the Thesis or Portfolio
   (a) The thesis or portfolio shall be assessed by at least two examiners, at least one of whom shall be external to the University.
   (b) The candidate's supervisor shall not be an examiner but may make a report on the work of the candidate to the Dean of the Otago Medical School.
(c) Each examiner shall supply a written report on the thesis or portfolio and recommend a mark and grade on the basis of the work as submitted, and an overall result selected from the options as specified in clause (d) below.

(d) The examiners may recommend that a thesis or portfolio:

(i) be accepted without amendments;
(ii) be accepted subject to amendments being made at the discretion, and to the satisfaction, of the Dean of the Otago Medical School;
(iii) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, but may be revised and resubmitted for examination;
(iv) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, and should be rejected without right of resubmission.

(e) Amendments (regulation 4(d)(ii)) and revisions (regulation 4(d)(iii)) shall be completed by a specified date to be determined by the Dean of the Otago Medical School.

(f) A candidate shall be permitted to revise and resubmit a thesis or portfolio for examination once only.

(g) If a revised and resubmitted thesis or portfolio is finally accepted, the result shall be either 'Pass' or 'Fail' (i.e. ungraded) and without eligibility for the award of the degree with distinction or credit.

(h) Where examiners cannot agree on a result, the Dean of the Otago Medical School should so report to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) or nominee who shall arrive at a decision after consulting a referee who should normally be external to the University.

(i) The candidate may be required to take an oral examination in the field of knowledge in which the thesis or portfolio lies.

5 Level of Award of the Degree
The degree may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

6 Variations
The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.
Regulations for the Degree of Master of Public Health

MPH

1 Admission to the Programme

(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Programme Academic Co-ordinator or his or her nominee.

(b) Every applicant shall normally either

(i) have satisfied all of the following:
   a. be a graduate or possess an appropriate professional qualification requiring at least three years of full-time tertiary study; and
   b. have completed the Postgraduate Diploma in Public Health or equivalent with an overall grade averaging B or better; and
   c. have passed approved research methods papers worth 30 points; they must include a 15-point research methods paper, passed with a grade of B+ or better, relevant to the candidate's intended research design; and
   d. provide evidence of ability for an advanced level of academic study.

or

(ii) have commenced vocational training for public health medicine and have satisfied all of the following:
   a. have been admitted to the degrees of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery of a university in New Zealand or hold an equivalent medical qualification approved by the Academic Board of the Otago Medical School; and
   b. be registered for medical practice in New Zealand; and
   c. have completed four approved papers, each with a grade of B+ or better.

Note: Candidates who have not completed research methods paper(s) worth at least 15 points are advised to enrol in research methods paper(s) at an appropriate level for Certificate of Proficiency. Where the requisite grade is achieved and admission to the degree programme is later granted, credit for the Certificate of Proficiency paper will normally be applied towards the programme.

2 Structure of the Programme

(a) The programme of study shall consist of either

(i) approved PUBH papers to the value of 60 points and a 60-point dissertation; or
(ii) a 120-point thesis embodying the results of one year of full-time or equivalent part-time supervised research.

(b) The topic of the thesis or dissertation shall be in some branch of public health.

(c) A candidate may not present a thesis or dissertation that has previously been accepted for another degree.

(d) The programme of study and the topic and supervisors of the thesis or dissertation shall be approved by the Postgraduate Research Convenor or his or her nominee.

(e) A candidate may, with the approval of the Public Health Academic Committee, substitute alternative papers that have substantial public health content, up to the value of 30 points.

3 Duration of the Programme

(a) A candidate for the degree shall usually follow a programme of one year of full-time study or the equivalent in part-time study.

(b) A candidate for the degree will be expected to satisfy the requirements for the degree within four years of admission to the programme.
4 Examination of the Thesis

(a) The Dean or Head of Department concerned (or nominee) shall appoint a Convener of Examiners to oversee each thesis examination.

(b) The thesis shall be assessed by at least two examiners, at least one of whom shall be external to the University.

(c) The candidate's supervisor shall not be an examiner but may make a report on the work of the candidate to the Convener of Examiners.

(d) Each examiner shall supply a written report on the thesis and recommend a mark and grade on the basis of the thesis as submitted, and an overall result selected from the options as specified in clause (e) below.

(e) The examiners may recommend that a thesis:
   (i) be accepted without amendments;
   (ii) be accepted subject to amendments being made at the discretion and to the satisfaction of the Convener of Examiners;
   (iii) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, but may be revised and resubmitted for examination;
   (iv) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, and should be rejected without right of resubmission.

(f) Amendments (regulation 4(e)(ii)) and revisions (regulation 4(e)(iii)) shall be completed by a specified date to be determined by the Convener of Examiners, in accordance with established procedures.

(g) A candidate shall be permitted to revise and resubmit a thesis for examination once only.

(h) If a revised and resubmitted thesis is finally accepted, the result shall be either ‘Pass’ or ‘Fail’ (i.e. ungraded) and without eligibility for the award of the degree with distinction or credit.

(i) Where examiners cannot agree on a result, the Convener of Examiners shall engage in established mediation procedures, and if unresolvable, so report to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) or nominee who shall arrive at a decision after consulting a referee who should normally be external to the University.

5 Examination of the Dissertation

(a) The Dean or Head of Department concerned (or nominee) shall appoint a Convener of Examiners to oversee each dissertation examination.

(b) The dissertation shall be assessed by at least two examiners, at least one of whom shall be external to the supervising department.

(c) The candidate's supervisor shall not be an examiner, but may make a report on the work of the candidate to the Convener of Examiners.

(d) Each examiner shall supply a written report on the dissertation and recommend a mark and grade on the basis of the work as submitted, and an overall result selected from the options specified in clause (e) below.

(e) The examiners may recommend that a dissertation:
   (i) be accepted without amendments;
   (ii) be accepted subject to amendments being made at the discretion and to the satisfaction of the Convener of Examiners;
   (iii) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, but may be revised and resubmitted for examination;
   (iv) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, and should be rejected without right of resubmission.
(f) Amendments (regulation 5(e)(ii)) and revisions (regulation 5(e)(iii)) shall be completed by a specified date to be determined by the Convener of Examiners, in accordance with established procedures.

(g) A candidate shall be permitted to revise and resubmit a dissertation for examination once only.

(h) If a revised and resubmitted dissertation is finally accepted, the result shall be either ‘Pass’ or ‘Fail’ (i.e. ungraded) and without eligibility for the award of the degree with distinction or credit.

(i) Where examiners cannot agree on a result, the Convener of Examiners shall engage in established mediation procedures, and if unresolvable, so report to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) who shall arrive at a decision after consulting a referee, who should normally be external to the University.

6 Level of Award of the Degree
The degree may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

7 Variations
The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Regulations for the Degree of Master of Travel Medicine
MTravMed

1 Admission to the Programme
(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the Academic Board of the Otago Medical School, which must be satisfied that the applicant has the ability and experience to proceed to the programme.

(b) Every applicant shall
(i) have been awarded the Postgraduate Diploma in Travel Medicine, or
(ii) hold an equivalent qualification approved by the Academic Board of the Otago Medical School, and
(iii) have successfully completed a paper or papers worth at least 30 points in research methods relevant to Health Sciences, as approved by the Academic Board of the Otago Medical School.

(c) In exceptional circumstances the Academic Board of the Otago Medical School may approve an exemption from the specified prerequisites.

2 Structure of the Programme
(a) The programme shall consist of one of the following:
(i) a thesis on an approved topic (120 points); or
(ii) a research portfolio (120 points); or
(iii) a research portfolio (90 points) plus approved research methods paper(s) worth 30 points.

(b) A candidate may not present a thesis or research portfolio which has previously been accepted, in whole or in part, for another degree.

(c) The programme of study including, as appropriate, the topic of the thesis or research portfolio and the supervisors of the research, or the component papers, shall be approved by the Academic Board of the Otago Medical School.

(d) For the thesis, the research should be of a kind that a diligent and competent student should complete within one year of full-time study.
3 **Duration of the Programme**

The degree will normally be completed on a part-time basis. The degree shall normally require not less than two years of part-time study (or one year of full-time study) and not more than four years of part-time study (or two years of full-time study). Exceptions shall be permitted only with the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences).

4 **Examination of the Thesis or Portfolio**

(a) The thesis or portfolio shall be assessed by at least two examiners, at least one of whom shall be external to the University.

(b) The candidate's supervisor shall not be an examiner but may make a report on the work of the candidate to the Dean of the Otago Medical School.

(c) Each examiner shall supply a written report on the thesis or portfolio and recommend a mark and grade on the basis of the work as submitted, and an overall result selected from the options as specified in clause (d) below.

(d) The examiners may recommend that a thesis or portfolio:
   (i) be accepted without amendments;
   (ii) be accepted subject to amendments being made at the discretion, and to the satisfaction, of the Dean of the Otago Medical School;
   (iii) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, but may be revised and resubmitted for examination;
   (iv) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, and should be rejected without right of resubmission.

(e) Amendments (regulation 4(d)(iii)) and revisions (regulation 4(d)(iii)) shall be completed by a specified date to be determined by the Dean of the Otago Medical School.

(f) A candidate shall be permitted to revise and resubmit a thesis or portfolio for examination once only.

(g) If a revised and resubmitted thesis or portfolio is finally accepted, the result shall be either 'Pass' or 'Fail' (i.e. ungraded) and without eligibility for the award of the degree with distinction or credit.

(h) Where examiners cannot agree on a result, the Dean of the Otago Medical School should so report to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) or nominee who shall arrive at a decision after consulting a referee who should normally be external to the University.

(i) The candidate may be required to take an oral examination in the field of knowledge in which the thesis or portfolio lies.

5 **Level of Award of the Degree**

The degree may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

6 **Variations**

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Schedule

Papers available for the Degree of Master of Travel Medicine (not exclusive)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GENA 702</td>
<td>Sexual and Reproductive Health</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENA 720</td>
<td>Refugee and Migrant Health</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HASC 417</td>
<td>Health Sciences Research Methods</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PRHC 702</td>
<td>Wilderness and Expedition Medicine</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Appropriate Primary Health Care, Aviation Medicine and Public Health papers (subject to individual application to the Board of Studies in Primary Health Care)
Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Medical Science with Honours BMedSc(Hons)

1 Admission to the Programme
(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the Academic Board of the Otago Medical School, which must be satisfied that the applicant has the ability and experience to proceed to the programme.

(b) Every applicant shall have satisfactorily completed three or more years of the programme for the degrees of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery or have alternative qualifications or experience acceptable to the Academic Board of the Otago Medical School.

2 Structure of the Programme
(a) The degree will be awarded upon the submission of a satisfactory thesis embodying the results of a supervised investigation.

(b) The course of study and the topic of the thesis shall be approved by the Academic Board of the Otago Medical School.

(c) One or two supervisors from members of the academic staff of the University will be appointed by the Academic Board of the Otago Medical School on the recommendation of the Head of Department concerned. The primary supervisor shall be an academic staff member (at the level of lecturer or research fellow or above) of the University of Otago. At least one supervisor shall normally be from within the Otago Medical School.

(d) Candidates for the degree shall be full-time and may not hold any position of emolument or attend any other course without the approval of the Head of Department concerned.

3 Duration of the Programme
The requirements for the degree shall be completed within one year of commencing the programme.

4 Examination
(a) The thesis shall be assessed by at least two examiners, at least one of whom shall be external to the University.

(b) The candidate's supervisor shall not be an examiner but may make a report on the work of the candidate to the Head of Department concerned.

(c) Each examiner shall supply a written report on the thesis and recommend a mark and grade on the basis of the thesis as submitted, and an overall result selected from the options as specified in clause (d) below.

(d) The examiners may recommend that a thesis:
   (i) be accepted without amendments;
   (ii) be accepted subject to amendments being made at the discretion, and to the satisfaction, of the Head of Department concerned;
   (iii) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, but may be revised and resubmitted for examination;
   (iv) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, and should be rejected without right of resubmission.
Amendments (regulation 4(d)(ii)) and revisions (regulation 4(d)(iii)) shall be completed by a specified date to be determined by the Head of Department concerned.

A candidate shall be permitted to revise and resubmit a thesis for examination once only.

If a revised and resubmitted thesis is finally accepted, the degree shall be awarded with Third Class Honours. If the revised and resubmitted thesis is not judged to be satisfactory the result shall be ‘Fail’ (i.e. ungraded).

Where examiners cannot agree on a result, the Head of Department concerned should so report to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) or nominee who shall arrive at a decision after consulting a referee who should normally be external to the University.

5 Standard of Award of the Degree

The degree may be awarded with First Class Honours, with Second Class Honours (Division I), with Second Class Honours (Division II), or with Third Class Honours.

6 Variations

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Note: Applications for enrolment in the programme are due by the first Friday in August in the year before admission.
4 Examination

(a) The thesis shall be assessed by at least two examiners, at least one of whom shall be external to the University.

(b) The candidate’s supervisor shall not be an examiner but may make a report on the work of the candidate to the Head of Department concerned.

(c) Each examiner shall supply a written report on the thesis and recommend a mark and grade on the basis of the thesis as submitted, and an overall result selected from the options as specified in clause (d) below.

(d) The examiners may recommend that a thesis:
   (i) be accepted without amendments;
   (ii) be accepted subject to amendments being made at the discretion, and to the satisfaction, of the Head of Department concerned;
   (iii) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, but may be revised and resubmitted for examination;
   (iv) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, and should be rejected without right of resubmission.

(e) Amendments (regulation 4(d)(ii)) and revisions (regulation 4(d)(iii)) shall be completed by a specified date to be determined by the Head of Department concerned.

(f) A candidate shall be permitted to revise and resubmit a thesis for examination once only.

(g) If a revised and resubmitted thesis is finally accepted, the result shall be either ‘Pass’ or ‘Fail’ (i.e. ungraded) and without eligibility for the award of the degree with distinction or credit.

(h) Where examiners cannot agree on a result, the Head of Department concerned should so report to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) or nominee who shall arrive at a decision after consulting a referee who should normally be external to the University.

(i) The candidate may be required to take an oral examination in the field of knowledge in which the thesis lies.

5 Level of Award of the Degree

The degree may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

6 Variations

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.
Regulations for the Postgraduate Diploma in Aeromedical Retrieval and Transport  PGDipAeroRT

1  Admission to the Programme
(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the Academic Board of the Otago Medical School, which must be satisfied that the applicant has the ability and experience to proceed to the programme.
(b) Every applicant shall have been admitted to the degrees of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery of a university in New Zealand or hold an equivalent medical qualification approved by the Academic Board of the Otago Medical School.

2  Structure of the Programme
(a) The programme shall consist of four papers in Aeromedical Retrieval and Transport, AVME 717, 718, 721 and 722.
(b) A candidate may apply to substitute a research paper, AVME 780 or AVME 785 (30 points), for one paper in (a) above.
(c) Subject to the approval of the Dean of the Otago Medical School, a candidate may be granted an exemption for up to two of the prescribed papers on the basis of having completed an appropriate paper or papers at an equivalent level offered by the University of Otago, another university or an approved examining body.
(d) A candidate who has completed the requirements for the Postgraduate Certificate in Aeromedical Retrieval and Transport shall be exempted from those papers in the programme for the diploma which have been previously passed for the certificate.

3  Duration of the Programme
(a) The programme will normally be completed in two years of part-time study.
(b) A candidate shall satisfy the requirements of the programme within five years of admission to the programme.

4  Level of Award of the Diploma
The diploma may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

5  Variations
The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.
Regulations for the Postgraduate Diploma in Child Health  DCH

1 Admission to the Programme
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the Academic Board of the Otago Medical School, which must be satisfied that the applicant has the ability and experience to proceed to the programme.
   (b) Every applicant shall have been admitted to the degrees of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery of a university in New Zealand or hold an equivalent medical qualification approved by the Academic Board of the Otago Medical School.
   (c) Every applicant shall be registered for medical practice in New Zealand.

2 Structure of the Programme
   (a) The programme of study for the diploma shall consist of two papers, CHHE 701 (see Note) and CHHE 702, which are normally to be taken in consecutive semesters and cannot be taken concurrently.
   (b) In order to complete the requirements for CHHE 702, the candidate must concurrently hold, for a minimum of 26 weeks, a hospital position in medical paediatrics approved for this purpose.

3 Duration of the Programme
   The programme requirements shall normally be completed within two years of admission to the programme.

4 Examinations
   Candidates shall be assessed by written and clinical examinations. An oral examination may also be required.

5 Level of Award of the Diploma
   The diploma may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

6 Variations
   The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Note: Paper CHHE 701 is taught through the University’s Distance Learning Programme. As well as being a compulsory paper for DCH, it may be taken by other approved health professionals; it is not restricted to medical graduates.
Regulations for the Postgraduate Diploma in General Practice  PGDipGP

1  Admission to the Programme
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the Academic Board of the Otago Medical School, which must be satisfied that the applicant has the ability and experience to proceed to the programme.
   (b) Every applicant shall
      (i) have been admitted to the degrees of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery of a university in New Zealand or hold an equivalent medical qualification approved by the Academic Board of the Otago Medical School, and
      (ii) have commenced or completed formal vocational training for general practice.
   (c) Every applicant shall be registered for medical practice in either Australia or New Zealand or have an exemption from this requirement from the Board of Studies in Primary Health Care.

2  Structure of the Programme
   (a) The programme of study shall consist of approved papers from the Schedule worth a total of 120 points, including either or both of the core papers, PRHC 701 and GENA 820.
   (b) With the approval of the Board of Studies in Primary Health Care, one or more appropriate papers taught by a university at an equivalent level may be substituted for those in the schedule, to a maximum value of 30 points.
   (c) A candidate who has completed the requirements for the Postgraduate Certificate in General Practice, or the Postgraduate Certificate in Primary Health Care, or the Postgraduate Certificate in Travel Medicine shall be exempted from those papers in the programme for the diploma which have been previously passed for the certificate. No such paper may be used for an exemption in any other programme.
      Note: Students should normally enrol initially for a Postgraduate Certificate programme before proceeding to the diploma.
   (d) With the approval of the Board of Studies in Primary Health Care, a candidate may be exempt from up to 15 points for work previously satisfactorily completed for a relevant course of study.

3  Duration of the Programme
   The duration of the programme shall be one year of full-time study or the equivalent in part-time study. The programme must be completed within five years of admission.

4  Level of Award of the Diploma
   The diploma may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

5  Variations
   The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.
Schedule

Papers available for the Postgraduate Diploma in General Practice (not exclusive)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Core papers</th>
<th>30 points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Either</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PRHC 701</td>
<td>New Zealand Primary Health Care</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>and/or</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENA 820</td>
<td>Nature of Medical Practice</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Elective papers</th>
<th>30 points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GENA 702</td>
<td>Sexual and Reproductive Health</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENA 704</td>
<td>Te Tūhauora: Māori Health</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENA 708</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENA 709</td>
<td>Long-term Condition Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENA 710</td>
<td>Mental Health and Illness in Primary Health Care</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENA 711</td>
<td>Long-term Condition Management (Advanced)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENA 713</td>
<td>Travel Medicine 1: Introductory Concepts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENA 719</td>
<td>Tropical Infectious Disease</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENA 720</td>
<td>Refugee and Migrant Health</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENA 723</td>
<td>Trauma and Emergencies in Rural Settings</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENA 724</td>
<td>The Context of Rural Hospital Medicine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENA 725</td>
<td>Communication in Rural Hospital Medicine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENA 726</td>
<td>Obstetrics and Paediatrics in Rural Hospitals</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENA 727</td>
<td>Surgical Specialties in Rural Hospitals</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENA 728</td>
<td>Cardiorespiratory Medicine in Rural Hospitals</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENA 729</td>
<td>Medical Specialties in Rural Hospitals</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENA 736</td>
<td>Pacific Health</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENA 737</td>
<td>Obesity Prevention and Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENA 821</td>
<td>Research Methods</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENA 822</td>
<td>Advanced Nature of General Practice</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENA 823</td>
<td>Teaching and Learning in Medical Practice</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENA 824</td>
<td>Ethics in General Practice</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENA 825</td>
<td>Culture, Health and Society</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HASC 417</td>
<td>Health Sciences Research Methods</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PRHC 702</td>
<td>Wilderness and Expedition Medicine</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

With individual application to the Board of Studies in Primary Health Care, other appropriate papers may be considered for inclusion in a programme of study, to a maximum value of 30 points. These include papers available for the Postgraduate Diploma in Primary Health Care and other postgraduate Public Health and Human Nutrition papers.

*Note: Students intending to proceed to the degree of Master of General Practice should consult the regulations for that programme.*
Regulations for the Postgraduate Diploma in
Health Informatics   PGDipHealInf

1 Admission to the Programme
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the Academic Board of the Otago Medical School, which must be satisfied that the applicant has the ability and experience to proceed to the programme.
   (b) Every applicant shall
      (i) have been admitted to the degrees of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery of a university in New Zealand or hold an equivalent medical qualification approved by the Academic Board of the Otago Medical School, or
      (ii) hold a professional qualification in a health-related field or have satisfied the Otago Medical School that previous training and experience is appropriate for the applicant to undertake the programme.

2 Structure of the Programme
   (a) The programme shall consist of four papers:
      (i) two core papers: HEIN 701, HEIN 702;
      (ii) two papers selected from HEIN 703, 704, 705, 706, 707.
   (b) Subject to the approval of the Dean of the Otago Medical School, a candidate may substitute for one of the prescribed papers, an appropriate paper at an equivalent level offered by another university or approved examining body.

3 Duration of the Programme
   The duration of the programme shall be one year of full-time study or the equivalent in part-time study.

4 Level of Award of the Diploma
   The diploma may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

5 Variations
   The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Note: No new enrolments will be accepted for this programme.
Regulations for the Postgraduate Diploma in Musculoskeletal Medicine  PGDipMSM

1  Admission to the Programme
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the Academic Board of the Otago Medical School, which must be satisfied that the applicant has the ability and experience to proceed to the programme.
   (b) Every applicant shall have been admitted to the degrees of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery of a university in New Zealand or hold an equivalent medical qualification approved by the Academic Board of the Otago Medical School.
   (c) Every applicant shall be registered for medical practice in the country in which the programme is taught.
   (d) The holder of the Postgraduate Certificate in Musculoskeletal Medicine can enrol within four years of completing the requirements for the certificate.

2  Structure of the Programme
   (a) The programme of study shall consist of six compulsory papers (MSME 701-704, 708, 709; see Note ii) and two optional papers (selected from MSME 705-707, 710, 711).
   (b) A candidate who enrols for the diploma within four years of completing the requirements for the Postgraduate Certificate in Musculoskeletal Medicine may complete the diploma programme by taking four of the remaining six papers, which must include any compulsory papers not already passed (see Note iii).

3  Duration of the Programme
   The minimum time in which a candidate may complete the diploma is two years, and the maximum time is four years from commencing study.

4  Examinations
   A candidate shall be examined in each paper.
   A candidate who fails an examination may, on the recommendation of the examiners, be admitted to a special examination.

5  Exemptions
   The Board of Studies may recommend to the Dean of the Otago Medical School that a candidate be exempted from up to two papers on the basis of work previously completed for a relevant course of study, to the satisfaction of the Board.

6  Level of Award of the Diploma
   The diploma may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

7  Variations
   The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Notes:
   (i) Two papers are taught on campus (MSME 701, 709), and eight by distance learning.
   (ii) MSME 701 is a prerequisite for MSME 709.
   (iii) Candidates who have completed the five-paper certificate (pre-2006 regulations) may complete the diploma programme by taking three of the remaining papers.
Regulations for the Postgraduate Diploma in Obstetrics and Medical Gynaecology  PGDipOMG

1 Admission to the Programme
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the Academic Board of the Otago Medical School, which must be satisfied that the applicant has the ability and experience to proceed to the programme (see Note i).
   (b) Every applicant shall have been admitted to the degrees of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery of a university in New Zealand or hold an equivalent medical qualification approved by the Academic Board of the Otago Medical School.
   (c) Every applicant shall be registered for medical practice in the country in which the programme is taught.

2 Structure of the Programme
   (a) The programme of study shall comprise seven papers, OBGY 712, 713, 715, 716, 717, 718, and 719 (see Note ii).
   (b) In order to qualify for the award of the diploma, every candidate must satisfactorily fulfil the requirements of all seven papers.
   (c) OBGY 717 shall normally be completed within a minimum of 6 months and a maximum of 24 months (see Note iii).
   (d) OBGY 712, 713, 715, 716, 718, and 719 shall normally together require 12 months of part-time study.
   (e) A candidate, with the approval of the Dean of the Otago Medical School, may substitute for up to 54 points components of the University of Auckland's Postgraduate Diploma in Obstetrics and Medical Gynaecology programme.
   (f) A candidate who has completed the requirements for the Postgraduate Certificate in Women's Health shall be exempted from those papers in the programme for the diploma which have been previously passed for the certificate.

Note: Students should normally enrol initially for the Postgraduate Certificate programme before proceeding to the diploma.

3 Examinations
   (a) Every candidate must submit for approval a log book, certified by an approved clinical supervisor, which documents the clinical competence and experience gained while a candidate for the diploma.
   (b) Candidates shall be assessed by written, oral and clinical examinations.
   (c) A candidate who fails a paper may, on the recommendation of the examiners, be admitted to a special examination.

4 Variations
   The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Notes:
(i) OBGY 712, 713, 715 and 716 are taught through the Distance Learning Programme of the University of Otago. OBGY 718 and OBGY 719 are residential courses of three days each. These papers may be taken separately by non-diploma candidates.
(ii) The course requirements for OBGY 717, including the requirements for clinical training and experience, will be specified by the Board of Studies in a logbook prior to the commencement of study. This paper is for diploma candidates only.
(iii) Local tutorial programmes will be coordinated through the Departments of Obstetrics and Gynaecology in the three Schools of Medicine.
Regulations for the Postgraduate Diploma in Occupational Medicine  PGDipOccMed

1 Admission to the Programme
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the Academic Board of the Otago Medical School, which must be satisfied that the applicant has the ability and experience to proceed to the programme.
   (b) Every applicant shall have been admitted to the degrees of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery of a university in New Zealand or hold an equivalent medical qualification approved by the Academic Board of the Otago Medical School.

2 Structure of the Programme
   (a) The programme shall consist of four papers in Occupational Medicine, AVME 715, 716, 723 and 724.
   (b) A candidate may apply to substitute a research paper, AVME 780 or AVME 785 (30 points), for one paper in (a) above.
   (c) Subject to the approval of the Dean of the Otago Medical School, a candidate may be granted an exemption for up to two of the prescribed papers on the basis of having completed an appropriate paper or papers at an equivalent level offered by the University of Otago, another university or an approved examining body.
   (d) A candidate who has completed the requirements for the Postgraduate Certificate in Occupational Medicine shall be exempted from those papers in the programme for the diploma which have been previously passed for the certificate.

3 Duration of the Programme
   (a) The programme will normally be completed in two years of part-time study.
   (b) A candidate shall satisfy the requirements of the programme within five years of admission to the programme.

4 Level of Award of the Diploma
   The diploma may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

5 Variations
   The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.
Regulations for the Postgraduate Diploma in Ophthalmic Basic Sciences  PGDipOphthBS

1 Admission to the Programme
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the Academic Board of the Otago Medical School, which must be satisfied that the applicant has the ability and experience to proceed to the programme.
   (b) Every applicant shall have been admitted to the degrees of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery of a university in New Zealand or hold an equivalent medical qualification approved by the Academic Board of the Otago Medical School.
   (c) Every applicant shall be registered for medical practice in the country in which the programme is taught or have an exemption from this requirement from the Dean of the Otago Medical School.

2 Structure of the Programme
   (a) The programme of study shall comprise four papers from the following:
      OPHT 801  Ophthalmic Anatomy  30 points
      OPHT 802  Ophthalmic Physiology  30 points
      OPHT 803  Ophthalmic Optics  30 points
      OPHT 804  Practical Ophthalmic Basic Sciences  30 points
      OPHT 805  Ocular Genetics  30 points
   (b) With the approval of the Dean of the Otago Medical School, a candidate may substitute for up to 30 points an appropriate paper offered by another university or examining body.

3 Duration of the Programme
   The duration of the programme shall be one year of full-time study or its equivalent in part-time study. The programme must be completed within five years of admission.

4 Level of Award of the Diploma
   The diploma may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

5 Variations
   The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.
Regulations for the Postgraduate Diploma in Primary Health Care  PGDipPHC

1 Admission to the Programme
(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the Academic Board of the Otago Medical School, which must be satisfied that the applicant has the ability and experience to proceed to the programme.
(b) Every applicant shall
   (i) have been admitted to a degree or diploma of a university, or
   (ii) hold an appropriate qualification approved by the Academic Board of the Otago Medical School, or
   (iii) have been admitted ad eundem statum as entitled to proceed to the diploma.

2 Structure of the Programme
(a) The programme of study shall comprise papers to the value of 120 points as prescribed for the option concerned in Part 1 of the Schedule.
(b) With the approval of the Board of Studies in Primary Health Care, a candidate may substitute for up to 30 points an appropriate paper offered by another university or examining body.
(c) A candidate who has completed the requirements for the Postgraduate Certificate in Primary Health Care, or the Postgraduate Certificate in General Practice, or the Postgraduate Certificate in Travel Medicine shall be exempted from those papers in the programme for the diploma which have been previously passed for the certificate. No such paper may be used for an exemption in any other programme.
   Note: Students should normally enrol initially for a Postgraduate Certificate programme before proceeding to the diploma.
(d) With the approval of the Board of Studies in Primary Health Care, a candidate may be exempt from up to 15 points for work previously satisfactorily completed for a relevant course of study.

3 Duration of the Programme
The duration of the programme shall be one year of full-time study or the equivalent in part-time study. The programme must be completed within five years of admission.

4 Level of Award of the Diploma
The diploma may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

5 Variations
The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.
Schedule
Part 1: Requirements for the Postgraduate Diploma in Primary Health Care

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Option</th>
<th>Papers required</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Unendorsed</td>
<td>One paper, PRHC 701 (30 points), shall be compulsory, with the remaining papers, totalling 90 points, selected from elective papers listed in Part 2 of the Schedule below and/or from other papers approved by the Board of Studies in Primary Health Care.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Endorsed in Long-Term Condition Management</td>
<td>Papers to the value of 120 points: PRHC 701 (30 points), GENA 709 (30 points) and GENA 711 (30 points) shall be compulsory, with the remaining paper(s), totalling 30 points selected from GENA 704, 710, 737, HASC 417, REHB 713, 714 and/or from other papers approved by the Board of Studies in Primary Health Care.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Part 2: Papers required for the Postgraduate Diploma in Primary Health Care (not exclusive)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Core paper</th>
<th>30 points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PRHC 701 New Zealand Primary Health Care</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Elective papers</th>
<th>30 points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GENA 702 Sexual and Reproductive Health</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENA 704 Te Tūhauora: Māori Health</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENA 709 Long-term Condition Management</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENA 710 Mental Health and Illness in Primary Health Care</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENA 711 Long-term Condition Management (Advanced)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENA 713 Travel Medicine 1: Introductory Concepts</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENA 719 Tropical Infectious Disease</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENA 720 Refugee and Migrant Health</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENA 731 Supporting Healthier Lifestyles: Core Principles</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENA 732 Supporting Healthier Lifestyles: Sleep Management</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENA 734 Supporting Healthier Lifestyles: Addiction and Drug Abuse</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENA 735 Supporting Healthier Lifestyles: Challenging Conversations</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENA 736 Pacific Health</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENA 737 Obesity Prevention and Management</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HASC 417 Health Sciences Research Methods</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHCY 547 Medicines and Culture</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHCY 548 Pharmaceutical Policy</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PRHC 702 Wilderness and Expedition Medicine</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

With individual application to the Board of Studies in Primary Health Care, other papers may be considered for inclusion in a programme of study.

Note: Such papers, if considered part of a cohesive study plan, could include postgraduate AVME, GENA, HUNT, NURS, PHCY, PSME, PUBH or REHB papers offered by the University of Otago worth up to 30 points. Postgraduate papers worth up to 30 points offered by other universities or examining bodies may also be considered for inclusion.
Medicine: DPH Regulations

Regulations for the Postgraduate Diploma in Public Health   DPH

1  Admission to the Programme
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the Academic Board of the Otago Medical School, which must be satisfied that the applicant has the ability and experience to proceed to the programme.
   (b) Every applicant shall have fulfilled one of the following conditions:
      (i) have been admitted to a degree or diploma of a university in New Zealand;
      (ii) hold an appropriate professional qualification approved by the Academic Board of the Otago Medical School;
      (iii) have been admitted ad eundem statum as entitled to proceed to the diploma.

2  Structure of the Programme
   (a) The programme of study shall consist of approved papers from the Schedule for either the unendorsed or an endorsed option worth a total of 120 points, including the four compulsory papers, PUBH 711, 712, 713, and 714, each worth 15 points. A candidate shall not be awarded the diploma unless a pass has been gained in each of the selected papers including the compulsory papers.
   (b) If the diploma is to be endorsed in an area of specialisation, the papers must be as specified in the schedule.
   (c) With the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences), a candidate may substitute for prescribed papers worth up to 30 points an appropriate paper at an equivalent level offered by another university or examining body.
   (d) A candidate who has completed the requirements for the Postgraduate Certificate in Public Health shall be exempted from those papers in the programme for the diploma which have been previously passed for the certificate.

3  Duration of the Programme
   The duration of the programme shall be one academic year of full-time study or the equivalent in part-time study.

4  Examination
   Every candidate must gain terms before being admitted to examinations.

5  Level of Award of the Diploma
   The diploma may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

6  Variations
   The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Note: In the admission process priority consideration will be given to applications for first enrolment received by 15 November in the year preceding entry.

Schedule
Requirements the Postgraduate Diploma in Public Health

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Option</th>
<th>Papers required</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Unendorsed</td>
<td>PUBH 711-714 and four further PUBH papers to the value of 60 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Endorsed in</td>
<td>PUBH 711-714; three of PUBH 721, 725, 726, 732 and one further PUBH paper to the value of 15 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Epidemiology</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Regulations for the Postgraduate Diploma in Rehabilitation  PGDipRehab

1  Admission to the Programme
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the Academic Board of the Otago Medical School, which must be satisfied that the applicant has the ability and experience to proceed to the programme.
   (b) Every applicant shall have fulfilled one of the following conditions:
       (i) have been admitted to a degree or diploma of a university in New Zealand;
       (ii) hold an appropriate professional qualification approved by the Academic Board of the Otago Medical School;
       (iii) have been admitted ad eundem statum as entitled to proceed to the diploma.

2  Structure of the Programme
   (a) The programme shall consist of four papers:
       (i) two core papers: REHB 701, and either REHB 710 or REHB 712.
       (ii) two optional papers from REHB 703, 704, 706, 707, 709, 713-716, HASC 701.
   (b) Subject to the approval of the Dean of the Otago Medical School, a candidate may substitute, for up to two of the prescribed papers, appropriate papers at an equivalent level offered by a university or approved examining body.
   (c) A candidate who has completed the requirements for the Postgraduate Certificate in Rehabilitation or the Postgraduate Certificate in Health Sciences endorsed in Clinical Rehabilitation shall be exempted from those papers in the programme for the diploma which have been previously passed for the certificate.

3  Duration of the Programme
   (a) The duration of the programme shall be one academic year of full-time study or the equivalent in part-time study.
   (b) A candidate shall satisfy the requirements for the diploma within four years of completing REHB 701.
   (c) Every candidate must gain terms before being admitted to examinations.

4  Level of Award of the Diploma
The diploma may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

5  Variations
The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.
Regulations for the Postgraduate Diploma in Rural and Provincial Hospital Practice   PGDipRPHP

1 Admission to the Programme
(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the Academic Board of the Otago Medical School, which must be satisfied that the applicant has the ability and experience to proceed to the programme.
(b) Every applicant shall
   (i) have been admitted to the degrees of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery of a university in New Zealand or hold an equivalent medical qualification approved by the Academic Board of the Otago Medical School, and
   (ii) have commenced vocational training for rural hospital medicine or general practice or have had at least two years of approved experience in rural hospital medicine or general practice.
(c) Every applicant shall be registered for medical practice in the country in which the programme is taught or have an exemption from this requirement from the Dean of the Otago Medical School.

2 Structure of the Programme
(a) The programme of study shall comprise papers to a value of at least 120 points: GENA 724 (15 points) and papers worth at least 60 points from the Core Papers in the Schedule, and further approved papers (up to 45 points) normally selected from the Elective Papers in the Schedule.
(b) With the approval of the Dean of the Otago Medical School, a candidate may substitute for up to 45 points appropriate papers offered by another university or examining body.
(c) With the approval of the Dean of the Otago Medical School, a candidate may be exempt from up to 15 points for work previously satisfactorily completed for a relevant course of study.
(d) A candidate who has completed the requirements for the Postgraduate Certificate in Rural and Provincial Hospital Practice shall be exempted from those papers in the programme for the diploma which have been previously passed for the certificate. 

Note: Students should normally enrol initially for the Postgraduate Certificate programme before proceeding to the diploma.

3 Duration of the Programme
The programme may be completed in two years of part-time study and must be completed within five years of admission.

4 Level of Award of the Diploma
The diploma may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

5 Variations
The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.
Papers available for the Postgraduate Diploma in Rural and Provincial Hospital Practice  
(not exclusive)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Core papers</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GENA 723  Trauma and Emergencies in Rural Settings</td>
<td>30 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENA 724  The Context of Rural Hospital Medicine</td>
<td>15 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENA 725  Communication in Rural Hospital Medicine</td>
<td>15 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENA 726  Obstetrics and Paediatrics in Rural Hospitals</td>
<td>15 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENA 727  Surgical Specialties in Rural Hospitals</td>
<td>15 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENA 728  Cardiorespiratory Medicine in Rural Hospitals</td>
<td>30 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENA 729  Medical Specialties in Rural Hospitals</td>
<td>15 points</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Elective papers</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GENA 702  Sexual and Reproductive Health</td>
<td>30 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENA 704  Te Tūhauora: Māori Health</td>
<td>30 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENA 708  Special Topics</td>
<td>30 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENA 709  Long-term Condition Management</td>
<td>30 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENA 713  Travel Medicine 1: Introductory Concepts</td>
<td>30 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENA 717  Generalist Medical Echocardiography</td>
<td>30 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENA 718  Generalist Medical Ultrasound</td>
<td>30 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENA 719  Tropical Infectious Disease</td>
<td>30 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENA 720  Refugee and Migrant Health</td>
<td>30 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENA 736  Pacific Health</td>
<td>30 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENA 820  Nature of Medical Practice</td>
<td>30 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENA 821  Research Methods</td>
<td>30 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENA 822  Advanced Nature of General Practice</td>
<td>15 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENA 823  Teaching and Learning in Medical Practice</td>
<td>30 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENA 824  Ethics in General Practice</td>
<td>15 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENA 825  Culture, Health and Society</td>
<td>15 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENA 826  Special Topic</td>
<td>15 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PRHC 701  New Zealand Primary Health Care</td>
<td>30 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PRHC 702  Wilderness and Expedition Medicine</td>
<td>30 points</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Papers available for the Postgraduate Diploma in Primary Health Care, and other Public Health papers.
Regulations for the Postgraduate Diploma in Surgical Anatomy  PGDipSurgAnat

1 Admission to the Programme
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the Academic Board of the Otago Medical School, which must be satisfied that the applicant has the ability and experience to undertake the programme.
   (b) Every applicant shall have been admitted to the degrees of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery of a university in New Zealand or hold an equivalent medical qualification approved by the Academic Board of the Otago Medical School.

2 Structure of the Programme
   The programme shall consist of four papers in Surgical Anatomy: SUAN 701, 702, 703 and 704.
   *Note: SUAN 701 must be completed before or concurrently with SUAN 702, and before SUAN 703 or SUAN 704.*

3 Duration of the Programme
   (a) The duration of the programme shall normally be one academic year of full-time study.
   (b) A full-time candidate will normally be expected to satisfy the requirements for the diploma within two years of admission to the programme.

4 Level of Award of the Diploma
   The diploma may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

5 Variations
   The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.
Regulations for the Postgraduate Diploma in Travel Medicine  PGDipTravMed

1  Admission to the Programme
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the Academic Board of the Otago Medical School, which must be satisfied that the applicant has the ability and experience to proceed to the programme.
   (b) Every applicant shall
       (i) have been admitted to a degree or diploma of a university, or
       (ii) hold an appropriate qualification approved by the Academic Board of the Otago Medical School, or
       (iii) have been admitted ad eundem statum as entitled to proceed to the diploma.

2  Structure of the Programme
   (a) The programme of study shall comprise papers to the value of 120 points. Three core papers, GENA 713, 714, and 719, shall be compulsory. The remaining paper shall be selected from the list of elective papers in the Schedule.
   (b) With the approval of the Board of Studies in Primary Health Care, a candidate may substitute for up to 30 points an appropriate paper offered by another university or examining body.
   (c) With the approval of the Board of Studies in Primary Health Care, a candidate may be exempt from up to 15 points for work previously satisfactorily completed for a relevant course of study.
   (d) A candidate who has completed the requirements for the Postgraduate Certificate in Travel Medicine shall be exempted from those papers in the programme for the diploma which have been previously passed for the certificate.

Note: Students should normally enrol initially for the Postgraduate Certificate programme before proceeding to the diploma.

3  Duration of the Programme
   The duration of the programme shall be one year of full-time study or its equivalent in part-time study. The programme must be completed within five years of admission.

4  Level of Award of the Diploma
   The diploma may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

5  Variations
   The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Schedule

| Core papers | GENA 713 | Travel Medicine 1: Introductory Concepts | 30 points |
| GENA 714 | Travel Medicine 2: Applied Concepts | 30 points |
| GENA 719 | Tropical Infectious Disease | 30 points |

| Elective papers | GENA 720 | Refugee and Migrant Health | 30 points |
| HASC 417 | Health Sciences Research Methods | 30 points |
| PRHC 702 | Wilderness and Expedition Medicine | 30 points |

Appropriate Primary Health Care, Aviation Medicine and Public Health papers (subject to individual application to the Board of Studies in Primary Health Care).
Regulations for the Postgraduate Certificate in Aeromedical Retrieval and Transport  PGCertAeroRT

1 Admission to the Programme
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the Academic Board of the Otago Medical School, which must be satisfied that the applicant has the ability and experience to proceed to the programme.
   (b) Every applicant shall have been admitted to the degrees of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery of a university in New Zealand or hold an equivalent medical qualification approved by the Academic Board of the Otago Medical School.

2 Structure of the Programme
   The programme shall consist of two papers in Aeromedical Retrieval and Transport, AVME 717 and AVME 718.

3 Duration of the Programme
   The minimum time in which a candidate may complete the certificate is one year of half-time study, and the maximum time is three years from commencing study.

4 Variations
   The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Regulations for the Postgraduate Certificate in Civil Aviation Medicine  PGCertCAvMed

1 Admission to the Programme
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the Academic Board of the Otago Medical School, which must be satisfied that the applicant has the ability and experience to proceed to the programme.
   (b) Every applicant shall have been admitted to the degrees of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery of a university in New Zealand or hold an equivalent medical qualification approved by the Academic Board of the Otago Medical School.

2 Structure of the Programme
   The programme shall consist of two papers in Civil Aviation Medicine, AVME 711 and AVME 714.

3 Duration of the Programme
   (a) The duration of the programme shall be equivalent to half an academic year of full-time study or the equivalent in part-time study.
   (b) Every candidate must obtain terms before being admitted to examinations.
   (c) A candidate shall satisfy the requirements for the postgraduate certificate within four years of admission to the programme.

4 Variations
   The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.
Regulations for the Postgraduate Certificate in
Clinician-performed Ultrasound  PGCertCPU

1 Admission to the Programme
(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-
Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the Academic Board of the Otago
Medical School, which must be satisfied that the applicant has the ability and
experience to proceed to the programme.
(b) Every applicant shall have been admitted to the degrees of Bachelor of Medicine and
Bachelor of Surgery of a university in New Zealand or hold an equivalent medical
qualification approved by the Academic Board of the Otago Medical School.
(c) Every applicant shall be registered for medical practice in New Zealand or have an
exemption from this requirement from the Dean of the Otago Medical School.

2 Structure of the Programme
The programme of study shall comprise two papers to the value of 60 points: GENA 717
and GENA 718.

3 Duration of the Programme
(a) The duration of the programme shall normally be one year of half-time study.
(b) A candidate shall satisfy the requirements for the postgraduate certificate within two
years of admission to the programme.

4 Variations
The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a
course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Regulations for the Postgraduate Certificate in
General Practice  PGCertGP

1 Admission to the Programme
(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-
Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the Academic Board of the Otago
Medical School, which must be satisfied that the applicant has the ability and
experience to proceed to the programme.
(b) Every applicant shall
(i) have been admitted to the degrees of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor
of Surgery of a university in New Zealand or hold an equivalent medical
qualification approved by the Academic Board of the Otago Medical School, and
(ii) have commenced or completed formal vocational training for general practice; or
(iii) have been admitted ad eundem statum as entitled to proceed to the certificate.
(c) Every applicant shall be registered for medical practice in either Australia or New
Zealand or have an exemption from this requirement from the Board of Studies in
Primary Health Care.
2 Structure of the Programme
   (a) The programme of study shall consist of approved papers from the Schedule of papers for the Postgraduate Diploma in General Practice worth a total of 60 points, including either or both of the core papers, PRHC 701 and GENA 820.
   (b) With the approval of the Board of Studies in Primary Health Care, a candidate may substitute for up to 15 points an appropriate paper offered by another university or examining body.

3 Duration of the Programme
   The duration of the programme shall be one semester of full-time study or the equivalent in part-time study. The programme must be completed within three years of admission.

4 Variations
   The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Regulations for the Postgraduate Certificate in Musculoskeletal Medicine   PGCertMSM

1 Admission to the Programme
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the Academic Board of the Otago Medical School, which must be satisfied that the applicant has the ability and experience to proceed to the programme.
   (b) Every applicant shall have been admitted to the degrees of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery of a university in New Zealand or hold an equivalent medical qualification approved by the Academic Board of the Otago Medical School.
   (c) Every applicant shall be registered for medical practice in the country in which the programme is taught.

2 Structure of the Programme
   The programme of study shall consist of three compulsory papers (MSME 701, 704, 708) and one optional paper (selected from MSME 702, 703, 705-707, 709-711; see Notes).

3 Duration of the Programme
   The minimum time in which a candidate may complete the certificate is one year of half-time study, and the maximum time is three years from commencing study.

4 Examinations
   A candidate shall be examined in each paper. A candidate who fails an examination may, on the recommendation of the examiners, be admitted to a special examination.

5 Exemptions
   The Board of Studies may recommend to the Dean of the Otago Medical School that a candidate be exempted from one paper on the basis of work previously completed for a relevant course of study, to the satisfaction of the Board.
6 Variations

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Notes:
(i) Two papers are taught on campus (MSME 701, 709) and the remainder by distance learning.
(ii) MSME 701 is a prerequisite for MSME 709.

Regulations for the Postgraduate Certificate in Occupational Medicine  PGCertOccMed

1 Admission to the Programme

(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the Academic Board of the Otago Medical School, which must be satisfied that the applicant has the ability and experience to proceed to the programme.

(b) Every applicant shall have been admitted to the degrees of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery of a university in New Zealand or hold an equivalent medical qualification approved by the Academic Board of the Otago Medical School.

2 Structure of the Programme

The programme shall consist of two papers in Occupational Medicine, AVME 715 and AVME 716.

3 Duration of the Programme

(a) The duration of the programme shall be one academic year of part-time study.

(b) A candidate shall satisfy the requirements for the postgraduate certificate within three years of admission to the programme.

4 Variations

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.
Medicine: PGCertPHC Regulations

Regulations for the Postgraduate Certificate in Primary Health Care   PGCertPHC

1 Admission to the Programme

(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the Academic Board of the Otago Medical School, which must be satisfied that the applicant has the ability and experience to proceed to the programme.

(b) Every applicant shall

   (i) have been admitted to a degree or diploma of a university, or
   (ii) hold an appropriate qualification approved by the Academic Board of the Otago Medical School, or
   (iii) have been admitted ad eundem statum as entitled to proceed to the certificate.

2 Structure of the Programme

(a) The programme of study shall comprise papers to the value of 60 points as prescribed in the Schedule.

(b) With the approval of the Board of Studies in Primary Health Care, a candidate may substitute for up to 15 points an appropriate paper offered by another university or examining body.

3 Duration of the Programme

The duration of the programme shall be one semester of full-time study or its equivalent in part-time study. The programme must be completed within three years of admission.

4 Variations

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Schedule

Requirements for the Postgraduate Certificate in Primary Health Care

One paper, PRHC 701 (30 points), shall be compulsory, with the remaining paper(s), totalling 30 points, selected from elective papers listed in Part 2 of the Schedule for the Postgraduate Diploma in Primary Health Care and/or from other papers approved by the Board of Studies in Primary Health Care.
Regulations for the Postgraduate Certificate in Public Health PGCertPH

1 Admission to the Programme
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the Academic Board of the Otago Medical School, which must be satisfied that the applicant has the ability and experience to proceed to the programme.
   (b) Every applicant shall have fulfilled one of the following conditions:
      (i) have been admitted to a degree or diploma of a university in New Zealand;
      (ii) hold an appropriate professional qualification approved by the Academic Board of the Otago Medical School;
      (iii) have been admitted ad eundem statum as entitled to proceed to the certificate.

2 Structure of the Programme
   The programme of study shall consist of approved papers from the schedule of endorsed options, to the value of 60 points. A candidate shall not be awarded the certificate unless a pass has been gained in each of the selected papers.

3 Duration of the Programme
   The duration of the programme shall be one semester of full-time study or the equivalent in part-time study.

4 Examinations
   Every candidate must gain terms before being admitted to examinations.

5 Variations
   The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Schedule
Requirements for the Postgraduate Certificate in Public Health

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Endorsed option</th>
<th>Papers required</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Environmental Health</td>
<td>PUBH 733, 734 and two other PUBH papers to the value of 30 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Health Economics</td>
<td>PUBH 735, 736 and two other PUBH papers to the value of 30 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Health Promotion</td>
<td>PUBH 713, 743 and two other PUBH papers to the value of 30 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Health Systems and Services</td>
<td>PUBH 714, 742 and two other PUBH papers to the value of 30 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Māori Health</td>
<td>PUBH 712, 741 and two other PUBH papers to the value of 30 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Public Policy and Health</td>
<td>PUBH 713, 714, 744 and one other PUBH paper to the value of 15 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Research Methods</td>
<td>PUBH 711, 723-725</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Regulations for the Postgraduate Certificate in Rehabilitation  PGCertRehab

1 Admission to the Programme
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the Academic Board of the Otago Medical School, which must be satisfied that the applicant has the ability and experience to proceed to the programme.
   (b) Every applicant shall have fulfilled one of the following conditions:
      (i) have been admitted to a degree or diploma of a university in New Zealand;
      (ii) hold an appropriate professional qualification approved by the Academic Board of the Otago Medical School;
      (iii) have been admitted ad eundem statum as entitled to proceed to the certificate.

2 Structure of the Programme
   The programme of study shall consist of two papers: REHB 701 and one of REHB 703, 704, 706, 707, 712-716, HASC 701.

3 Duration of the Programme
   (a) The duration of the programme shall normally be one academic year of part-time study.
   (b) A candidate must complete both papers within two years of admission to the programme.

4 Variations
   The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Regulations for the Postgraduate Certificate in Rural and Provincial Hospital Practice  PGCertRPHP

1 Admission to the Programme
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the Academic Board of the Otago Medical School, which must be satisfied that the applicant has the ability and experience to proceed to the programme.
   (b) Every applicant shall
      (i) have been admitted to the degrees of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery of a university in New Zealand or hold an equivalent medical qualification approved by the Academic Board of the Otago Medical School, and
      (ii) have commenced vocational training for rural hospital medicine or general practice or have had at least two years of approved experience in rural hospital medicine or general practice.
   (c) Every applicant shall be registered for medical practice in the country in which the programme is taught or have an exemption from this requirement from the Dean of the Otago Medical School.
2 **Structure of the Programme**

The programme of study shall consist of four papers, to the value of 60 points, selected from the Core Papers (GENA 723-729) in the Schedule of papers for the Postgraduate Diploma in Rural and Provincial Hospital Practice. No paper is compulsory.

3 **Duration of the Programme**

The programme may be completed in one year of part-time study and must be completed within three years of admission.

4 **Variations**

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

---

**Regulations for the Postgraduate Certificate in Travel Medicine  PGCertTravMed**

1 **Admission to the Programme**

(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the Academic Board of the Otago Medical School which must be satisfied that the applicant has the ability and experience to proceed to the programme.

(b) Every applicant shall

   (i) have been admitted to a degree or diploma of a university, or

   (ii) hold an appropriate qualification approved by the Academic Board of the Otago Medical School, or

   (iii) have been admitted ad eundem statum as entitled to proceed to the certificate.

2 **Structure of the Programme**

The programme of study shall comprise two compulsory papers:

- GENA 713 Travel Medicine 1: Introductory Concepts 30 points
- GENA 714 Travel Medicine 2 Applied Concepts 30 points

3 **Duration of the Programme**

The duration of the programme shall be one semester of full-time study or its equivalent in part-time study. The programme must be completed within three years of admission.

4 **Variations**

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.
Regulations for the Postgraduate Certificate in Women’s Health  PGCertWHlth

1 Admission to the Programme
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the Academic Board of the Otago Medical School, which must be satisfied that the applicant has the ability and experience to proceed to the programme.
   (b) Every candidate for the certificate shall
       (i) have been admitted to a degree or diploma of a university, or
       (ii) hold an appropriate qualification approved by the Academic Board of the Otago Medical School, or
       (iii) have been admitted ad eundem statum as entitled to proceed to the certificate.

2 Structure of the Programme
   (a) The programme shall comprise papers to the value of 60 points: any three of OBGY 712, 713, 715, or 716 (18 points each) plus one of OBGY 718 or OBGY 719 (6 points each).
   (b) A candidate, with the approval of the Dean of the Otago Medical School, may substitute for up to 24 points components of the University of Auckland’s Postgraduate Diploma in Obstetrics and Medical Gynaecology programme.
   (c) A candidate, with the approval of the Dean of the Otago Medical School, may substitute for up to 18 points an appropriate paper offered by a university or equivalent examining body.

3 Examinations
   A candidate who fails a paper may, on the recommendation of the examiners, be admitted to a special examination.

4 Duration of the Programme
   The duration of the programme shall be half an academic year of full-time study or the equivalent in part-time study. Candidates are normally expected to complete the programme in two years.

5 Variations
   The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.
# Pharmacy

## Contents

### Degree, Diploma, and Certificate Regulations

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Program</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Pharmacy</td>
<td>563</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Pharmacy with Honours</td>
<td>569</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Clinical Pharmacy</td>
<td>570</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Pharmacy</td>
<td>572</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate Diploma in Clinical Pharmacy</td>
<td>574</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate Diploma in Pharmacy</td>
<td>575</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate Certificate in Pharmacist Prescribing</td>
<td>575</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate Certificate in Pharmacy</td>
<td>576</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Pharmacy

Note: These regulations should be read in conjunction with the Statutes and General Regulations, particularly those concerned with Admission and Enrolment, Terms Requirements, and Examinations.

Prescriptions for papers are printed in the Guide to Enrolment.

Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Pharmacy

BPharm

1 Admission to the Programme

Notes:
(i) All applicants seeking admission to the second year of the Pharmacy programme must have completed the requirements of the Health Sciences First Year course at the University of Otago (or equivalent for the Two or More Years of University Study and Graduate admissions categories).

(ii) For specific enquiries about admission to the Pharmacy programme intending students should make an appointment with the Health Sciences Admissions Office (health-sciences@otago.ac.nz).

(a) Admission to the second year of the Bachelor of Pharmacy programme shall be determined by the Pharmacy Admissions Committee.

(b) Admission of Domestic students to the second year of the Bachelor of Pharmacy programme is limited to a number determined annually (but see regulation 1(j) regarding International student admissions).

Note: 'Domestic student' is defined in the Admission to University Statute 2011, clause 3.3.

(c) Applications for admission may be made under the following categories:

Health Sciences First Year (see 1(f))

Two or More Years of University Study (see 1(g))

Graduate (see 1(h))

Alternative (see 1(i))

(d) In selecting Domestic students from the categories in 1(c) to enter the second year of the Pharmacy programme, the Pharmacy Admissions Committee will first select from those applicants who have specified that they are seeking admission to the Pharmacy programme only and not also to one or more of the Dentistry, Medical Laboratory Science, Medicine, Physiotherapy, or Radiation Therapy programmes offered by the University of Otago, and who, normally, achieve a minimum average of 65% for the Health Sciences First Year category, or a minimum average of B- (grade point average (GPA) of 4) for the Two or More Years of University Study and Graduate categories.

(See Note (ii) below.)

Thereafter if Domestic places are still available in each of the applicable categories, the Committee will then select from the group of applicants who are seeking to enter Pharmacy and one or more of those other programmes.

Notes:
(i) To be considered in the "Pharmacy Single Programme Preference" group, an applicant must specify that he or she is applying only for the Pharmacy professional programme by close of applications (15 September) for admission to Health Sciences Undergraduate Professional Programmes in the year prior to admission. Applicants in this group may apply for admission to other programmes excluding Dentistry, Medical Laboratory Science, Medicine, Physiotherapy, and Radiation Therapy at the University of Otago.

(ii) For guidance on how average grades are calculated, see Guidelines for Admission to Health Sciences professional and restricted-entry programmes at www.otago.ac.nz/healthsciences/students/professional/index.html

(e) The University of Otago is committed to initiatives that increase the number of students of Māori ethnicity and Pacific ancestry. The Division of Health Sciences is focused on ensuring that New Zealand’s need for a diverse health workforce is met,
honouring the principles of the Treaty of Waitangi/Te Tiriti o Waitangi and promoting academic equity for under-represented groups.

Applicants in any category (see regulation 1(c)) who have fulfilled the requirements as described in 1(f), 1(g), 1(h), or 1(i) may also be considered in one or both of the following sub-categories:

(i) Māori;
(ii) Indigenous Pacific (see Note).

An applicant in either or both of these sub-categories must provide verified evidence of either Māori whakapapa or indigenous Pacific ancestry, be a permanent resident or citizen of New Zealand, and complete a written statement describing their commitment to Māori and/or Pacific health.

An applicant in either or both of these sub-categories must have achieved a minimum academic standard to be determined by the Pharmacy Admissions Committee from year to year in the course of study on which the application is based.

Note: Students applying under the Indigenous Pacific sub-category need to provide verified evidence of family ancestry originating from one or more of the following Pacific nations: Samoa, American Samoa, Tonga, Cook Islands, Niue, Tokelau, Fiji, Rotuma, Solomon Islands, Vanuatu, New Caledonia, Papua New Guinea, Kiribati, Tuvalu, Palau, Marshall Islands, Federated States of Micronesia, Wallis and Futuna, Hawai‘i, French Polynesia, Rapanui (Easter Island).

(f) To be considered for admission under the Health Sciences First Year category, an applicant must:

(i) be enrolled in the Health Sciences First Year course at the University of Otago (see also 1(l));
(ii) pass all of the papers prescribed for the University of Otago Health Sciences First Year course, normally with a minimum average of 65% (but see 1(e)).

Selection of applicants who have met these criteria will be based on their average mark in the Health Sciences First Year papers and in accordance with 1(d).

Note:
(i) If an additional optional paper from the approved list is taken, and provided all of the prescribed papers are passed at or above the required minimum standard, the results in the highest scoring seven papers will be counted for admission purposes.

(ii) To be admitted to the Health Sciences First Year course, the applicant must not have studied any university degree-level papers that include a subject that is the same, similar to, or contains significant portions of any of the prescribed Health Sciences First Year papers. Prior university degree-level study in any subject area must not comprise more than one year of equivalent full-time study.

(g) To be considered for admission under the Two or More Years of University Study category, an applicant must not be a finalist, but must have completed two or more years of full-time study at a university in New Zealand comprising at least three papers at 200-level, must not have failed more than two papers in any one year subsequent to a first year of study, and must have completed or will be required to complete the equivalent of the papers prescribed for the Health Sciences First Year course, (see note (i)), normally with a minimum of a B- (GPA of 4) across all papers (but see 1(e)).

Selection of applicants who have met these criteria will be based on their GPA, as calculated by the Division of Health Sciences, and in accordance with 1(d) and note (iii).

Notes:
(i) Applicants offered a place under the Two or More Years of University Study category who have not yet completed some or all of the Health Science First Year papers (or equivalent) will be required to pass prescribed papers, to a standard determined by the Pharmacy Admissions Committee, before being admitted to second year classes. Prescribed papers must be completed at the University of Otago in the year following application to the programme.

(ii) For purposes of admission into the second year of the programme, a second attempt in a First Year paper in the Schedule in which a pass has already been achieved will not be considered.

(iii) For guidance on how average grades are calculated, see Guidelines for Admission to Health Sciences professional and restricted-entry programmes at www.otago.ac.nz/healthsciences/students/professional/index.html
To be considered for admission under the Graduate category, an applicant must have completed, normally in the minimum academic time, at least one of the following qualifications awarded by a university in New Zealand:

- a bachelor's degree; or
- a bachelor's honours degree; or
- a bachelor's degree, followed by a postgraduate diploma.

Note:
(i) The qualifying degree for the Graduate category will be the first university degree awarded to the applicant.
(ii) The grades obtained in a bachelor's honours degree (if separate from the qualifying degree) or postgraduate diploma will be included in the GPA calculation, along with the qualifying degree.

Applications must be received within three years of completion of the qualifying degree. Normally, the date of completion will be taken as the end of the teaching period in which the final paper or papers included in the programme are undertaken. Repeat applications within the eligibility period are allowed.

The applicant must have completed or will be required to complete the papers of the Health Sciences First Year course or their equivalents (see note (i)). The average grade for all papers in the qualifying programme must be at least B- (GPA of 4) (but see 1(e)).

Selection of applicants who have met these criteria will be based on their GPA, as calculated by the Division of Health Sciences, and in accordance with 1(d) and note (iii).

Notes:
(i) Applicants offered a place under the Graduate category who have not completed some or all of the Health Science First Year papers (or equivalent) will be required to pass prescribed papers, to a standard determined by the Pharmacy Admissions Committee, before being admitted to second year classes. Prescribed papers must be completed at the University of Otago in the year following application to the programme.
(ii) For purposes of admission into the second year of the programme, a second attempt in a First Year paper in the Schedule in which a pass has already been achieved will not be considered.
(iii) For guidance on how average grades are calculated, see Guidelines for Admission to Health Sciences professional and restricted-entry programmes at www.otago.ac.nz/healthsciences/students/professional/index.html

To be considered for admission under the Alternative category, an applicant must have provided a statement of interest and current curriculum vitae and:

either
- hold a degree from a New Zealand university, and no longer be eligible under the Graduate category;
- or
- have completed a degree at an overseas university at a standard of at least NZQF Level 7;
- or
- hold a master's or doctoral degree;
- or
- be an allied health professional who holds a relevant tertiary-level qualification and has completed no less than five years of full-time work in that allied health profession.

Note: Applicants seeking admission to Pharmacy with health-related professional experience will be required to demonstrate academic and/or professional experience in the relevant field, to a standard acceptable to the Pharmacy Admissions Committee, as part of the selection process.

All applicants applying for admission under the Alternative category will be required to complete, to have completed, or to be exempted from the equivalent of the papers prescribed for the Health Sciences First Year course (see note below) and to have achieved a minimum academic standard to be determined by the Pharmacy Admissions Committee in any papers undertaken at university level. A candidate for admission under this category may be required to attend an interview.

Selection of applicants who have met these criteria will be based on academic merit, a single programme preference for Pharmacy and a possible interview.
Notes:
(i) Applicants offered a place under the Alternative category who have not yet completed some or all of the Health Science First Year papers (or equivalent), unless exempted, will be required to pass prescribed papers, to a standard determined by the Pharmacy Admissions Committee, before being admitted to second year classes. Prescribed papers must be completed at the University of Otago in the year following application to the programme. The Committee may allow some exemptions based on prior study or work experience.

(ii) For purposes of admission into the second year of the programme, a second attempt in a First Year paper in the Schedule in which a pass has already been achieved will not be considered.

(j) The Pharmacy Admissions Committee shall have discretion to offer a limited number of additional places in second year classes to International students who meet all the requirements determined by the Pharmacy Admissions Committee. (See Note (i) below.)

(k) Admission to the programme shall be subject to applicants' meeting an English language requirement as determined by the Pharmacy Admissions Committee.

(l) Notwithstanding any of the above provisions, the Pharmacy Admissions Committee shall have discretion to consider any applicant who, not having satisfied these regulations in a particular aspect, warrants admission to the programme for exceptional reasons.

(m) Any applicant who
(i) is, or has been, the subject of criminal charges; or
(ii) is, or has been, subject to disciplinary proceedings of a tertiary institution or professional body; or
(iii) has been found to have an issue (whether in connection with their mental or physical health, or their professional attributes or conduct, or otherwise) that compromises or is likely to compromise their fitness to practise; or
(iv) is found to have failed to declare a matter covered by (m)(i)-(iii), may be declined admission to the programme by the Pharmacy Admissions Committee on the recommendation of the Health and Conduct Review Group. Any offer of admission made before responses to medical tests or requests for information regarding an applicant's health status or past conduct have been received is conditional on the information received confirming the applicant's suitability for admission.

Notes:
(i) See Guidelines for Admission to Health Sciences professional and restricted-entry programmes at www.otago.ac.nz/healthsciences/students/professional/index.html.
(ii) The due date for applications for enrolment in the second year course is 15 September in the year before admission.

2 Structure of the Programme
(a) Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements set out in the Schedule.
(b) Candidates will not normally be permitted to enrol for any paper of a year until all papers of the preceding year have been passed.

3 Cross Credits
A candidate who is enrolled for the degree concurrently with another degree, or who has completed one degree and is proceeding with the programme for the degree of Bachelor of Pharmacy, may cross credit 100- and 200-level papers which are common to both degrees up to a maximum of 180 points.

4 Terms Requirements
(a) No candidate shall be eligible to sit a paper in a final examination without having gained terms in that paper.
(b) A candidate gains terms in a paper by satisfactorily demonstrating the acquisition of sufficient knowledge and skills, by attendance at classes, and by performance in a professional manner of such practice/clinical and other work as the School of Pharmacy may require.
(c) A candidate who fails to gain terms in any paper will, if other regulations have been met, be required to repeat the whole of that paper.

(d) Terms granted in any paper shall normally be for the year only.

5 Special Examinations

(a) A candidate who fails a paper may be permitted to sit a special examination for that paper. Normally, no candidate may be admitted to special examinations if papers equal to half the points or worth more than half the points comprising the course for that year have been failed.

(b) Any candidate who has obtained an E grade in a paper will not normally be admitted to a special examination in that paper.

6 Withdrawal from and Readmission to the Programme

(a) A student who withdraws from the programme on or before the first day of the second semester in the year of admission to second year classes will be required to apply to the Pharmacy Admissions Committee for readmission and any such applications will be dealt with under the regulations governing admission to the programme.

(b) A student who, at any later time, withdraws from the programme is required to apply for readmission to the Board of Studies for Pharmacy no later than 15 September in the year prior to that for which readmission is sought. The period of withdrawal from the programme shall not normally exceed one year following the year of withdrawal.

7 Exclusion from the Programme

(a) A candidate who fails any or all of the papers for a year of the programme other than the Health Sciences First Year may enrol again for the paper or papers concerned. This concession may normally be granted only once in the programme. If the candidate fails to complete all of the requirements for a year of study at a second attempt, or fails to complete any paper of a later year of the programme at the first attempt (which may include special examinations) having repeated a previous year, he or she may be excluded by the Board of the Division of Health Sciences, on the recommendation of the Board of Studies for Pharmacy, from further study towards the degree.

(b) Any student who, during the course of their studies, is

(i) subject to criminal charges;

(ii) subject to disciplinary proceedings of the University or of a professional body; or

(iii) found to have an issue (whether in connection with their mental or physical health, or their professional attributes or conduct, or otherwise) that compromises or is likely to compromise their fitness to practise; or

(iv) found to have failed to declare a matter covered by b(i)-(iii),

may be excluded from further study towards the degree by the Academic Board of the Division of Health Sciences on the recommendation of the Board of Studies for Pharmacy.

8 Level of Award of the Degree

The degree may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

9 Variations

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.
Schedule

Papers for the Degree of Bachelor of Pharmacy

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Paper</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>First Year</td>
<td>BIOC 192</td>
<td>Foundations of Biochemistry</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CELS 191</td>
<td>Cell and Molecular Biology</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CHEM 191</td>
<td>The Chemical Basis of Biology and Human Health</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>HUBS 191</td>
<td>Human Body Systems 1</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>HUBS 192</td>
<td>Human Body Systems 2</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PHSI 191</td>
<td>Biological Physics</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>POPH 192</td>
<td>Population Health</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Notes: Students enrolled in the Health Sciences First Year course will be required to achieve a satisfactory mark in a standard diagnostic English test or another approved measure of achievement.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Paper</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Second Year</td>
<td>PHCY 210</td>
<td>Introduction to Pharmacy</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PHCY 211</td>
<td>Fundamental Pharmaceutical Science</td>
<td>48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PHCY 220</td>
<td>Integrated Modules A</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note: Candidates for the second and subsequent years of the BPharm programme will normally have passed all papers for the previous year of study.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Paper</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Third Year</td>
<td>PHCY 310</td>
<td>Integrated Modules B</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PHCY 320</td>
<td>Integrated Modules C</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Paper</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Fourth Year</td>
<td>PHCY 470</td>
<td>Elective Study</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PHCY 471</td>
<td>Quality Use of Medicines B</td>
<td>46</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PHCY 472</td>
<td>Professional Pharmacy Practice C</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PHCY 473</td>
<td>Quality Use of Medicines C</td>
<td>46</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>From 2020</td>
<td>PHCY 410</td>
<td>Elective Studies A</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PHCY 420</td>
<td>Pharmacy Management</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PHCY 430</td>
<td>Elective Studies B</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PHCY 431</td>
<td>Structured Practical Experiential Programme</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PHCY 432</td>
<td>Applied Pharmacotherapy and Patient Care</td>
<td>45</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Registration of Pharmacists

Admission to the practice of Pharmacy in New Zealand is governed by the Health Practitioners Competence Assurance Act 2003.

It requires practical training carried out under conditions prescribed by the Pharmacy Council. This practical work must be carried out after the candidate has passed the Fourth Year Examination for the degree of Bachelor of Pharmacy or Bachelor of Pharmacy with Honours. Further details may be obtained from the Registrar of the Pharmacy Council of New Zealand, PO Box 25137, Wellington 6040.
Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Pharmacy with Honours  BPharm(Hons)

1 Admission to the Programme
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Dean of the School of Pharmacy.

   (a) Applicants must be current candidates for the degree of Bachelor of Pharmacy undertaking the Third Year of the programme.

   (b) Applicants must have a grade average of at least B+ after completion of the first semester of Third Year.

   (c) Eligible applications will be ranked, based on their grade average and a written application. The top ranked applicants will be interviewed and, based on the interview, offered admission to the programme. The number of students admitted to the programme shall normally be five to ten in any one year.

2 Structure of the Programme
   (a) Every programme shall consist of the requirements of the First, Second and Third Year courses for the degree of Bachelor of Pharmacy together with the Fourth Year papers prescribed in the Schedule.

   (b) No student may take a paper additional to those prescribed in the Fourth Year of the programme without the approval of the Dean of the School of Pharmacy.

   (c) The Fourth Year course must be undertaken on a full-time basis.

3 Withdrawal from the Programme
   (a) A candidate whose progress is not satisfactory, based on results in PHCY 480 and PHCY 481 and a mid-year supervisor’s report, may be required to withdraw from the Honours programme by the Dean of the School of Pharmacy.

   (b) Where a candidate withdraws from the Honours programme, voluntarily or otherwise, the Dean of the School of Pharmacy may recommend that the candidate may proceed to the ordinary degree of Bachelor of Pharmacy, and determine the papers which shall be credited towards that degree.

4 Standard of Award of the Degree
   (a) The degree may be awarded with First Class Honours, with Second Class Honours (Division I), with Second Class Honours (Division II), or with Third Class Honours. The class of Honours shall be approved by the Board of Studies based on the performance of the candidate in PHCY 480, PHCY 481, PHCY 482, and PHCY 483.

   (b) A candidate who fails to obtain Honours may, on the recommendation of the Dean of the School of Pharmacy, be awarded the degree of Bachelor of Pharmacy.

   (c) A candidate for Honours who is required to sit a special examination in the Fourth Year as a result of failing a paper will not be awarded the degree with Honours, but shall, if successful in passing the special examination, be eligible for the award of the degree of Bachelor of Pharmacy.

5 Variations
   The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may, in exceptional circumstances, approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.
Schedule
Requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Pharmacy with Honours

Papers in First, Second and Third Years are the same as those in the Schedule for the ordinary degree of Bachelor of Pharmacy.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Paper</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Fourth Year</td>
<td>PHCY 480</td>
<td>Honours Research Project</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PHCY 481</td>
<td>Quality Use of Medicines B for Honours</td>
<td>46</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PHCY 482</td>
<td>Professional Pharmacy Practice C for Honours</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PHCY 483</td>
<td>Quality Use of Medicines C for Honours</td>
<td>46</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Regulations for the Degree of Master of Clinical Pharmacy  M ClinPharm

1 Admission to the Programme
(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences).

(b) Every applicant shall hold the Postgraduate Diploma in Clinical Pharmacy or have an equivalent qualification or experience acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences), and be registered for practice as a pharmacist in the country of residence.

2 Structure of the Programme
(a) The degree may be achieved either
   (i) by passing PHCY 506 and PHCY 512, and submitting a research dissertation (PHCY 590); or
   (ii) by passing PHCY 506 and submitting a thesis (PHCY 5A), having previously passed PHCY 512.

(b) With the permission of the Dean of Pharmacy, candidates may substitute papers of other subjects for some of the required papers.

(c) A candidate shall, before beginning the programme of study, secure the approval of the Dean of Pharmacy for the subject and supervisors of the dissertation.

3 Terms Requirements
(a) No candidate shall be eligible to sit a paper in a final examination without having gained terms in that paper.

(b) A candidate gains terms in a paper by satisfactorily demonstrating the acquisition of sufficient knowledge and skills, by attendance at classes, and by performance in a professional manner of such practice/clinical and other work as the School of Pharmacy may require.

(c) A candidate who fails to gain terms in any paper will, if other regulations have been met, be required to repeat the whole of that paper.

(d) Terms granted in any paper shall normally be for the year only.

4 Duration of the Programme
A candidate may complete the programme after the equivalent of one year of full-time study and shall normally be required to complete within four years of part-time study.

5 Special Examinations
A candidate who obtains a D grade in a paper may be permitted to sit a special examination for that paper. Any candidate who has obtained an E grade in a paper will not normally be admitted to a special examination in that paper but may be offered an opportunity to repeat the paper.
6 Examination of the Thesis

(a) The Dean of Pharmacy (or nominee) shall appoint a Convener of Examiners to oversee each thesis examination.

(b) The thesis shall be assessed by at least two examiners, at least one of whom shall be external to the University.

(c) The candidate's supervisor shall not be an examiner but may make a report on the work of the candidate to the Convener of Examiners.

(d) Each examiner shall supply a written report on the thesis and recommend a mark and grade on the basis of the thesis as submitted, and an overall result selected from the options as specified in clause (e) below.

(e) The examiners may recommend that a thesis:
   (i) be accepted without amendments;
   (ii) be accepted subject to amendments being made at the discretion, and to the satisfaction, of the Convener of Examiners;
   (iii) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, but may be revised and resubmitted for examination;
   (iv) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, and should be rejected without right of resubmission.

(f) Amendments (regulation 6(e)(ii)) and revisions (regulation 6(e)(iii)) shall be completed by a specified date to be determined by the Convener of Examiners, in accordance with established procedures.

(g) A candidate shall be permitted to revise and resubmit a thesis for examination once only.

(h) If a revised and resubmitted thesis is finally accepted, the result shall be either ‘Pass’ or ‘Fail’ (i.e. ungraded) and without eligibility for the award of the degree with distinction or credit.

(i) Where examiners cannot agree on a result, the Convener of Examiners shall engage in established mediation procedures, and if unresolvable, so report to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) or nominee who shall arrive at a decision after consulting a referee who should normally be external to the University.

7 Examination of the Dissertation

(a) The Dean of Pharmacy (or nominee) shall appoint a Convener of Examiners who shall oversee each dissertation examination.

(b) The dissertation shall be assessed by at least two examiners, at least one of whom shall be external to the supervising department.

(c) The candidate's supervisor shall not be an examiner but may make a report on the work of the candidate to the Convener of Examiners.

(d) Each examiner shall supply a written report on the dissertation and recommend a mark and grade on the basis of the dissertation as submitted, and an overall result selected from the options as specified in clause (e) below.

(e) The examiners may recommend that a dissertation:
   (i) be accepted without amendments;
   (ii) be accepted subject to amendments being made at the discretion and to the satisfaction of the Convener of Examiners;
   (iii) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, but may be revised and resubmitted for examination;
   (iv) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, and should be rejected without right of resubmission.
(f) Amendments (regulation 7(e)(ii)) and revisions (regulation 7(e)(iii)) shall be completed by a specified date to be determined by the Convener of Examiners, in accordance with established procedures.

(g) A candidate shall be permitted to revise and resubmit a dissertation for examination once only.

(h) If a revised and resubmitted dissertation is finally accepted, the result shall be either ‘Pass’ or ‘Fail’ (i.e. ungraded) and without eligibility for the award of the degree with distinction or credit.

(i) Where examiners cannot agree on a result, the Convener of Examiners shall engage in established mediation procedures, and if unresolvable, so report to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) or nominee who shall arrive at a decision after consulting a referee who should normally be external to the School of Pharmacy.

8 Level of Award of the Degree
The degree may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

9 Variations
The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Regulations for the Degree of Master of Pharmacy
MPharm

1 Admission to the Programme
(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences).

(b) Every applicant shall hold the degree of Bachelor of Pharmacy or Bachelor of Pharmacy with Honours, or have an equivalent qualification or experience acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences).

2 Structure of the Programme
(a) The degree may be achieved by passing PHCY 501, 502, 503, 504 and submitting a thesis (PHCY 5). In place of one of the papers PHCY 501-504, candidates may take PHCY 506.

(b) A candidate whose qualification for the programme is the Postgraduate Diploma in Pharmacy may achieve the degree by completing a thesis alone.

(c) With the permission of the Dean of Pharmacy, candidates may substitute related papers of other subjects for some of the required papers.

(d) A candidate shall, before beginning the investigation to be described in the thesis, secure the approval of the Dean of Pharmacy for the topic chosen, the supervisor(s) and the proposed course of the investigation.

(e) For the thesis, the research should be of a kind that a diligent and competent student should complete within one year of full-time study.

3 Duration of the Programme
(a) A candidate shall normally complete the programme after the equivalent of two years of full-time study and not more than three years of full-time study.

(b) A candidate who was admitted after completing a Postgraduate Diploma in Pharmacy shall normally complete the programme after the equivalent of one year of full-time study and not more than two years of full-time study.
(c) Exceptions shall be permitted only with the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences).

4 Special Examinations
A candidate who obtains a D grade in a paper may be permitted to sit a special examination for that paper. Any candidate who has obtained an E grade in a paper will not normally be admitted to a special examination in that paper but may be offered an opportunity to repeat the paper.

5 Withdrawal from the Programme
A candidate for the degree of Master of Pharmacy who has passed all the required papers and elects not to present a thesis may be awarded the Postgraduate Diploma in Pharmacy.

6 Examination of the Thesis
(a) The Dean of Pharmacy (or nominee) shall appoint a Convener of Examiners to oversee each thesis examination.
(b) The thesis shall be assessed by at least two examiners, at least one of whom shall be external to the University.
(c) The candidate's supervisor shall not be an examiner but may make a report on the work of the candidate to the Convener of Examiners.
(d) Each examiner shall supply a written report on the thesis and recommend a mark and grade on the basis of the thesis as submitted, and an overall result selected from the options as specified in clause (e) below.
(e) The examiners may recommend that a thesis:
   (i) be accepted without amendments;
   (ii) be accepted subject to amendments being made at the discretion, and to the satisfaction, of the Convener of Examiners;
   (iii) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, but may be revised and resubmitted for examination;
   (iv) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, and should be rejected without right of resubmission.
(f) Amendments (regulation 6(e)(ii)) and revisions (regulation 6(e)(iii)) shall be completed by a specified date to be determined by the Convener of Examiners, in accordance with established procedures.
(g) A candidate shall be permitted to revise and resubmit a thesis for examination once only.
(h) If a revised and resubmitted thesis is finally accepted, the result shall be either ‘Pass’ or ‘Fail’ (i.e. ungraded) and without eligibility for the award of the degree with distinction or credit.
(i) Where examiners cannot agree on a result, the Convener of Examiners shall engage in established mediation procedures and, if unresolvable, so report to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) or nominee who shall arrive at a decision after consulting an independent referee who should normally be external to the University.

7 Level of Award of the Degree
The degree may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

8 Variations
The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.
Regulations for the Postgraduate Diploma in Clinical Pharmacy  

PGDipClinPharm

1  Admission to the Programme
(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences).
(b) Every applicant shall hold the degree of Bachelor of Pharmacy or Bachelor of Pharmacy with Honours, or have an equivalent qualification or experience acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences); and be registered for practice as a pharmacist in the country of residence.

2  Structure of the Programme
(a) The diploma may be achieved by passing PHCY 541, PHCY 542, and two of PHCY 512, 522, 523. One of PHCY 525, 547, 548 may be substituted for PHCY 522 or PHCY 523.
(b) A candidate who has completed the requirements for the Postgraduate Certificate in Pharmacy shall be exempted from those papers in the programme for the diploma which have been previously passed for the certificate.

Notes:
(i) Students should normally enrol initially for the Postgraduate Certificate programme before proceeding to the diploma.
(ii) PHCY 525 is a prerequisite for PHCY 512.
(c) With the permission of the Dean of Pharmacy, candidates may substitute related papers of other subjects, or other approved postgraduate qualifications in Pharmacy, for one or two of the required papers.

3  Terms Requirements
(a) No candidate shall be eligible to sit a paper in a final examination without having gained terms in that paper.
(b) A candidate gains terms in a paper by satisfactorily demonstrating the acquisition of sufficient knowledge and skills, by attendance at classes, and by performance in a professional manner of such practice/clinical and other work as the School of Pharmacy may require.
(c) A candidate who fails to gain terms in any paper will, if other regulations have been met, be required to repeat the whole of that paper.
(d) Terms granted in any paper shall normally be for the year only.

4  Duration of the Programme
A candidate may complete the programme after the equivalent of one year of full-time study and shall normally be required to complete within four years of part-time study.

5  Special Examinations
A candidate who obtains a D grade in a paper may be permitted to sit a special examination for that paper. Any candidate who has obtained an E grade in a paper will not normally be admitted to a special examination in that paper but may be offered an opportunity to repeat the paper.

6  Level of Award of the Diploma
The diploma may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

7  Variations
The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.
Regulations for the Postgraduate Diploma in Pharmacy
PGDipPharm

1 Admission to the Programme
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences).
   (b) Every applicant shall hold the degree of Bachelor of Pharmacy or Bachelor of Pharmacy with Honours, or have an alternative qualification or experience acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences).

2 Structure of the Programme
   (a) The diploma may be achieved by passing PHCY 501, 502, 503, 504.
   (b) With the permission of the Dean of Pharmacy, candidates may substitute related papers of other subjects for some of the required papers.

3 Duration of the Programme
   A candidate may complete the programme after one year of full-time study and shall normally be required to complete within two years of part-time study.

4 Special Examinations
   A candidate who obtains a D grade in a paper may be permitted to sit a special examination for that paper. Any candidate who has obtained an E grade in a paper will not normally be admitted to a special examination in that paper but may be offered an opportunity to repeat the paper.

5 Level of Award of the Diploma
   The diploma may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

6 Variations
   The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Regulations for the Postgraduate Certificate in Pharmacist Prescribing   PGCertPharmPres

1 Admission to the Programme
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences).
   (b) Every applicant shall
      (i) hold current registration as a pharmacist in New Zealand;
      (ii) have been awarded the Postgraduate Diploma in Clinical Pharmacy or have an equivalent postgraduate qualification or experience acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences);
      (iii) hold an appropriate position involving patient care acceptable to the Dean of Pharmacy; and
      (iv) have access to a designated medical prescriber that is acceptable to the Pharmacy Board of Studies.

2 Structure of the Programme
   The programme shall consist of two papers, PHCY 601 and PHCY 602.

3 Duration of the Programme
   A candidate shall normally complete the requirements for the certificate within two years of admission to the programme.
4 Special Examinations
Any candidate who has obtained a fail grade in a paper will not normally be admitted to a special examination in that paper but may be offered an opportunity to repeat the paper.

5 Variations
The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Regulations for the Postgraduate Certificate in Pharmacy PGCertPharm

1 Admission to the Programme
(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences).
(b) Every applicant for the certificate shall
   (i) be a Pharmacy graduate or hold a health professional qualification acceptable to the Board of Studies in Pharmacy; and
   (ii) present evidence of ability for advanced level academic study.

2 Structure of the Programme
The programme shall consist of an approved paper or papers to the value of 60 points, which must be as specified in the Schedule of endorsed options if the certificate is to be endorsed in an area of specialisation.

3 Terms Requirements
(a) No candidate shall be eligible to sit a paper in a final examination without having gained terms in that paper.
(b) A candidate gains terms in a paper by satisfactorily demonstrating the acquisition of sufficient knowledge and skills, by attendance at classes, and by performance in a professional manner of such practice/clinical and other work as the School of Pharmacy may require.
(c) A candidate who fails to gain terms in any paper will, if other regulations have been met, be required to repeat the whole of that paper.
(d) Terms granted in any paper shall normally be for the year only.

4 Duration of the Programme
A candidate shall complete the requirements for the certificate within two years of admission to the programme.

5 Special Examinations
A candidate who obtains a D grade in a paper may be permitted to sit a special examination for that paper. Any candidate who has obtained an E grade in a paper will not normally be admitted to a special examination in that paper but may be offered an opportunity to repeat the paper.

6 Variations
The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Schedule
Endorsement requirements for the Postgraduate Certificate in Pharmacy

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Endorsed option</th>
<th>Papers required</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Medicines Optimisation</td>
<td>PHCY 510 and PHCY 511</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Physiotherapy

Contents

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Degree, Diploma, and Certificate Regulations</th>
<th>page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Physiotherapy</td>
<td>579</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Physiotherapy with Honours</td>
<td>585</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Physiotherapy</td>
<td>586</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate Diploma in Physiotherapy</td>
<td>589</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate Certificate in Physiotherapy</td>
<td>591</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Physiotherapy
Physiotherapy

Notes: These regulations should be read in conjunction with the Statutes and General Regulations, particularly those concerned with Admission and Enrolment, Terms Requirements, and Examinations.

Prescriptions for papers are printed in the Guide to Enrolment.

Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Physiotherapy BPhty

1 Admission to the Programme

Notes:

(i) All applicants seeking admission to the second year of the Physiotherapy programme must have completed the requirements of the Health Sciences First Year course at the University of Otago (or equivalent for the Two or More Years of University Study and Graduate admissions categories).

(ii) For specific enquiries about admission to the Physiotherapy programme intending students should make an appointment with the Health Sciences Admissions Office (health-sciences@otago.ac.nz).

(a) Admission to the second year of the Bachelor of Physiotherapy programme shall be determined by the Physiotherapy Admissions Committee.

(b) Admission to the second year of the Bachelor of Physiotherapy programme is normally limited to 120 Domestic students (but see regulation 1(j) regarding International student admissions).

Note: ‘Domestic student’ is defined in the Admission to University Statute 2011, clause 3.3.

(c) Applications for admission may be made under the following categories:
   Health Sciences First Year (see 1(f))
   Two or More Years of University Study (see 1(g))
   Graduate (see 1(h))
   Alternative (see 1(i))

(d) In selecting Domestic students from the categories in 1(c) above, to enter the second year of the Physiotherapy programme, the Physiotherapy Admissions Committee will first select from those applicants who have specified that they are seeking admission to the Physiotherapy programme only and not also to one or more of the Dentistry, Medical Laboratory Science, Medicine, Pharmacy, or Radiation Therapy programmes offered by the University of Otago, and who, normally, achieve a minimum average of 65% for the Health Sciences First Year category, or a minimum average of B- (grade point average (GPA) of 4) for the Two or More Years of University Study and Graduate categories. (See Note (ii) below.)

Thereafter if Domestic places are still available in each of the applicable categories, the Committee will then select from the group of applicants who are seeking to enter Physiotherapy and one or more of those other programmes.

Notes:

(i) To be considered in the “Physiotherapy Single Programme Preference” group, an applicant must specify that he or she is applying only for the Physiotherapy professional programme by close of applications (15 September) for admission to Health Sciences Undergraduate Professional Programmes in the year prior to admission. Applicants in this group may apply for admission to other programmes excluding Dentistry, Medical Laboratory Science, Medicine, Pharmacy, and Radiation Therapy at the University of Otago.

(ii) For guidance on how average grades are calculated, see Guidelines for Admission to Health Sciences professional and restricted-entry programmes at www.otago.ac.nz/healthsciences/students/professional/index.html

(e) The University of Otago is committed to initiatives that increase the number of students of Māori ethnicity and Pacific ancestry. The Division of Health Sciences is focused on ensuring that New Zealand’s need for a diverse health workforce is met, honouring the principles of the Treaty of Waitangi/Te Tiriti o Waitangi and promoting academic equity for under-represented groups.
Applicants in any category (see regulation 1(c)) who have fulfilled the requirements as described in 1(f), 1(g), 1(h), or 1(i) may also be considered in one or both of the following sub-categories:

(i) Māori;

(ii) Indigenous Pacific (see Note).

An applicant in either or both of these sub-categories must provide verified evidence of either Māori whakapapa or indigenous Pacific ancestry, be a permanent resident or citizen of New Zealand, and complete a written statement describing their commitment to Māori and/or Pacific health.

An applicant in either or both of these sub-categories must have achieved a minimum academic standard to be determined by the Physiotherapy Admissions Committee from year to year in the course of study on which the application is based.

Note: Students applying under the Indigenous Pacific sub-category need to provide verified evidence of family ancestry originating from one or more of the following Pacific nations: Samoa, American Samoa, Tonga, Cook Islands, Niue, Tokelau, Fiji, Rotuma, Solomon Islands, Vanuatu, New Caledonia, Papua New Guinea, Kiribati, Tuvalu, Palau, Marshall Islands, Federated States of Micronesia, Wallis and Futuna, Hawai‘i, French Polynesia, Rapanui (Easter Island).

(f) To be considered for admission under the Health Sciences First Year category, an applicant must:

(i) be enrolled in the Health Sciences First Year course at the University of Otago (see also 1(k));

(ii) pass all of the papers prescribed for the University of Otago Health Sciences First Year course, normally with a minimum average of 65% (but see 1(e)).

Selection of applicants who have met these criteria will be based on their average mark in the Health Sciences First Year papers and in accordance with 1(d).

Notes:

(i) If an additional optional paper from the approved list is taken, and provided all of the prescribed papers are passed at or above the required minimum standard, the results in the highest scoring seven papers will be counted for admission purposes.

(ii) To be admitted to the Health Sciences First Year course, the applicant must not have studied any university degree-level papers that include a subject that is the same, similar to, or contains significant portions of any of the prescribed Health Sciences First Year papers. Prior university degree-level study in any subject area must not comprise more than one year of equivalent full-time study.

(g) To be considered for admission under the Two or More Years of University Study category, an applicant must not be a finalist, but must have completed two or more years of full-time study at a university in New Zealand comprising at least three papers at 200-level, must not have failed more than two papers in any one year subsequent to a first year of study, and have completed or be required to complete the equivalent of the papers prescribed for the Health Sciences First Year course (see note (i)), normally with a minimum of a B- (grade point average (GPA) of 4) across all papers (but see 1(e)).

Selection of applicants who have met these criteria will be based on their GPA, as assessed by the Division of Health Sciences, and in accordance with 1(d) and note (iii).

Notes:

(i) Applicants under the Two or More Years of University Study category who have not yet completed some or all of the Health Sciences First Year papers (or equivalent) will be required to pass prescribed papers, to all of a standard determined by the Physiotherapy Admissions Committee, before being admitted to second year classes. Prescribed papers must be completed at the University of Otago in the year following application to the programme.

(ii) For purposes of admission into the second year of the programme, a second attempt in a First Year paper in the Schedule in which a pass has already been achieved will not be considered.

(iii) For guidance on how average grades are calculated, see Guidelines for Admission to Health Sciences professional and restricted-entry programmes at www.otago.ac.nz/healthsciences/students/professional/index.html

(h) To be considered for admission under the Graduate category, an applicant must have completed, normally in the minimum academic time, at least one of the following qualifications awarded by a university in New Zealand:

- a bachelor’s degree; or
- a bachelor’s honours degree; or
– a bachelor’s degree, followed by a postgraduate diploma.

Notes:
(i) The qualifying degree for the Graduate category will be the first university degree awarded to the applicant.
(ii) The grades obtained in a bachelor’s honours degree (if separate from the qualifying degree) or postgraduate diploma will be included in the GPA calculation, along with the qualifying degree.

Applications must be received within three years of completion of the qualifying degree. Normally, the date of completion will be taken as the end of the teaching period in which the final paper or papers included in the programme are undertaken. Repeat applications within the eligibility period are allowed.

The applicant must have completed or be required to complete the papers of the Health Sciences First Year course or their equivalents (see note (i)). The average grade for all papers in the qualifying programme must be at least B- (GPA of 4) (but see 1(e)).

Selection of applicants who have met these criteria will be based on their GPA, as calculated by the Division of Health Sciences, and in accordance with 1(d) and note (iii).

Notes:
(i) Applicants offered a place under the Graduate category who have not yet completed some or all of the Health Sciences First Year papers will be required to pass prescribed papers, to a standard determined by the Physiotherapy Admissions Committee, before being admitted to second year classes. Prescribed papers must be completed at the University of Otago in the year following application to the programme.
(ii) For purposes of admission into the second year of the programme, a second attempt in a First Year paper in the Schedule in which a pass has already been achieved will not be considered.
(iii) For guidance on how average grades are calculated, see Guidelines for Admission to Health Sciences professional and restricted-entry programmes at www.otago.ac.nz/healthsciences/students/professional/index.html

(i) To be considered for admission under the Alternative category an applicant must have provided a statement of interest and current curriculum vitae and:

- hold a degree from a New Zealand university, and no longer be eligible under the Graduate category;
- have completed a degree at an overseas university at a standard of at least NZQF Level 7;
- hold a master’s or doctoral degree;
- be an allied health professional who holds a relevant tertiary-level qualification and has completed no less than five years of full-time work in that allied health profession.

Note: Applicants seeking admission to Physiotherapy with health-related professional experience will be required to demonstrate academic and/or professional experience in the relevant field, to a standard acceptable to the Physiotherapy Admissions Committee, as part of the selection process.

All applicants applying for admission under the Alternative category will be required to complete, to have completed, or to be exempted from the equivalent of the papers prescribed for the Health Sciences First Year course (see note (i) below) and to have achieved a minimum academic standard to be determined by the Physiotherapy Admissions Committee in any papers undertaken at university level. Applicants may be required to attend an interview.

Selection of applicants who have met these criteria will be based on academic merit, a single programme preference for Physiotherapy and a possible interview.

Notes:
(i) Applicants under the Alternative category who have not yet completed some or all of the Health Sciences First Year papers (or equivalent) will be required to pass prescribed papers, to a standard determined by the Physiotherapy Admissions Committee, before being admitted to second year classes. Prescribed papers must be completed at the University of Otago in the year following application to the programme. The Committee may allow some exemptions based on prior study/work experience.
(ii) For purposes of admission into the second year of the programme, a second attempt in a First Year paper in the Schedule in which a pass has already been achieved will not be considered.
The Physiotherapy Admissions Committee shall have discretion to offer a limited number of additional places in second year classes to International students who meet all the requirements determined by the Physiotherapy Admissions Committee. (See Note (i) below.)

Admission to the programme shall be subject to applicants’ meeting an English language requirement as determined by the Physiotherapy Admissions Committee.

Notwithstanding any of the above provisions, the Physiotherapy Admissions Committee shall have discretion to consider any applicant who, not having satisfied these regulations in a particular aspect, warrants admission to the programme for exceptional reasons.

Any applicant who

(i) is, or has been, the subject of criminal charges; or

(ii) is, or has been, subject to disciplinary proceedings of a tertiary institution or professional body; or

(iii) has been found to have an issue (whether in connection with their mental or physical health, or their professional attributes or conduct, or otherwise) that compromises or is likely to compromise their fitness to practise; or

(iv) is found to have failed to declare a matter covered by (m)(i)-(iii),

may be declined admission to the programme by the Physiotherapy Admissions Committee on the recommendation of the Health and Conduct Review Group. Any offer of admission made before responses to medical tests or requests for information regarding an applicant’s health status or past conduct have been received is conditional on the information received confirming the applicant’s suitability for admission.

Notes:

(i) See Guidelines for Admission to Health Sciences professional and restricted-entry programmes at www.otago.ac.nz/healthsciences/students/professional/index.html

(ii) The due date for applications for enrolment in the second year course is 15 September in the year before admission.

2 Structure of the Programme

(a) Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements set out in the Schedule of papers for the degree.

(b) No student may take any paper additional to the Physiotherapy programme without first obtaining the approval of the Dean of the School of Physiotherapy.

3 Credits and Exemptions

The Board of Studies may grant such credits and exemptions as it deems appropriate for work done previously by a candidate.

4 Cross Credits

A candidate who is enrolled for the degree concurrently with another degree, or who has completed another degree, may cross credit 100- and 200-level papers which are common to both degrees up to a maximum of 180 points.

5 Terms Requirements

(a) No candidate shall be eligible to sit a final examination without having gained terms in that paper.

(b) A candidate gains terms in a paper by satisfactorily demonstrating the acquisition of sufficient knowledge and skills, by attendance at classes and by performance in a professional manner of such practical and clinical work and other work as the School of Physiotherapy may require.

(c) A candidate who fails to gain terms in any paper will be required to repeat the whole of that paper.
(d) Terms granted in any paper shall normally be for that year only.

6 Examinations

(a) A candidate shall be required to gain terms in a paper before being permitted to sit the examination in that paper.

(b) A candidate who obtains a D grade in one or more papers in any year may be permitted to sit special examinations in those papers. Normally no candidate may be admitted to special examinations if papers worth more than half the points for the course for that year have been failed. A student may be permitted to sit a special examination in a paper only once.

(c) Any candidate who has achieved an E grade in one or more subjects shall not normally be admitted to special examinations but shall be required to repeat those papers that have not been passed.

(d) Candidates will not be permitted to enrol in any papers of a year until all papers of the preceding year have been passed.

7 Exclusion from the Programme

(a) A candidate must complete the requirements of a paper in two consecutive years of study or may be excluded from further study towards the degree by the Board of the Division of Health Sciences on the recommendation of the Board of Studies in Physiotherapy.

(b) Any student who, during the course of their studies, is

(i) subject to criminal charges;

(ii) subject to disciplinary proceedings of the University or of a professional body; or

(iii) found to have an issue (whether in connection with their mental or physical health, or their professional attributes or conduct, or otherwise) that compromises or is likely to compromise their fitness to practise; or

(iv) found to have failed to declare a matter covered by (b)(i)-(iii),

may be excluded from further study towards the degree by the Academic Board of the Division of Health Sciences on the recommendation of the Board of Studies for Physiotherapy.

8 Withdrawal from and Readmission to the Programme

(a) A student who withdraws from the programme at any time and wishes to be readmitted to the programme at a later date shall be required to apply to the Board of Studies in Physiotherapy for readmission.

(b) The period of withdrawal from the programme shall not normally exceed one year following the year of withdrawal.

(c) Application for readmission must be received by the Board of Studies in Physiotherapy no later than 1 October in the year preceding desired readmission.

9 Level of Award of the Degree

The degree may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

10 Variations

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.
Schedule

Papers for the Degree of Bachelor of Physiotherapy

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Paper</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>First Year</strong></td>
<td>BIOC 192</td>
<td>Foundations of Biochemistry</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CELS 191</td>
<td>Cell and Molecular Biology</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CHEM 191</td>
<td>The Chemical Basis of Biology and Human Health</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>HUBS 191</td>
<td>Human Body Systems 1</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>HUBS 192</td>
<td>Human Body Systems 2</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PHSI 191</td>
<td>Biological Physics</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>POPH 192</td>
<td>Population Health</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Note: Students enrolled in the Health Sciences First Year course will be required to achieve a satisfactory mark in a standard diagnostic English test or another approved measure of achievement.*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Paper</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Second Year</strong></td>
<td>PHTY 250</td>
<td>Anatomy (for BPhty)</td>
<td>26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PHTY 251</td>
<td>Physiology (for BPhty)</td>
<td>17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PHTY 252</td>
<td>Pharmacology (for BPhty)</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PHTY 254</td>
<td>Physiotherapy Rehabilitation Science 1</td>
<td>48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PHTY 255</td>
<td>Physiotherapy Clinical Practice 1</td>
<td>17</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Paper</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Third Year</strong></td>
<td>PHTY 353</td>
<td>Pathology (for BPhty)</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PHTY 354</td>
<td>Physiotherapy Rehabilitation Science 2</td>
<td>70</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PHTY 355</td>
<td>Physiotherapy Clinical Practice 2</td>
<td>35</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Paper</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Fourth Year</strong></td>
<td>PHTY 455</td>
<td>Physiotherapy Clinical Practice 3</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PHTY 456</td>
<td>Physiotherapy Clinical Practice 4</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PHTY 457</td>
<td>Physiotherapy Clinical Practice 5</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PHTY 458</td>
<td>Physiotherapy Clinical Practice 6</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PHTY 459</td>
<td>Research for Physiotherapy</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Division of the Class after Third Year

Clinical education teaching facilities for undergraduate Physiotherapy programmes are provided in the Dunedin, Christchurch and Wellington Clinical Centres and associated Clinical Hubs. After completion of the third year, the class will be divided and students allocated to one of the Clinical Centres or Clinical Hubs for the remainder of their programme. Students may also be required to complete their third year clinical training at one of the School’s Clinical Centres.

In dividing the class, account will be taken of each student’s personal preference as far as possible. However, if the number of applicants for entry to any Clinical Centre or Clinical Hub exceeds the number of places available, a ballot may be held to determine which students will be required to take a place in one of the other Centres or Hubs.

Honours students will normally be allocated to the Dunedin Centre. However, such students may be assigned to another Centre, or required to complete a component of their final year of clinical training at a location outside Dunedin, at the discretion of the School. In determining the location, account will be taken of each student’s personal preference as far as possible.
Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Physiotherapy with Honours   BPhty(Hons)

1  Admission to the Programme
(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the School of Physiotherapy.

(b) To be considered for admission to the programme, applicants must have passed the Third Year course for the degree of Bachelor of Physiotherapy with a grade average of at least A-. Application for admission must be made no later than 1 October in the year in which the Third Year course is taken.

(c) Eligible applicants will be ranked according to their Third Year grade averages and the number of students admitted to the Honours programme shall normally be limited to six in any one year.

2  Structure of the Programme
(a) Every programme shall consist of the requirements for the First, Second, and Third Year courses for the degree of Bachelor of Physiotherapy together with the Fourth Year papers prescribed in the Schedule.

(b) A candidate shall normally complete the requirements for the degree in one year of full-time study following admission to the Fourth Year of the Honours programme.

3  Withdrawal from and Readmission to the Programme
(a) The progress of each candidate in meeting terms requirements for the papers shall be reviewed by the School of Physiotherapy Board for Examinations and Assessment at mid-year. A candidate whose results are not satisfactory may be required, by the Dean of the School of Physiotherapy, to withdraw from the Honours programme.

(b) When a candidate withdraws from the programme, voluntarily or otherwise, the Dean of the School of Physiotherapy may recommend that the candidate may proceed to the ordinary degree of Bachelor of Physiotherapy, and determine the papers which shall be credited towards that degree.

4  Level of Award of the Degree
The degree may be awarded with First Class Honours, with Second Class Honours (Division I), with Second Class Honours (Division II), or with Third Class Honours. The class of Honours awarded shall be determined by the School of Physiotherapy Board for Examinations and Assessment on the performance of the candidate in the Fourth Year papers (PHTY 468 and PHTY 469).

5  Variations
The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Schedule
Papers for the Degree of Bachelor of Physiotherapy with Honours
Papers in the First, Second, and Third Years are the same as in the Schedule for the ordinary degree of Bachelor of Physiotherapy.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Paper</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Fourth Year</td>
<td>PHTY 468</td>
<td>Physiotherapy Clinical Practice for Honours</td>
<td>90</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PHTY 469</td>
<td>Physiotherapy Research for Honours</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Regulations for the Degree of Master of Physiotherapy MPhty

1 Admission to the Programme
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the Board of Studies in Physiotherapy, which must be satisfied that the candidate has the ability and experience to proceed to the programme.
   (b) Every applicant shall
      (i) have been admitted to the degree of Bachelor of Physiotherapy or hold an equivalent qualification in physiotherapy acceptable to the Board of Studies in Physiotherapy;
      (ii) obtain registration with the Physiotherapy Board of New Zealand and possess an Annual Practising Certificate where appropriate; and
      (iii) have had relevant post-qualification clinical experience in physiotherapy, where the application is for an area of specialisation.

2 Structure of the Programme
   (a) The programme shall consist of either:
      (i) PHTY 501 or an approved paper worth 30 points; PHTY 610; and a thesis embodying the results of one year of full-time or equivalent part-time supervised research (unendorsed option); or
      (ii) approved papers to the value of 180 points as prescribed in the Schedule for the chosen endorsement (endorsed option).
   (b) With the permission of the Dean of Physiotherapy a candidate may be permitted to substitute papers worth 30 points in a relevant subject for one of the PHTY papers prescribed for an endorsement in the Schedule.
   (c) A candidate whose qualification for entry to the programme is a Postgraduate Diploma in Physiotherapy or may be exempted from all or some of the required papers for an endorsed option.
   (d) A candidate may not present a thesis or research project which has previously been accepted for another degree.
   (e) The programme of study, the topic of the thesis or research project, and the supervisors of the research must be approved by the Board of Studies in Physiotherapy.
   (f) For a thesis, the research should be of a kind that a diligent and competent student should complete within one year of full-time study.
   (g) A candidate must achieve an average grade of at least B in the 500-level papers in order to proceed to the 600-level papers or thesis.

3 Duration of the Programme
   A candidate achieving the degree by papers and a thesis shall normally follow a programme for the equivalent of not less than three semesters of full-time study and not more than five semesters of full-time study, and a candidate achieving the degree by thesis alone shall normally follow a programme of study for the equivalent of not less than one year of full-time study and not more than two years of full-time study. Exceptions shall be permitted only with the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences).

4 Terms Requirements
   (a) No candidate shall be eligible to sit a final examination for a paper without having gained terms in that paper.
(b) A candidate gains terms in a paper by satisfactorily demonstrating the acquisition of sufficient knowledge, professional behaviours and skills; by attendance (in person and/or online); by performance in a professional manner of such practice/clinical and other work as the School of Physiotherapy may require; and on overall performance in all components of each paper.

(c) A candidate who fails to gain terms in any paper will, if other regulations have been met, be required to repeat the whole of that paper.

(d) Terms granted in any paper shall normally be for that year only.

5 Withdrawal from the Programme
Where a candidate withdraws from the programme after completing the equivalent of 120 points of approved papers required by regulation 2(a)(ii) the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may recommend the award of the Postgraduate Diploma in Physiotherapy (endorsed) or determine which papers shall be credited towards the diploma.

6 Examinations
(a) A candidate shall be required to gain terms in a paper before being permitted to sit the examination for that paper.

(b) A candidate who obtains a D grade in a paper may be permitted to sit a special examination for that paper. Any candidate who has obtained an E grade in a paper shall not normally be admitted to a special examination in that paper but may be offered an opportunity to repeat the paper.

7 Examination of the Thesis
(a) The Dean of Physiotherapy (or nominee) shall appoint a Convener of Examiners to oversee each thesis examination.

(b) The thesis shall be assessed by at least two examiners, at least one of whom shall be external to the University.

(c) The candidate's supervisor shall not be an examiner but may make a report on the work of the candidate to the Convener of Examiners.

(d) Each examiner shall supply a written report on the thesis and recommend a mark and grade on the basis of the thesis as submitted, and an overall result selected from the options as specified in clause (e) below.

(e) The examiners may recommend that a thesis:
   (i) be accepted without amendments;
   (ii) be accepted subject to amendments being made at the discretion, and to the satisfaction, of the Convener of Examiners;
   (iii) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, but may be revised and resubmitted for examination;
   (iv) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, and should be rejected without right of resubmission.

(f) Amendments (regulation 5(e)(ii)) and revisions (regulation 5(e)(iii)) shall be completed by a specified date to be determined by the Dean of Physiotherapy.

(g) A candidate shall be permitted to revise and resubmit a thesis for examination once only.

(h) If a revised and resubmitted thesis is finally accepted, the result shall be either 'Pass' or 'Fail' (i.e. ungraded) and without eligibility for the award of the degree with distinction or credit.

(i) Where examiners cannot agree on a result, the Convener of Examiners shall engage in established mediation procedures, and if unresolvable, so report to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) or nominee who shall arrive at a decision after consulting a referee who should normally be external to the University.
(j) The relative weighting of the components of the programme for the thesis option is papers 33% and thesis 67%. In the case of a thesis ‘Fail’ result, the degree will not be awarded.

8 Examination of the Research Project
(a) The Dean of Physiotherapy (or nominee) shall oversee the assessment process for each research project.
(b) The research project shall be assessed by at least two examiners internal to the School of Physiotherapy.
(c) The candidate's supervisor shall not be an examiner but may make a report on the work of the candidate to the Dean of Physiotherapy.
(d) Each examiner shall supply a brief written report on the research project and recommend a mark and grade on the basis of the research project as submitted, and an overall result selected from the options specified in clause (e) below.
(e) The examiners may recommend that a research project:
   (i) be accepted without amendments
   (ii) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, and should be rejected without right of resubmission.
(f) Where examiners cannot agree on a result, the Dean of Physiotherapy or nominee shall engage in established mediation procedures and arrive at a decision.
(g) The relative weighting of the components of the programme for the research project option is papers 83% and research project 17%.
(h) In the case of a research project ‘Fail’ result, a candidate may be eligible to be considered for the award of a Postgraduate Diploma in Physiotherapy, subject to fulfilling the requirements for such an award.

9 Exclusion from the Programme
Any student who, during the course of their studies, is
(a) subject to criminal charges; or
(b) subject to disciplinary proceedings of the University or of a professional body; or
(c) found to have an issue in connection with their mental or physical health that could adversely affect their fitness to practise; or
(d) found to have failed to declare a matter covered by (a)-(c),
may be excluded from further study towards the degree by the Academic Board of the Division of Health Sciences on the recommendation of the Board of Studies for Physiotherapy.

10 Level of Award of the Degree
The degree may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

11 Variations
The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.
Schedule

Part 1: Paper requirements for Endorsements for the Degree of Master of Physiotherapy

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Endorsed option</th>
<th>Papers required</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Neurorehabilitation</td>
<td>PHTY 501, 530, 535, 610, 650; plus one further paper worth 30 points from Part 2 of the Schedule.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Orthopaedic Manipulative Therapy</td>
<td>PHTY 501, 543, 561, 610, 650; plus one further paper worth 30 points from Part 2 of the Schedule. A candidate who has completed the Diploma in Manipulative Therapy awarded by the New Zealand Manipulative Therapists’ Association and who enrolled initially for that diploma in 1990 or later may be exempted from PHTY 543.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sports Physiotherapy</td>
<td>PHTY 501, 542, 543, 561 (or 530), 610, 650</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Part 2: Further papers available for the Degree of Master of Physiotherapy (not exclusive)

*Note: Enrolment in any paper requires approval by an authorised Course Approver.*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PHTY 539</td>
<td>Occupational Health Physiotherapy</td>
<td>30 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHTY 542</td>
<td>Sports Physiotherapy</td>
<td>30 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHTY 548</td>
<td>Introduction to Musculoskeletal Acupuncture</td>
<td>30 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHTY 545</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>30 points</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Papers worth 30 points with the following subject codes:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Subject</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MSME</td>
<td>Musculoskeletal Medicine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OCCH</td>
<td>Occupational Health</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PAIN</td>
<td>Pain Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PUBH</td>
<td>Public Health</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>REHB</td>
<td>Rehabilitation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPME</td>
<td>Sports Medicine</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Regulations for the Postgraduate Diploma in Physiotherapy PGDipPhty

1 Admission to the Programme

(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the Board of Studies in Physiotherapy, which must be satisfied that the candidate has the ability and experience to proceed to the programme.

(b) Every applicant shall

(i) have been admitted to the degree of Bachelor of Physiotherapy or hold an equivalent Physiotherapy qualification acceptable to the Board of Studies in Physiotherapy;

(ii) obtain registration with the Physiotherapy Board of New Zealand and possess an Annual Practising Certificate, where applicable, before the programme commences; and

(iii) have had relevant post-qualification clinical experience in physiotherapy, where the application is for an area of specialisation.

2 Structure of the Programme

(a) The programme shall consist of approved papers to the value of 120 points, which must be those specified in the Schedule for the chosen endorsement if the diploma is to be endorsed.

(b) With permission of the Dean of Physiotherapy, a candidate may substitute up to 30 points in a relevant or related subject for one or more of the PHTY papers prescribed for an endorsement in the Schedule.
A candidate who has completed the requirements for the Postgraduate Certificate in Physiotherapy shall be exempted from those papers in the programme for the diploma which have been previously passed for the certificate.

3 Duration of the Programme
(a) A candidate for the diploma shall normally follow a programme of study for not less than one year of full-time study or the equivalent in part-time study.
(b) A candidate will normally be expected to satisfy the requirements for the diploma within three years of admission to the programme.

4 Terms Requirements
(a) No candidate shall be eligible to sit a final examination for a paper without having gained terms in that paper.
(b) A candidate gains terms in a paper by satisfactorily demonstrating the acquisition of sufficient knowledge, professional behaviours and skills; by attendance (in person and/or online); by performance in a professional manner of such practical and clinical work and other work as the School of Physiotherapy may require; and on overall performance in all components of each paper.
(c) A candidate who fails to gain terms in any paper will, if other requirements of the regulations have been met, be required to repeat the whole of that paper.
(d) Terms granted in any paper shall normally be for that year only.

5 Examinations
(a) A candidate shall be required to gain terms in a paper before being permitted to sit the examination for that paper.
(b) A candidate who obtains a D grade in a paper may be permitted to sit a special examination for that paper. Any candidate who has obtained an E grade in a paper will not normally be admitted to a special examination in that paper but may be offered an opportunity to repeat the paper.

6 Withdrawal from the Programme
Where a candidate withdraws from the programme after completing approved papers to the value of 60 points required by regulation 2(a), the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may recommend the award of the Postgraduate Certificate in Physiotherapy or determine which papers shall be credited towards the Certificate.

7 Exclusion from the Programme
Any student who, during the course of their studies, is:
(a) subject to criminal charges; or
(b) subject to disciplinary proceedings of the University or of a professional body; or
(c) found to have an issue in connection with their mental or physical health that could adversely affect their fitness to practise; or
(d) found to have failed to declare a matter covered by (a)-(c),
may be excluded from further study towards the diploma by the Academic Board of the Division of Health Sciences on the recommendation of the Board of Studies for Physiotherapy.

8 Level of Award of the Diploma
The diploma may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

9 Variations
The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.
Schedule

Part 1: Paper Requirements for Endorsements for the Postgraduate Diploma in Physiotherapy

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Endorsed Option</th>
<th>Papers Required</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Neurorehabilitation</td>
<td>PHTY 501, 530, 535; plus one further paper worth 30 points from Part 2 of the Schedule.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Orthopaedic Manipulative Therapy</td>
<td>PHTY 501, 543, 561; plus one further paper worth 30 points from Part 2 of the Schedule. A candidate who has completed the Diploma in Manipulative Therapy awarded by the New Zealand Manipulative Therapists’ Association and who enrolled initially for that diploma in 1990 or later may be exempted from PHTY 543.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sports Physiotherapy</td>
<td>PHTY 501, 542, 543, 561 (or 530)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Part 2: Further papers available for the Postgraduate Diploma in Physiotherapy (not exclusive)

*Note: Enrolment in any paper requires approval by an authorised Course Approver.*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper</th>
<th>Subject Code</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MSME</td>
<td>Musculoskeletal Medicine</td>
<td>30 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PUBH</td>
<td>Public Health</td>
<td>30 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OCCH</td>
<td>Occupational Health</td>
<td>30 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>REHB</td>
<td>Rehabilitation</td>
<td>30 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPME</td>
<td>Sports Medicine</td>
<td>30 points</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Papers worth 30 points with the following subject codes:

- **MSME** Musculoskeletal Medicine
- **PUBH** Public Health
- **OCCH** Occupational Health
- **REHB** Rehabilitation
- **SPME** Sports Medicine

Regulations for the Postgraduate Certificate in Physiotherapy  PGCertPhty

1. **Admission to the Programme**
   
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the Board of Studies in Physiotherapy, which must be satisfied that the candidate has the ability and experience to proceed to the programme.

   (b) Every applicant shall

   (i) have been admitted to the degree of Bachelor of Physiotherapy or hold an equivalent Physiotherapy qualification acceptable to the Board of Studies in Physiotherapy;

   (ii) obtain registration with the Physiotherapy Board of New Zealand and possess an Annual Practising Certificate, where applicable, before the programme commences; and

   (iii) have had post-qualification clinical experience in physiotherapy relevant to the proposed area of specialisation.

2. **Structure of the Programme**

   (a) The programme shall consist of approved papers, to the value of 60 points, as prescribed in the Schedule for the chosen endorsement.

   (b) With permission of the Dean of Physiotherapy, a candidate may substitute up to 30 points in a relevant or related subject for the paper PHTY 501.
3 Duration of the Programme
(a) The duration of the programme shall be equivalent to half an academic year of full-time study or the equivalent in part-time study.
(b) A candidate shall satisfy the requirements for the postgraduate certificate within two years of admission to the programme.

4 Terms Requirements
(a) No candidate shall be eligible to sit a final examination for a paper without having gained terms in that paper.
(b) A candidate gains terms in a paper by satisfactorily demonstrating the acquisition of sufficient knowledge, professional behaviours and skills; by attendance (in person and/or online); by performance in a professional manner of such practical and clinical work and other work as the School of Physiotherapy may require; and on overall performance in all components of each paper.
(c) A candidate who fails to gain terms in any paper will, if other requirements of the regulations have been met, be required to repeat the whole of that paper.
(d) Terms granted in any paper shall normally be for that year only.

5 Examinations
(a) A candidate will be required to gain terms in a paper before being permitted to sit the examination for that paper.
(b) A candidate who obtains a D grade in a paper may be permitted to sit a special examination for that paper. Any candidate who has obtained an E grade in a paper will not normally be admitted to a special examination in that paper but may be offered an opportunity to repeat the paper.

6 Exclusion from the Programme
Any student who, during the course of their studies, is:
(a) subject to criminal charges; or
(b) subject to disciplinary proceedings of the University or of a professional body; or
(c) found to have an issue in connection with their mental or physical health that could adversely affect their fitness to practise; or
(d) found to have failed to declare a matter covered by (a)-(c),
may be excluded from further study towards the certificate by the Academic Board of the Division of Health Sciences on the recommendation of the Board of Studies for Physiotherapy.

7 Variations
The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Schedule
Paper Requirements for Endorsements for the Postgraduate Certificate in Physiotherapy

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Endorsed option</th>
<th>Papers required</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Acupuncture</td>
<td>PHTY 501, 548</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Musculoskeletal Physiotherapy</td>
<td>PHTY 501, 543</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Neurorehabilitation</td>
<td>PHTY 501, 535</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Occupational Health Physiotherapy</td>
<td>PHTY 501, 539</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sports Physiotherapy</td>
<td>PHTY 501, 542</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Foundation Studies

### Contents

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Certificate Regulations</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Foundation Studies Certificate</td>
<td>595</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Certificate in University Preparation</td>
<td>597</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Regulations for the Foundation Studies Certificate

Note: Students in this programme must complete University enrolment formalities and are bound by all applicable regulations of the University. Students must also comply with any relevant requirements (including academic requirements) established by University of Otago Foundation Studies Ltd.

1 Nature of the Programme
The University of Otago Foundation Studies Certificate provides an entrance qualification for university study, giving students specific knowledge of papers using university teaching practices (lectures and tutorial teaching as well as consultation times with teachers outside classroom time) and a cultural and social introduction to living and studying in New Zealand. The programme is open to both international and domestic students (including permanent residents of New Zealand).

2 Admission to the Programme
(a) All students who enrol for the programme shall, before enrolment, have met the minimum English language requirements, and either
   (i) completed the equivalent of year 12 at a New Zealand secondary school to a satisfactory standard; or
   (ii) produced evidence that they are suitably qualified and will benefit from enrolling in the programme.

3 Structure of the Programme
All students must take two compulsory papers:
FOUN 001 Academic English I
FOUN 002 Academic English II

together with an approved selection of at least eight papers, relevant to their intended undergraduate studies, from the following:
FOUN 004 Biology
FOUN 005 Human Biology
FOUN 006 Business
FOUN 007 Chemistry – Structure and Bonding
FOUN 008 Chemistry – Reactivity
FOUN 009 Foundations of Computing
FOUN 010 Applications of Computing
FOUN 013 Economics
FOUN 014 Health and Disease
FOUN 015 Geography
FOUN 016 International Studies – An Historical Perspective
FOUN 017 International Studies – Contemporary International Environment
FOUN 019 Mathematics – General Skills*
FOUN 020 Academic English*
FOUN 027 Computer and Study Skills*
FOUN 032 Research Topic*
FOUN 035 Mathematics – Algebra and Calculus*
FOUN 036 Mathematics – Calculus and Statistics*
FOUN 037 New Zealand History
FOUN 038 Sport and Human Movement*
FOUN 039 Physical Education*
FOUN 040 Physics – Mechanics and Energy
FOUN 041  Physics – Thermodynamics and Modern Physics
FOUN 042  Fundamental Mathematics for Teaching*
FOUN 043  New Zealand Design*
FOUN 044  Design Now*
FOUN 045  Mathematics for Commerce
FOUN 046  Mathematics for Science
FOUN 047  Introduction to Marketing
FOUN 048  Introduction to Management
FOUN 049  Introduction to Accounting
FOUN 050  Introduction to Business Finance

*Not offered in 2019.

4  Admission to the University
Students who successfully complete the Foundation Studies Certificate and who do not already have a university entrance qualification will be granted admission ad eundem statum at entrance level to the University.

5  Variations
The Senate may, in exceptional circumstances, approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Notes:
(i) All enquiries and applications for admission to the programme should be sent to the Admissions Officer, Foundation Year, University of Otago, PO Box 56, Dunedin 9054.
(ii) Teaching for the programme is based in a purpose-built centre at University Plaza, 130 Anzac Avenue. Students have full use of all University resources including libraries, recreational facilities and student services.
Regulations for the Certificate in University Preparation
(not offered in 2019)

Note: Students in this programme must complete University enrolment formalities and are bound by all applicable regulations of the University. Students must also comply with any relevant requirements (including academic requirements) established by University of Otago Foundation Studies Ltd.

1 Purpose of the Programme
The purpose of this programme is to provide an alternative pathway for entry into the University of Otago’s undergraduate programmes for domestic students who do not meet the academic requirements for admission, and for adult students returning to tertiary study.

2 Admission to the Programme
(a) All students who apply for enrolment in the programme must be either New Zealand citizens or permanent residents of New Zealand who have lived in New Zealand for at least one year.
(b) Every applicant must normally have completed Year 13 at a New Zealand secondary school and have fulfilled the literacy requirement of eight NCEA Level 2 credits in English or Māori (four in reading and four in writing) and the numeracy requirements of 14 NCEA Level 1 credits in Mathematics or Pangarau, or approved equivalents.
(c) Applicants will be selected on the basis of their potential to benefit from the programme and must fulfil one of the following criteria:
   (i) have gained at least 12 NCEA Level 3 credits in each of two approved subjects (recognised for the purposes of university entrance via NCEA Level 3) together with at least 14 NCEA Level 3 credits in no more than two other such approved subjects.
   (ii) be at least 18 years of age by the first day of formal classes in the teaching period concerned and not have been enrolled in a secondary school in the year before admission to the programme.
      Note: Students admitted under this provision must normally have achieved as a minimum 14 NCEA Level 2 credits in each of four subjects approved for university entrance purposes.

3 Structure of the Programme
All students must take two compulsory papers:
FOUN 020 Academic English
FOUN 027 Computer and Study Skills

together with an approved selection of at least eight papers, relevant to their intended undergraduate studies, from the following:
FOUN 004 Biology
FOUN 005 Human Biology
FOUN 006 Business
FOUN 007 Chemistry – Structure and Bonding
FOUN 008 Chemistry – Reactivity
FOUN 009 Foundations of Computing
FOUN 010 Applications of Computing
FOUN 013 Economics
FOUN 014 Health and Disease
FOUN 015 Geography
FOUN 016 International Studies – An Historical Perspective
FOUN 017 International Studies – Contemporary Environment
Foundations Studies: Certificate in University Preparation

FOUN 019 Mathematics – General Skills
FOUN 032 Research Topic
FOUN 035 Mathematics – Algebra and Calculus
FOUN 036 Mathematics – Calculus and Statistics
FOUN 037 New Zealand History
FOUN 038 Sport and Human Movement
FOUN 039 Physical Education
FOUN 040 Physics – Mechanics and Energy
FOUN 041 Physics – Thermodynamics and Modern Physics
FOUN 042 Fundamental Mathematics for Teaching
FOUN 043 New Zealand Design
FOUN 044 Design Now
FOUN 045 Mathematics for Commerce
FOUN 046 Mathematics for Science
FOUN 047 Introduction to Marketing
FOUN 048 Introduction to Management
FOUN 049 Introduction to Accounting
FOUN 050 Introduction to Business Finance

4 Admission to the University

Students who complete the Certificate in University Preparation satisfactorily and do not already have a University Entrance qualification will be granted admission ad eundem statum at entrance level to the University.

5 Variations

The Senate may, in exceptional circumstances, approve an application for admission or course of study which does not comply with these regulations.